

R. C. Tripathi · Yoganand Sinha *Editors*

# Psychology, Development and Social Policy in India

 Springer

# Psychology, Development and Social Policy in India

R. C. Tripathi · Yoganand Sinha  
Editors

# Psychology, Development and Social Policy in India

 Springer

*Editors*

R. C. Tripathi  
Yoganand Sinha  
Department of Psychology  
University of Allahabad  
Allahabad  
Uttar Pradesh  
India

ISBN 978-81-322-1002-3                      ISBN 978-81-322-1003-0 (eBook)  
DOI 10.1007/978-81-322-1003-0  
Springer New Delhi Heidelberg New York Dordrecht London

Library of Congress Control Number: 2013934021

© Springer India 2014

This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed. Exempted from this legal reservation are brief excerpts in connection with reviews or scholarly analysis or material supplied specifically for the purpose of being entered and executed on a computer system, for exclusive use by the purchaser of the work. Duplication of this publication or parts thereof is permitted only under the provisions of the Copyright Law of the Publisher's location, in its current version, and permission for use must always be obtained from Springer. Permissions for use may be obtained through RightsLink at the Copyright Clearance Center. Violations are liable to prosecution under the respective Copyright Law.

The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.

While the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication, neither the authors nor the editors nor the publisher can accept any legal responsibility for any errors or omissions that may be made. The publisher makes no warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein.

Printed on acid-free paper

Springer is part of Springer Science+Business Media ([www.springer.com](http://www.springer.com))

# Preface

Social policies generally reflect the commitment of the state to its people to build a harmonious and free society with a view to ensuring a quality of life for all its citizens that will be in consonance with their aspirations. Social policies are, therefore, necessarily driven by the vision people and leaders have of the kind of society they want to build. It is another matter that such vision often falls victim to political ideologies and political expediencies. There can be a worse scenario in which there is not only an absence of a vision but the vision that gets accepted as vision of the nation is a borrowed one or worse, imposed by global institutions or some powerful nation.

The makers of modern India had envisioned India as a democracy and as an egalitarian society in which cultural plurality would be at the core. Whether political leaders today carry such a vision is a matter of serious debate. Some scholars are of the view that soon after India gained its independence, Indian leaders stopped having a vision. India may be moving forward today without having any clear idea of where it wants to arrive. The major concern of political leaders as in the case of most electoral democracies has been with winning elections anyhow and not with nation building, notwithstanding the exceptions. It does not matter whether what they espouse and practise goes against the foundational principles of “secularism”, “socialism”, and “democracy”. There is no gainsaying the fact that social policies in India have been largely symbolic and not translated on the ground. India, according to recent surveys, is one of the highest ranked in terms of malnutrition rates and also in terms of people living in conditions of extreme poverty. Political leaders are unable to see any ideological discontinuity between Gandhian ideas and invitation to multinationals to operate in various sectors. While this is not the place to argue against the globalization of Indian economy, social policies have not shown enough concern for the “local”.

The present social policy formulation framework in India takes into consideration inputs mainly from the discipline of economics and rarely from other social disciplines like anthropology, sociology and psychology. The understandings are, therefore, seldom complete, especially, when they concern people and changing mental and social structures. The National Economic Survey of 2011 acknowledges the need for initiatives aimed at considering microprocesses in the development of macroeconomic policies. Psychological research on microprocesses like fairness

and trustworthiness is considered important to ensure effective implementation of all economic policies and delivery of benefits to the lowest levels. Hence, a need for a psychological perspective in social policies is felt to fill those gaps which existing domains of knowledge and expertise have not been able to fill. There is, for example, an urgent need to work on bridging regional disparities and cultural differences, to address internal conflicts that threaten the integrity of the nation, besides problems relating to the social and economic exclusion of a large number of people. The main focus of planners is on economic growth and integration of the Indian economy with the world economy. Against such a backdrop in which pursuit of wealth is sans “moral sentiments”, our push for a role of a science that focuses on microlevel processes may appear out of place. We are, however, driven by the belief that ideas have power and wait for the time to find fruition.

Our major purpose in putting together this book is to show that social policies cannot possibly deliver their intended results if they do not consider microlevel processes. One can create excellent structures, but the social values that underlie them are critical. Such structures created by macro policies ultimately come into place through microlevel social and psychological processes. Therefore, neither the macro- nor the microlevel processes can be ignored. Macrolevel interventions often fail because the choices that humans make are not necessarily driven by rationality alone. Cognitive, motivational and social factors play a very important role in how interventions are construed and choices are made. In this book, we discuss the interplay between micro- and macrolevel factors and indicate the possibilities of exploring alternative development models. It is with this perspective that the contributors of this volume focus on issues related to development, poverty, education, health, social justice, environment, and communal harmony, and also on individual level issues related to mental disorders, physical, and learning disabilities. The contributors to this volume have engaged with issues related to social policy based on what is available by way of knowledge generated by psychological research, and also interventions that have been carried out in India and in other countries.

The book is addressed as much to policy makers and implementers of policy as it is to fellow psychologists and students of psychology. Various contributors have pointed out gaps in psychological research that need to be filled so that appropriate social policies may be formulated and implemented in more informed ways. Such research, if undertaken in future, will also create new spaces where psychologists and planners may come together.

The idea behind this book was conceived as early as 1986 when the Department of Psychology at the University of Allahabad organized a seminar on the topic of “Social Change and National Development”. The psychology department at Allahabad was the first in the country to start engaging in such discussions and introduced a unique course on the psychology of social change and national development. This initiative was followed by the introduction of an international journal titled *Psychology and Developing Societies*. Over the years, the Department of Psychology has continued to work on problems relating to social change and development in India. This book may be seen as a culmination of

many years of efforts by the department on this focused theme. A large number of contributors to this volume are either members of the faculty or have been closely associated with it.

A large number of people helped us put together this volume. Our contributors come first. They acceded to our request to write for us and also cheerfully accommodated our requests relating to timelines and revisions. Several scholars who must remain anonymous served as reviewers of chapters and need to be thanked. We are grateful to the Department of Psychology, particularly to its Chairman, Professor A. K. Dalal, who asked us to prepare this volume on the occasion of the Department's Golden Jubilee and also provided office facilities. Dr. Rohit Dwivedi of the Indian Institute of Management, Shillong, has been of great help in more ways than one. Rushda Naqvi and Paul Ghosh helped copyedit some of the chapters. Special thanks to Ms. Shinjini Chatterjee of Springer for helping us through the publication of this book.

We also need to acknowledge the permission granted to us by the following in relation to the use of copyrighted material:

The Department of Psychology, University of Allahabad, for granting permission to include F. M. Moghaddam et al.'s paper, Psychology and national development, from *Psychology and Developing Societies*, 11 ( 2), 1999, pp. 119–141. © Department of Psychology, University of Allahabad. The paper has been reproduced with modifications as psychology and national development in this volume.

The Director, A. N. Sinha Institute of Social Science, Patna, for permission to use a revised version of R. C. Tripathi's paper, Education, development and happiness in Indian villages, published in the *Journal of Social and Economic Studies*, *Journal of Social and Economic Studies*, 21(1), 2011. © ANSISS. The paper has been modified and reproduced here as Education: Path to development and happiness in rural India?

Sunthar Vishualingam for granting permission to quote, in *The Hindu–Muslim divide: Building sustainable bridges*, from the paper titled *Between Mecca and Benares*, homepage at [www.svAbhinava.org](http://www.svAbhinava.org).

Since this is the first book in India that considers how psychologists and psychological research can inform the formulation of social policy, there are bound to be some gaps. We hope that this book will be seen as an invitation to psychologists to engage with this theme and also to become proactive in various ways on issues related to Indian society. We look forward to feedback from scholars, professionals, and policy makers.

2 May 2013

R. C. Tripathi  
Yoganand Sinha

# Contents

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>1 Introduction: Psychological Coordinates of Social Policy in India . . .</b>                     | <b>1</b>   |
| R. C. Tripathi and Yoganand Sinha  |            |
| <b>2 Social Research and Public Policy: Some Cautionary Notes . . . . .</b>                          | <b>31</b>  |
| Rajnarain  |            |
| <b>3 Psychology and National Development . . . . .</b>   | <b>41</b>  |
| Fathali M. Moghaddam, Cynthia Bianchi, Katherine Daniels,<br>Michael J. Apter and Rom Harre          |            |
| <b>4 Human Development: Concept and Strategy . . . . .</b>   | <b>59</b>  |
| Jai B. P. Sinha  |            |
| <b>5 Education: Path to Development and Happiness in Rural India? . . . .</b>                        | <b>81</b>  |
| R. C. Tripathi   |            |
| <b>6 Language Policy and Education: Towards Multilingual Education. . .</b>                          | <b>103</b> |
| Minati Panda and Ajit Mohanty  |            |
| <b>7 Learning Disability: Issues and Concerns with Implications<br/>for Social Policy . . . . .</b>  | <b>131</b> |
| Bhoomika R. Kar  |            |
| <b>8 Social Policy and Mental Health: The Case of India . . . . .</b>                                | <b>149</b> |
| Komilla Thapa  |            |
| <b>9 Psychology and Physical Disability Policies . . . . .</b>                                       | <b>171</b> |
| Namita Pande and Shruti Tewari   |            |
| <b>10 Salience of Indigenous Healing Practices for Health<br/>Care Programmes in India . . . . .</b> | <b>193</b> |
| Ajit K. Dalal  |            |



|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>11 Psychological Impact of Poverty and Sociocultural Disadvantage:<br/>Some Problems of Policy and Intervention Research . . . . .</b> | <b>211</b> |
| Durganand Sinha   |            |
| <b>12 Research on Distributive Justice: Implications for Social Policy . . . . .</b>  | <b>223</b> |
| Lilavati Krishnan   |            |
| <b>13 The Hindu-Muslim Divide: Building Sustainable Bridges . . . . .</b>   | <b>257</b> |
| R. C. Tripathi, E. S. K. Ghosh and R. Kumar   |            |
| <b>14 Gender-Role Socialization, Stereotypes, Government Policies<br/>and Development. . . . .</b>  | <b>285</b> |
| Daya Pant   |            |
| <b>15 The Environment–Behaviour Link: Challenges for Policy Makers . . .</b>  | <b>297</b> |
| Roomana N. Siddiqui   |            |

# Abbreviations

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| ADHD          | Attention Deficit Hyperactive Disorder   |
| AFSPA         | Armed Forces Special Powers Act  |
| AHO           | Asian Health Organization  |
| APA           | American Psychological Association   |
| ASHA          | Accredited Social Health Activist  |
| AYUSH         | Āyurveda, Yoga, Unani, Siddha and Homeopathy                                     |
| CCIM          | Central Council of Indian Medicine   |
| CCLD          | Coordinated Campaign for Learning Disabilities                                   |
| CDC           | Centre for Disease Control and Prevention  |
| CEC           | Council for Exceptional Children   |
| CHWs          | Community Health Workers   |
| DNHO          | Developing Nations Health Organization   |
| DSM           | Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders                            |
| DSM-III-R     | Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders,<br>Third Edition, Revised |
| EEG/ERP       | Electroencephalography/Event Related Potentials                                  |
| FAE           | Fundamental Attribution Error  |
| FRD           | Fraternal Relative Deprivation   |
| HDI           | Human Development Index  |
| H-M           | Hindu-Muslim   |
| HR            | Human Resources  |
| IEDC          | Integrated Education for Disabled Children                                       |
| ISMH          | Indian Systems of Medicine and Homeopathy  |
| LD            | Learning Disability  |
| MBD           | Minimal Brain Dysfunction  |
| MI Principles | Principles for the Protection of Persons with Mental Illness                     |
| MLE           | Multilingual Education   |
| MOST          | Management of Social Transformation  |
| NCDDR         | National Centre for Dissemination of Disability Research                         |
| NCHS          | National Centre for Health Statistics  |
| NHIS          | National Health Interview Survey   |
| NHRC          | National Human Rights Commission   |
| NIC           | National Integration Council   |

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| NIMH    | National Institute of Mental Health, USA                    |
| NIMHANS | National Institute of Mental Health and Neurosciences       |
| NJCLD   | National Joint Committee on Learning Disabilities           |
| NMHP    | National Mental Health Programme                            |
| NVT     | Norm Violation Theory                                       |
| OBC     | Other Backward Caste  |
| PASS    | Planning, Attention, Simultaneous and Successive Processing |
| SC      | Scheduled Caste   |
| SPSSI   | Society for the Psychological Study of Social Issues        |
| SSA     | Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan                                       |
| ST      | Scheduled Tribe   |
| WHO     | World Health Organization                                   |

# Figures

|            |   |     |
|------------|---|-----|
| Chapter 2  | Figure 1 Policy Research Process . . . . .                                    | 34  |
| Chapter 4  | Figure 1 Human Development Indices. . . . .                                   | 65  |
|            | Figure 2 GDP, HDI, and HPI . . . . .  | 67  |
| Chapter 6  | Figure 1 The vicious circle of language<br>disadvantage . . . . .             | 107 |
| Chapter 10 | Figure 1 Domains of health: restoration,<br>maintenance, and growth . . . . . | 200 |

# Tables

|           |          |  |    |
|-----------|----------|--|----|
| Chapter 2 | Table 1  | Research Focus . . . . .   | 35 |
| Chapter 4 | Table 1  | Growth rate of per capita state domestic product (SDP, percent per annum). . . . .             | 77 |
|           | Table 2  | HDI and IHDI estimates across Indian states. . . . .   | 78 |
| Chapter 5 | Table 1  | Unemployment status of population in 19–60 age group . . . . .                                 | 90 |
|           | Table 2  | Caste-wise per capita income of sample households . . . . .                                    | 91 |
|           | Table 3  | Survival, place of birth, and gender of children born in 5 years in sample households. . . . . | 92 |
|           | Table 4  | Relative economic deprivation . . . . .  | 93 |
|           | Table 5  | Relative social deprivation . . . . .  | 94 |
|           | Table 6  | Perceived political deprivation relative to other caste groups . . . . .                       | 94 |
|           | Table 7  | Work participation by women . . . . .  | 95 |
|           | Table 8  | Existence of polyandry . . . . .   | 96 |
|           | Table 9  | Participation in open meeting of <i>gram panchayat</i> held in the past year . . . . .         | 97 |
|           | Table 10 | Extent of the family's happiness. . . . .  | 98 |

# Contributors

**Michael J. Apter** is visiting research professor with the Department of Psychology, Georgetown University, Washington D.C., USA, and is recognized for psychological reversal theory.

**Cynthia Bianchi** is with the Department of Psychology, Georgetown University, Washington D.C., USA.

**Ajit K. Dalal** is Professor and Chair, Department of Psychology at the University of Allahabad. He has published in the areas of information integration theory, causal attribution, research methods, health beliefs, folk healing, disability attitudes, and Indian psychology. His work has primarily focused on how cultural beliefs and attitudes have a role in shaping behaviour and recovery from the chronic diseases. His present work focuses on traditional healing systems and their integration in the health care programmes.

**Katherine Daniels** is associated with the Department of Psychology, Georgetown University, Washington D.C., USA.

**E. S. K. Ghosh** is Retired Professor of Psychology, University of Allahabad. He was a Nuffield Foundation Fellow at the University of Bristol and worked with Henri Tajfel. He has worked extensively in the area of social identity and intergroup relations.

**Rom Harre** is Adjunct Professor, Philosophy Department at Georgetown University, Washington D.C., USA. A prolific writer and profound thinker, he has published extensively in diverse areas such as discursive psychology and cultural psychology and is involved with issues relating to psychology and development.

**Bhoomika R. Kar** is an Associate Professor with the Centre of Behavioural and Cognitive Sciences at the University of Allahabad. Her main research interests are in the area of developmental neuropsychology. She has developed and standardized a neuropsychological test battery for children in the age range of 5–15 years.

**Lilavati Krishnan** is a Professor of Psychology at the Department of Humanities and Social Sciences in the Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur, India. Her areas of specialization are social psychology, personality, distributive justice; prosocial behaviour; cross-cultural issues; indigenous concepts in psychology; socialization and parenting.

**Rashmi Kumar** is a Professor of Psychology at the University of Allahabad. Her major work has been in the area of relative deprivation and intergroup relations. She is presently engaged in studies of prejudice and protest behaviour.

**Fathali M. Moghaddam** Professor, Department of Psychology Director, Georgetown University, Washington D.C., USA, and Conflict Resolution Program, Department of Government. He has published extensively in the areas of cultural diversity and international psychology. He has been deeply involved with issues relating to psychology and development.

**Ajit K. Mohanty** is a National Fellow of the Indian Council of Social Science Research. He was earlier Professor of Psychology and Chairperson in the Zakir Husain Centre for Educational Studies, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi. He has publications in the areas of psycholinguistics, multilingualism and multilingual education, and on poverty and disadvantage among linguistic minorities.

**Minati Panda** is an Associate Professor at the Zakir Husain Centre for Educational Studies at Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi. Her research interests include culture, cognition, and mathematics (with focus on numeracy practices in tribal communities in India and among the immigrant communities in UK), social theories of learning including cultural historical activity theory. She has published in the area of multilingual education (MLE) for social justice, justice through multilingual education, and social identities.

**Namita Pande** is a Professor in the Department of Psychology, University of Allahabad. Her areas of research interests are indigenous psychology, cognitive psychology, and health and rehabilitation. She has worked with the International Centre for the Advancement of Community Based Rehabilitation (ICACBR), Queens University, Kingston, Canada. She has contributed to development of an evaluation handbook of disability. She also set up a demonstration project on physical disability and rehabilitation near Allahabad.

**Daya Pant** is Professor and Head, Department of Educational Psychology and Foundation of Education at the National Council for Educational Research and Training (NCERT), New Delhi, India. Her research interests are in the areas of adolescent development and peace research.

**Rajnarain** (Late), Psychology-Philosophy Department, Lucknow University, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh, India

**Roomana N. Siddiqui** is an Associate Professor of Psychology with Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, India. Her research interests have focused on the relationship between environment and behaviour and also on intergroup relations.

**Durganand Sinha** (Late) was one of the foremost psychologists of the Indian continent and was internationally renowned for his contributions to the advancement of cross-cultural psychology. He was a passionate advocate of indigenizing psychology. His manifold contributions have been in the area of social psychology of change and development; cognitive differentiation; poverty and human development to

mention only a few. He was the Founding Chief Editor of the journal *Psychology and Developing Societies*.

**Jai B. P. Sinha** is a Professor of Psychology and Management in ASSERT Institute of Management, Patna. He has conducted research on the interface of Indian culture and Western forms of work organizations ranging from small and medium size enterprises to leading foreign multinationals in India. He has published over 150 research articles in national and international journals, and has written or co-authored over a dozen of books, the most recent of them are *Culture and Organizational Behaviour*, Sage: New Delhi; *Multinationals in India: Managing the Interface of Cultures*, Sage, New Delhi; and *Managing Cultural Diversity for Productivity: The Asian ways* (Ed.), Asian Productivity Organization, Tokyo.

**Yoganand Sinha** is Associate Professor of Psychology, University of Allahabad, India and has been involved in the development and teaching of programmes of the psychology of social change and national development; and also of Human Resource Development and Management. He is an HR consultant and serves on the boards of HR firms. An avid bird photographer, he has recently published a book on birds at the Indian School of Business, Hyderabad.

**Shruti Tewari** is Research Director in an Indo–British collaborative project on identity and collective participation at the Centre of Behavioural and Cognitive Sciences, Allahabad University. Her doctoral work was on coping with distress due to physical disabilities. She has worked with NGOs in the area of community based rehabilitation. She has published in the areas of disability, identity, and well being.

**Komilla Thapa** is a Professor of Psychology at the University of Allahabad. She has a Ph.D. in Clinical Psychology from the National Institute of Mental Health and Neurosciences, Bangalore and got trained at the Maudsley and Bethlem Royal hospitals, Institute of Psychiatry, University of London. Her research interests include altered states of consciousness; quality of life in chronic mental patients; emotional disorders; cultural explanations of mental illness; care-giver stress; childhood disorders, and intimate relations. She is a practicing clinical psychologist.

**R. C. Tripathi** is former Professor in Psychology, University of Allahabad, India and former Director, G. B. Pant Social Science Institute, India. He has been on the boards of many apex higher education bodies in India, including the University Grants Commission and the Indian Council of Social Science Research. Among his publications are *Expanding horizons of mind science/s* (with P. N. Tandon and N. Srinivasan); *Norm violation and intergroup relations* (with R. DeRidder); and *Psychology in human and social development* (with J. W. Berry and R. C. Mishra). He is the Editor of *Psychology and Developing Societies*, an international journal published by Sage.



# Chapter 1

## Introduction: Psychological Coordinates of Social Policy in India

R. C. Tripathi and Yoganand Sinha

*We the people of India, having solemnly resolved to constitute India into a Sovereign, Socialist, Secular, Democratic Republic and to secure to all its citizens JUSTICE; social, economic and political, LIBERTY of thought, expression, belief, faith and worship. EQUALITY of status and of opportunity and to promote among all its citizens; FRATERNITY assuring the dignity of the individual and the unity and integrity of the nation. In our Constituent Assembly this twenty-sixth day of November, 1949, do hereby adopt, enact and give to ourselves this Constitution.*

Preamble to the Indian Constitution.

### 1 Introduction

In the classical Indian tradition, it is held “that which liberates is education” (*savidyaya vimuktaye*). It follows that an education that does not free is false education. This may be particularly true of psychology whose very nature requires it to generate knowledge that will contribute to enhancement of human freedom and dignity. It is a science that is deeply set in social and moral ethic and, therefore, not value-neutral. It is also intimately connected with prevalent social practices and also political practices and behaviour. One would have thought that it would be natural for psychologists to be concerned with developing social and political

---

R. C. Tripathi (✉) · Y. Sinha  
Department of Psychology, University of Allahabad, Allahabad, India  
e-mail: ramacharan.tripathi@gmail.com

Y. Sinha  
e-mail: raghoosinha@gmail.com

structures that enhance freedom of both individuals and collectives. Strangely, the role that psychological sciences can play in the development of public and social policy structures is not even deliberated upon by various professional bodies of psychology. The only exception, perhaps, are the American Psychological Association (APA) and the Society for the Psychological Study of Social Issues (SPSSI), which have consistently tried to provide inputs for policy making. Psychologists, by and large, have failed to redeem the promise their discipline holds. No wonder Baritz (1960) calls social scientists—a category that, of course, includes psychologists—“servants of power”. Goodman et al. (2010), too, point out that psychologists have been accused of working to perpetuate social injustices by not working against oppressive social structures and indirectly supporting the maintenance of status quo. It may be for this reason that Levinas calls for infusion of social justice in the role of psychologists (Hand 1996). He holds that psychologists’ lack of interest or inability to play a role in societal matters is due to the emphasis on self and identity in western philosophical traditions. This has resulted in such societies becoming morally anaemic. What is encouraging is that an increasing number of psychologists feel that the time has come for psychologists to engage with social issues in a more proactive manner.

Psychologists can help in social policy making in many ways. Firstly, psychological research can provide academic inputs that can help frame social policies. Psychologists can also engage in advocacy and even play the role of social activists; at least, in cases where social issues are not complex, such as in issues related to mental health and building of capabilities. Be that as it may, psychologists in India have not done that. They have been generally content with psychology’s status as an academic discipline and its emphasis on individual-level variables. Their involvement with micro-variables that have macro-level consequences has been minimal. More often than not, they have turned even economic and political problems into individual (level) problems, which may be why policy makers see them as less relevant than other social scientists. The recent emergence of critical psychology, which veers away from mainstream psychology and focuses on power differences between social classes and groups and how they influence overall wellbeing of people, shows that a paradigm shift is in the offing (Prilleltensky & Nelson 2002).

The essays included in this volume seek to deliberate on where and how psychology can inform decisions related to social policies. If psychology is to play a meaningful role in formulation of social policies, psychologists will first need to come forward and accept the responsibility for disseminating such “objective” information that can be acted upon and play a proactive role in the utilization of psychological knowledge related to peoples’ concerns related to life and living. The job of policy making, which concerns peoples’ lives, is too important and cannot be left to lawmakers alone. The role of psychologists also comes in after the policies have been formulated because policies are directed at bringing about change in someone’s behaviour or maintaining it. One of the reasons that psychology has not gained much in importance in policy circles is that governments all over the world have accepted the philosophy of neo-liberalism that has resulted in

underscoring the supremacy of the economic man. It is the creation of wealth and not welfare of the people, particularly of the weak, that has become their priority. Pepitone (1974) had struck the nail on the head a long time ago when he said: “Political power is the handmaiden of economic interests. Is it not obvious that legislative bodies, regulatory and other policy making and enforcing agencies at all levels of government operate to protect corporate interests and resist protecting the general public including especially the poor and politically powerless?” (p. 1)

This volume may be seen as the first step in the direction of making psychology relevant in policy making in India as it seeks to examine and address social issues, of equity and social justice, of wellbeing and health, of harmony and sustainable development, all of which ought to be the concern of psychologists in India. We also realize fully that social issues and problems raised here are complex and are not amenable to easy solutions or “prescriptions”. Nevertheless, it is our belief that psychological knowledge can undoubtedly help at the least in expanding choices of the policy makers and in helping them make right decisions.

### ***1.1 Policy and its Relationship with Psychology***

Let us consider first what policy is and what is its relationship with psychology. Policy consists of a set of measures, instruments or procedures for achieving specified goals. Social policies have a normative character and do not always convert themselves in the form of laws. Social policy is a whole package that requires its acceptance not only across systems, but also at all levels of the systems. A social policy becomes successful when it acquires the force of a cultural norm. More often than not, social policies relate to creating structures and processes that are directed at solving problems that cannot be solved using the established structures and procedures. Mishra (2006) points out that solutions of social problems lie outside the system and they come in the form of policies, which are drawn by governments or other bodies, such as the United Nations. The methods, instruments or procedures to achieving such specified goals that are sought to be achieved by social policies are generally at the macro level, although other levels are as important. Policies, hence, demand clearly spelt out goals or end-states to be achieved and also clearly laid out methods and measures to reach them. They need to be holistic and not partial. Policy formulation can hardly admit ambiguity in either goals or methods to achieve them. This is not to suggest that goals, once clearly spelt out, are necessarily attained or become easier to achieve; nor that measures, clearly spelled out, always have only the stated and intended consequences. Often, they have quite the opposite and messy consequences because they do not take a systemic view and focus on providing immediate and localized solutions without considering system-wide ramifications. Social policies need to be distinguished from other kinds of policies, such as fiscal policies. Social policy concerns itself with wellbeing and improving the life chances of people by building structures and functionalities, which unfold processes that make attaining such

goals possible. But structures and building of functionalities are not enough. The term “wellbeing” is used here in a broad sense and connotes not only physical and material wellbeing but also its political, social, psychological and spiritual facets. This kind of wellbeing can come about only with the building of positive relationships among people, communities and nations.

Social policy framing is a complex process. It is largely political, because it involves a number of stakeholders. The most important among these are, of course, people and organizations that are likely to be its beneficiary. But it also brings in those who are going to be left out in some way; those who are going to be affected by the policy; or for whom the policy is going to have negative social, political or economic fallouts. As stakeholders, scientists figure low on priority, if one can count them as stakeholders in the first place, although, most of them would like to gain credibility and social recognition by having a voice in formulation of social policies. It is, therefore, understood that policy makers, while making policies, are driven more by social, political and economic considerations, and not by science and empirical data (Shonkoff 2000). In case of nations that have a history of colonization and have adopted western democratic structures, like India, more often than not, the politics of identity overrides other factors. The knowledge and data that the psychological sciences generate can, nevertheless, be used as evidence to support the making of social policy and also in the manner in which it is to be implemented. However, tension often arises due to equivocality in scientific research findings and lack of clarity required in policy formulation. A certain amount of ambiguity is, of course, inherent in all empirical research, more so, in psychology that, as some assert, lacks ecological validity (Cole et al. 1978). The mainstream paradigm, it is held by critical psychologists, has little concern with human welfare. Fox and Prilleltensky (1997) say: “We believe that psychology’s traditional practices and norms hinder social justice, to the detriment of individuals and communities in general and of oppressed groups in particular”. (p.1)

Our intention here is not to decry the dominant paradigm of psychological research or praise the often-artificial clarity that is posed by social policies. We want to point out that there is a possibility of contradictions arising between the orientations of these two human endeavours. The contradictions between scientific data generated by psychology and policy making are true for other social sciences too, including economics, though many social scientists see economists as having “made it” in terms of the credibility they have gained among public policy makers or administrators. There are other reasons also for the influence that economists have in policy making. Firstly, economists’ data are not called into question, at least not as often as those of other social sciences. Their findings also help justify policies based on economic and political considerations. It is, perhaps, for this reason that they are regularly called upon to play a significant role in policy making, in economic, and what many are unable to understand, non-economic domains in India. Because of this, there is a sort of a sibling rivalry that seems to have emerged between economists and psychologists, in which economists despite their weaknesses and drawbacks are seen by psychologists as ruling the roost, whereas psychologists are seen as always trying to catch up with them. Be that as it may, it

is conceded that micro processes are at the root of what emerges eventually at the macro level. The recent shift from GDP and HDI to happiness also underscores this (Helliwell et al. 2012). In fact, the case for this shift was built by Mehta, a Gandhian economist, in his “theory of wantlessness” a long time back. He distinguished between what he called objectives of “life”, which consist in realization of the “self”, and objectives of “living”, which consist in simple and austere living and the practice of “non-violence” or “love” towards fellow beings (Mehta 1985).

Most societies have sought to find the right balance between moral and material aspirations. The philosophy of neo-liberalism that drives the dominant development paradigm today has sidelined the moral, resulting in exclusion of most social science disciplines other than economics. All policies have to translate eventually at the micro or individual level. We may lay down policies related to removal of illiteracy, as, for example, is done by the UN in case of the millennium development goals, but the fact remains that illiterates will have to be motivated to attend and remain in schools. Mere provision of easy access to schools, as has now been found in many studies, is not enough. Till there remains a gap between the formulation of policy and its implementation in bringing about a desirable change in the behaviour of people, the problem would remain. This role of bringing about a desirable change in people’s behaviour that psychologists alone could have filled has gone a begging.

A more important point that needs to be made is that social policies are not only about physical and material aspects of life, such as housing, food security, health and education, important and pre-eminent as they are. There is more to living and life than fulfilment of basic needs. All alternative models of development put a great deal of emphasis on living in harmonious and sustainable relationship with others in society and emphasize people-centric approaches away from economic development (Pieterse 1998; Shrivastava & Kothari 2012). We have seen the world over, and indeed in India, how large development projects have led to displacement of large sections of population and communities resulting in erosion of their human, social, cultural and moral capitals. Social policies also need to be about other life domains and about responding to natural disasters as well as situations created by wars and social conflicts. The agitations being carried out by the Bhopal gas victims<sup>1</sup> and the Narmada Bachao Andolan<sup>2</sup> are enough to point out the lack of foresight of our policy makers.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Bhopal gas tragedy, considered to be one of the worst industrial accidents in the world, occurred in December 1984 when MIC gas leaked out of the pesticide plant of the Union Carbide factory located in Bhopal in central India, resulting in deaths of between 4,000 and 8,000 people and permanently disabling over 40,000 people. More than 500,000 people were exposed. The victims have been demanding rehabilitation and compensation but the government has provided them only nominal compensation so far.

<sup>2</sup> The Narmada Bachao Andolan (Agitation to Rescue Narmada) is a movement led by environmentalists and human rights activists who have been fighting for locals who will be displaced from their villages because of inundation of their villages by the river Narmada over which a big dam is being constructed.

It is not that psychologists have not tried securing a place for themselves in policy making. Often, psychologists who advocate a role for psychology in policy making have been those who also have been involved in the struggle to make academic psychology more “socially relevant” by asking their fellow psychologists to address important social problems through their research (Pareek 1980; Sinha 1966, 1988). The history of this struggle suggests that the social relevance of such studies can be considered at three levels. At the first level, studies are considered relevant to the extent they add to the theoretical understanding of social problems; at the second level, it is asked how far they are relevant to the Indian cultural context and help in better understanding of social processes; and thirdly, a study is considered relevant if it points to a way of providing solutions to Indian social problems. The first concern, because it is primarily academic, has resulted in studies that have a low probability of becoming an input in social policy making. The second concern of psychologists with relevance to cultural context and processes led them to undertake studies primarily due to their concern with the generalization of psychological research findings obtained in other cultural contexts, largely western. The problem with such research studies is that they not only tend to ignore macro-level variables but also lack historical perspectives, which any understanding of culture requires. Such an approach, therefore, has remained, at best, evanescent. If the social relevance approach had made some headway, it could have added to the understanding of the policy makers and helped them fine-tune their social policies. The strongest support for the notion of relevance, however, comes from efforts of psychologists who have attempted to address social and individual problems through “problem-oriented” research. Some of the more prominent areas that psychologists have addressed relate to social disadvantage and deprivation, poverty, community and agriculture development, education, health, inter-group conflicts, violence and national development (Sinha et al. 1982; Mishra & Mohanty 2000; Dalal & Mishra 2001, 2011; DeRidder & Tripathi 1992; Berry et al. 2003). In other countries, e.g., in the United States, psychologists are involved in providing inputs for policy making in a number of other areas, such as in decision making related to nuclear policy, affirmative action, television violence, issues related to criminal justice system (Suedfeld & Tetlock 1991). Another major area that has found application in the West by psychologists is related to environment and energy use. Somehow, such areas have attracted less attention of psychologists in India except in isolated cases (Ruback & Pandey 2011). Thus, the main concern of psychologists in India has remained with issues related to economic, political and social inequalities, quite in line with the preamble to the Constitution of India.

## 2 Why Psychologists Have No Voice in Policy Making

One may ask why is it that psychologists so far have not been able to play as prominent a role as they desire in social policy making. Is it only because of the level at which they address social problems or could there be other reasons? Policy making,

because it is a political process, involves the framing of rules and laws that underlie governance. It requires that there be a degree of ideological similarity between the makers of public policy and enlightened advocates of a certain policy. As pointed out above, this comes easily to economists because most governments worldwide have uncritically accepted the ideology of neo-liberalism supported by various international economic and political institutions with which governments work closely. Korten's (1995) book, *When corporations rule the world*, analyzes this most succinctly. Most economists of the world subscribe to the ideology of neo-liberalism and, therefore, are seen as "soul mates" of politicians who are part of the nexus they have formed with the corporate. Psychology, as a discipline, is colour blind to such ideologies and has also been notoriously unaware of the politics of policy making institutions. Psychologists have failed to evaluate critically the processes and institutions of policy making. Hardly any mention is made of the processes by which plans and policies are made in India in the psychological literature. They also display a lack of understanding of the socio-political milieu within which social sciences are called upon to play a role in policy making. There are, of course, other reasons also for the non-involvement of psychologists and of other social scientists. Some of these have to do with academic politics in the country. Most social science institutes of the country have a disproportionately larger number of economists on their faculty with little cross-disciplinary interactions. This is also true of various important bodies, where social scientists are represented and are involved with policy formulation in India. On such bodies, the social scientists that find representations have, more often than not, the same ideologies as the government of the day. These members collect research findings and bring their collective wisdom of social sciences to bear upon policy recommendations and formulations. For politically naive and non-committed psychologists, the goings on of these institutions may be seen to be sober and rational recommenders of policies carrying weight and respect. But for those who know, it may be seen instead as pleading or engaging in advocacy for decisions already made by powers that be.

A question often asked in the Indian context and in various forums is whether policies are made in a deliberative manner or if the will of the few in the government is peddled as policies. If it is the latter, social scientists will only be engaged in providing lip service. Recent events give some hope to social scientists. Political powers have woken up to the pressures of the Indian middle class and also to various civil society groups. The Right to Information (RTI) Act,<sup>3</sup> which was enacted recently by the Parliament, and the ongoing debate relating to the Lokpal Bill<sup>4</sup> are some examples of governmental response. The opening up of the debates around the Communal Violence Bill, the Sachar Committee Report,

---

<sup>3</sup> The Act permits citizens of India to seek information from any public authority, which is to be supplied to the seeker within 30 days. The Act has resulted in bringing to light many scams of politicians and public servants.

<sup>4</sup> The Lokpal Bill purports to enact a legislation to consider complaints of citizens against civil servants and politicians involved in corruption.

the Land Acquisition Bill<sup>5</sup> that are pending approval, provide new opportunities for psychologists to play an important role in policy making, as do the bills related to food security, the differently abled, and for ensuring physical and mental health equality. In fact, the more important role of psychologists is also likely to come up when such policies are actualized on the ground, since all policies assume behavioural change at multiple levels. There are also other issues involved in public policy framing than those related to justice and development; although one concedes that these issues will need to be addressed before others.

## ***2.1 The Emerging Role of Psychologists in Policy Making***

The above discussion may have made it clear that psychologists in India have been late entrants in the arena of social policy making. It is not that psychologists did not consider doing research that was relevant for social policy. Initially, in the 1960s, while trying to play a role in national development, psychologists found themselves crowded in by economic goals. National development was then defined almost exclusively in economic terms and applied psychology played only an ancillary role in it. Psychologists largely played the role of facilitators of economic plans. Their job was to help locate resistance to plans of change and look for inhibitory factors in the psychological makeup in sections of the society (Sinha 1973, 1983; Sinha 1990). However, what is to be noted is that during this period there was an absence of effort on the part of psychologists to critically evaluate the plans per se or the stated goals or in developing measures to assess achievement of these goals. The situation is no different today. Psychologists still continue to play a secondary role. They are not involved with defining what constitutes development, with the development of plans and policies, or for that matter, with their delivery. If there is a slight shift that has happened towards psychology, it is because of the growing realization on the part of economists that development has a human side and human behaviour and decisions are not always based on rationality principles (see, for example, Sen 1999; Kahnemann 1999). Largely due to this, quite a few psychological terms—happiness, for example—have found entry into the lexicon of development discourses. Another reason for this is the newly formed association of psychology and development economics in the form

---

<sup>5</sup> The Communal Violence Bill seeks to make it mandatory on part of the state and Central governments to exercise powers to control targeted violence against all vulnerable groups in society, such as, minorities, Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribes in particular. The Sachar Committee Report focuses on the status of Muslim minorities in India, their educational status, economic and employment status in urban and rural areas. Land Acquisition Bill 2012 provides for land acquisition as well as rehabilitation and resettlement. It replaces the Land Acquisition Act, 1894. The process of land acquisition involves a social impact assessment survey, preliminary notification stating the intent for acquisition, a declaration of acquisition, and compensation to be given within a specific time. All acquisitions require rehabilitation and resettlement to be provided to people affected by the acquisition.



of behavioural economics (Mulainathan 2005; Amir et al. 2005), which is seeking to play a role in public policy formulations. But it holds true that the term “development” is still largely viewed by policy makers through the lens of economics, and, not through the lens of psychology or other social science disciplines, which reduces the space for public policy making for psychologists, as also for other social scientists in India. This is despite some interesting and worthwhile attempts that have been made by psychologists to define the whole gamut of development: its model, goals, and procedures. We may draw attention to two efforts that can inform ongoing discourses on development in India. First, what may be called efforts that call for an indigenous model of development; and second, those that conceptualize development as a space jointly created by two coordinates, namely, embeddedness and openness (Tripathi 1988).

### 3 Indigenous and Alternative Models of Development

#### 3.1 *Indigenous Models*

In the last few decades the mainstream paradigm of development has come under severe criticism. New terms have gained ground, like “post-development” (Nustad 2001; Pieterse 1998). Some criticize it on the ground that it sees the “third world” or “developing societies” as homogeneous and having one kind of aspirations and goals not very different from colonization (Escobar 1984) and an attempt to stop the spread of Marxism in favour of Americanism (Pieterse 1991). Alternative models of post-development are participatory and people centred and are more rooted in the “local” as opposed to the “global”. Culturally speaking, they derive more from “neo-traditional” as opposed to “modern” (Pieterse 1998). Another opposition to mainstream model of development arises from twin concerns of opposition to colonial knowledge and also the dominant paradigm of science that generates such knowledge. Such knowledge is seen as part of the agenda of the politics of development. Here the attempt is to look for models that are indigenous. Indigenous models of development and knowledge are based on the correspondence between the internal characteristics, specific features, integrative qualities, traditional values and authenticity of the culture of a society and the development of this culture. This admittedly leads psychologists, who argue in favour of this approach, to search for some essential characteristics of their society that have served as its foundation all along. In such a situation, the risk of falling into the trap of an essentialist position is there. The essentialist argumentation is as follows: First, some quality or virtue or characteristic is self-positing as an essential and distinctive positive feature of a society, very similar to what Tajfel (1981) says would arise from a desire for positive group distinctiveness. This is then traced back to the past and antiquity, at most times supported by myths and sometimes supported by archival material. The desirability and centrality of these values, life goals and social life are derived from ancient scriptures and/or religious books. These are

shown to have existed all through the ages, as essentially the same, particularly during the golden period of a nation. In effect, the posited characteristics are rendered as ageless and timeless. They are divested of any relationship with society and history. Hence, essentialists may posit concepts from any period or society and put them up as the “hallmark” and distinctive characteristics of a society.

In this approach, there can be as many essential characteristics of a society as one chooses to posit. Non-violent, stable, collectivistic, religious, tolerant, assimilative and accommodating are among many such essential characteristics of Indian society that often find mention in the writings of various scholars. These essential characteristics of the Indian society are in turn invoked to explain the differences between empirical data collected on different samples from two or more nations or societies. One can see why psychologists may fall prey to essentialist arguments, as the claim is to study many of the universal processes as ageless and ahistorical phenomenon. Nevertheless, within the “indigenous” approach lies an explosive and volatile combination of essentialist and the post-industrial criticism of economic development and affluence. For the adherents of this approach, everything of the West becomes infected in the embryonic form and is seen as artefacts of the economic model. Pride in cultural and traditional mooring notwithstanding, one needs to be cautious as the approach, if stretched to the limit, can create a danger of revivalism. Social scientists generally agree that societies have cultural histories and that there are differences in the way people belonging to different societies think and also in their preferences for values around which they organize (McClelland 1961; Hofstede 1980; Nisbett & Cohen 1996; Nisbett 2003; Schwartz 2006; Markus & Kitayama 1991). Still, cultures evolve, much like biological entities, and are given to processes of acculturation (Berry 1990; Mesoudi et al. 2006). They, therefore, come to develop cores that they share with other cultures. It is also conceded that imposition of values and ideas alien to a culture can come in the way of harmonious development of a society. Nevertheless, however thin a line between being sensitive to one culture and being a revivalist, it still needs to be drawn carefully. The danger in following an indigenous approach is that such an effort may be totally wasteful because it is extremely difficult to reverse the course of cultural evolution. But what the approach does is to remind us that there is a need to review and reflect, ever so often, by people within cultures, where they are coming from and where they want to arrive in terms of development. This is seldom done and in rare cases where it is done, the centrality of values and goals are decided, not by the people of a nation, but by a few leaders, and often enough, by despots. This is more often the case in nations which have recently emerged out of the colonial rule, India being no exception. It may appear that several amendments to the constitution of India have been done with a view to finding new paths to securing economic, social and political justice for the Indian people and for setting a future agenda but most of them are in line with what will find acceptance by the elites in so-called modern societies and help them maintain their hegemonic position.

From where does the impetus for the indigenous model of development come? Most of it results from the criticism of the western model, which is seen as perpetuating injustice in social, political and social domains and is also culturally

inappropriate. The search for alternative models admittedly seems to have arisen in decolonized nations as a reaction to colonization and cultural dominance of the western nations. The argument put forward is that the prevalent notion of development is largely western and is not consonant with the core cultural values of these societies and if adopted will make a nation lose its cultural identity sooner or later.

The dominant model is seen by Levinas as based on greed, uninhibited pursuit of material possessions, power and achievement (Hand 1996). The other criticism is its focus on individual and not on the collectives or social relationships. It is argued that happiness has to be given greater value than mere basic needs or wealth. This argument finds support from studies that show that an individual's happiness (a psychological variable) saturates and does not increase with affluence after a point (Easterlin 1974; Easterlin et al. 2010). This may hold true. The problem faced in this connection is in locating the point, or the degree, at which affluence may not lose its utility or the threshold of affluence at which it may not become "bad" for happiness. Another problem that may arise relates to who chooses these criteria. The legitimacy of socially created inequalities within Indian culture, be it poverty or social discrimination, will make such choice even more complex. It will need an engagement of psychology with philosophy, human rights, justice and ideology. Psychologists require this kind of engagement if they have to become relevant in framing of the public policies. The point, however, is that in an effort to rediscover an appropriate alternative model, psychologists should take care not to fall victim to committing the essentialist fallacies. Still, there is little doubt that a greater degree of sensitivity is needed towards the historical and cultural contexts within which indigenous concepts are embedded, while understanding at the same time that essences too undergo change.

Another problem that can be seen with the indigenous approach of development (and indeed with other approaches) is in its conceptualization of India as economically, socially and culturally one nation. India is one country but it has within it many little Indias as well as big Indias. In today's India, the metropolitan India, the "middle-class India", the "genX India" and the "Net India" are far more like the West in terms of their life preferences and values. But then, there are other Indias, too. There is an India that is not so westernized, but still connected to modern India through newer means of communications. There is yet another India which is bigger than all these, that is very distantly connected, if at all, to all the other Indias, which is not heard, seen or discussed within psychology or most social sciences. Most advocates of indigenous models ignore such distinctions of India. Psychology, as also other social sciences, does not address the issue of many Indias and how a single India concept relates to the many Indias through policy recommendations.

Whether or not there is a need to tweak policies to suit different Indias and, if yes, how, actually remains the most vexatious issue for all social scientists who want to play a role in policy making. After all, social policy making requires making assumptions about the nature of society. Ideally, all policy makers or planners assume social and cultural homogeneity, because it makes life less complicated and more comfortable for everyone. They would not want cultural diversity, but would never publicly admit it as it would be politically incorrect to do so in view of the recent UN policy on cultural diversity.

Mankind is still groping in the dark to find the correct path. This concern for the right path often shows up when the question relating to possibilities of “alternative models” is asked by social scientists, policy makers and others concerned with the future of humanity. The following dialogue between Krishnamurti and Bohm is illustrative of this yearning:

Krishnamurti: How shall we start? I would like to ask if humanity has taken a wrong turn.

David Bohm: A wrong turn? Well it must have been so, a long time ago, I think.

K: That is what I feel. A long time ago.... It appears that way—why? You see, as I look at it mankind has always tried to become something.

DB: Well possibly. I was struck by something I once read about a man going wrong some five or six thousand years ago, when he began to be able to plunder and take slaves. After that, his main purpose of existence was just to exploit and plunder.

K: Yes, but there is the sense of inward becoming.

Krishnamurti and Bohm (1992), p. 9.

Psychologists can create a space for themselves if they can help policy makers find a new turn that humanity can take by searching for new ways of “being” and “becoming” human (Tripathi & Sinha 2009). Let us examine some possibilities.

### ***3.2 Repositioning Human Development***

The mainstream paradigm of development has primarily been criticized, as discussed above, on grounds of what should be developed and how it should be developed. Generally, discourses of development have centred on economic development, human development, sustainable development and, in some cases, on territorial development (Bellu 2011). The differences are found not so much in terms of the relative emphases of what should be developed but quite often in terms of how it should be developed. We have already made reference to some critiques of the dominant paradigm of development which point out that they are flawed because they fail to deliver what they promise, viz., equality, justice and freedom and show a lack of concern for cultural continuity. There are other problems. A major problem is pointed out by Roy (2003). In his view, the dominant paradigm is flawed because it is based on the wrong notion of who man is. He points out that there are two views of man. One that man is a “self-complete entity and, therefore, autonomous and can and should determine what he wants to be and do for whatever he wants to become” (p. 33). A different way of looking is to “treat him as something more than a natural man, as something more than a bundle of desires and appetites” (ibid.). He goes on to suggest that it is the transcendence of his animal nature that makes man truly human. Development in its current usage and practice focuses primarily in creating structures that take care of the lower order needs of the individual. Such structures focus on controlling scarce resources of the environment in order to enhance one’s selfish ends and to enhance an individual’s power base so that he may control additional

resources. The model does not focus on creating structures which take into consideration the good of others, or which contribute to creative and purposeful living. Development has to be about human needs and not about human wants and aspirations that are limitless and keep rising. Wants invoke competition and obviate cooperation. Development is not, only about the state of the nation, it is more about the state of the people. Development has to resolve many dilemmas and dichotomies, of order and chaos, of democracy and autocracy, of man and machine, of local and global. It also should aim at resolving value dilemmas pointed out by Schwartz (2011) of power holding and power sharing, of movement with stability, of individualism and collectivism, of equality and elitism, of social and personal space. There are also dilemmas that development poses for social systems. These are of effectiveness or long-term survival with efficiency—immediate gains, of immediate gratification with delayed gratification, of giving with receiving, of argument along with dialoguing, and also of material achievements together with spiritual realization. Development inheres in the resolution of these dilemmas and, in this sense, simultaneously involves dialectical as well as dialogical processes. Policies succeed or fail depending upon how successfully and creatively they help out in the resolution of such dilemmas and whether or not they result from intensive dialogues involving the people.

Development and modernity are often used interchangeably and the above position may be seen as a critique of modernity. There are both culturally conservative and postmodern critiques of modernity. Interestingly, both focus on parameters and coordinates that are not economic or material, but non-economic and human, and foreground the relationship among humans. Humans are essentially seen here as interdependent beings. All social systems are complex and their complexity increases as a function of evolution and so does their interdependence with systems around them. These two attributes—complexity and interdependence—contribute critically to what is called development, provided they serve the systemic purpose or goals. Are there not some universal parameters that can be used to evaluate the state of social systems and also whether the change that is taking place in the system is in the positive direction? One of the central characteristics of systems is order (Tannenbaum 1966). Order emerges if a system is able to deal with dilemmas that it faces and the extent it is able to solve them in a creative fashion. Human physical development is guided by two principles: a cephalo-caudal principle that states that development proceeds from head to toe; and a proximo-distal principle that states that it proceeds from the centre of the body outward. The two principles operate in conjunction and do not come into conflict. The same is true of social systems too. There is no development if what is at the top does not flow down to the bottom and, similarly, what is at the centre does not reach the periphery. A system needs differentiation as much as it requires integration to grow and develop. Development must not uproot. It should not result in loss of social and cultural identities. Both conditions will create conditions that will promote disintegration and reduce the degree of order that may be present in a social system. It is in this context that Tripathi (1988) suggests an alternative conceptualization of development as the space that comes to be created when systems seek to simultaneously maximize embeddedness and openness.

Social systems as they come into contact with other evolving systems in their environment need to learn from each other and for this one of the attributes they require is openness to admit new ideas, new strategies, new values and ideologies. But in so doing they open themselves to the possibility of losing their identity, or the centre, which may disintegrate. Development occurs when a system, in its process to adapt with the changing environments, does not compromise with its core values and purposes. It does not reinforce tendencies that uproot or exclude people, implicitly or explicitly, and create disjuncture between Man and Nature. Exclusion of people and communities takes place due to political, economic and/or social reasons. Both traditional and modern societies have invented ways and ideologies to keep groups of people excluded on one count or another. Liberal democracy is offered as a political system that will create facilitative conditions for social inclusion. Dalits<sup>6</sup> and tribals in India continue to be as socially excluded as they were in ancient times, and sometimes even more. The political dynamics of liberal democracy has created more fractures in the society than were there in earlier times. So is the case with religious and racial groups in various countries. Development finds expression in the form of a social system that is able to constructively resolve critical dilemmas of freedom and control and efficiency and effectiveness. It is able to ensure its survival over time and is not concerned with winning in the present. It is able to balance rights with obligations, equality with elitism, and individual with collective, among others.

Development, we suggest, is as much about process as it is about its outcomes. One may ask what “develops” and in what terms a society or a nation needs to be assessed. Recently, a number of social scientists have suggested that development needs a multi-dimensional approach. Alkire and Santos (2010) has further expanded Sen’s (1999) view of development as freedom which focuses on development of human capabilities and empowering people to participate in matters related to their own futures. She has proposed a new Human Development Index (HDI) that is adjusted for inequality. So do Ranis et al. (2005) who find the concept of HDI too reductionist and propose a concept of human development that goes beyond taking into account life expectancy, literacy, years of education, a modified measure of income. They include within human development dimensions like material wellbeing, bodily wellbeing, mental, work, security, social relations, spiritual, empowerment and political freedom, and respect for other species.

Our view is that the added dimensions of development should **not** arise out of a value base that privileges the individual over the collective, money over relationships and elitism over equality. What is required is a more holistic and multidimensional approach. We suggest that such an approach will seek to maximize development of capitals other than economic, such as human (including knowledge), social, ethical and spiritual (see Malloch 2003). A great number of scholars agree that development has to go beyond GDP (Costanza et al. 2009; Environment

---

<sup>6</sup> Dalits constitute the lowest castes who have been traditionally considered “untouchable” by upper castes.

Commission 2007). Sen's capability approach, which is at the centre of the HDI, holds that human beings have to be the primary ends in the process of development just as they also are the primary means of development (Sen 1999). But this approach, as well as the UNDP's approach in measuring HDI, focuses only on three dimensions, namely, life expectancy, education and standard of living. It leaves out other dimensions that impact on people's lives and living. Some of the scholars, therefore, have gone on to suggest measures related to subjective wellbeing and happiness that deserve our attention (Diener & Oishi 2005; Kahnemann 1999; Layard 2005; Veenhoven 1984). Another such dimension is social capital (Bourdieu 1972; Fukuyama 1995; Putnam 2000). A United Nations conference on "Happiness and Wellbeing" held on April 2, 2012 in New York shows the clear shift that is taking place in looking for non-economic and subjective measures. The Bhutanese government's initiative to measure Gross National Happiness (GNH), instead of focussing on GDP, has found many takers around the world. GNH Index is based on nine areas that include: (1) psychological wellbeing, (2) time-use, (3) community vitality, (4) cultural diversity and resilience, (5) health, (6) education, (7) ecological diversity and resilience, (8) living standards and (9) governance. The main problem with the dominant paradigm of development is that it is driven primarily by the philosophy of neo-liberalism and neo-liberal democracy, which pits one man (and, also human groups) against another and leaves out important questions related to human quest and morality. Because of this, the dominant paradigm of development remains inadequate and underspecified.

### 3.3 *Embeddedness*

The "embeddedness and openness" approach to an alternative model of development also tries to cut through the heart of longstanding debates between tradition and modernity (Tripathi 1988). This false dichotomy (tradition versus modernity) is seen as a gumption trap, which has consumed a lot of research energy. The approach posits that social system in order to survive needs to change and in an effort to do so it can hardly remain totally embedded in tradition or uprooted by newness or modernity. Hence, the balance should be attempted by society between meaningful self-sameness, continuity and the need to incorporate new experience and ideas which can often lead to uprooting and meaninglessness. If such a balance is not possible, the opposites may co-exist till they get reconciled (Sinha & Tripathi 1994). The approach, therefore, admits that social values and traditional institution are to be used both in bringing about change and also in resisting change. Theoretically, there is a possibility that embeddedness may not be compatible with any change. Hence, there always will be a need to arbitrate between embeddedness and change by creating new structures and/or new systems of meaning. To achieve this, one would have to evolve criteria that may not, at first, be meaningful to all sections of the society but over time as meaning comes to be shared, the embeddedness will get restored. It is assumed that new experience and

plans will be wrapped within meaningful and embedded terms. However, the question may be posed whether it is possible to wrap concepts alien to the system, like the removal of poverty, inequality, casteless society, or the promotion of secularism, using traditional meaningful systems. “Openness” allows for change and new knowledge and values to come in, but many of the new values and practices come from societies that have a different knowledge tradition. Thus, for example, embedded persons in the Indian tradition who have imbibed the most enlightened meaning of “dharma”, which allows for flexibility and contextualization (*desh* and *kaal*<sup>7</sup> in particular), could find it difficult to reconcile this idea with the universal rationality of the West.

The Indian constitution, which is an outgrowth of such a universal rationality, has not been able to accommodate changes in normative standards according to stages in life, *desh* or *kaal*. Hence, often one hears that the Indian legal system of treating everyone equally is traditionally unacceptable and unjust. But the fact also remains that the Indian constitution also has shown resilience and law makers as well as judges have sought reconciliation between the traditional and the modern on a continuous basis. The middle path suggested by Lord Buddha remains the preferred way of resolving conflicts and dilemmas in India. A judgment of the Allahabad High Court relating to the dispute of Babri Masjid and Ram Janmabhumi Temple<sup>8</sup> amply demonstrates the balance that has been sought between the secular and the religious. The two coordinates of embeddedness and openness are taken as attributes of all social systems and are not peculiar to Indian or western systems. It may be too early to judge whether this approach will serve as an alternative model of development, but it certainly has the potential of enunciating national development in psychological terms and carve out a role for psychology in policy making.

#### 4 Psychologists’ Role in Policy Making

It may be asked what role psychologists can play in making of social policies and how distinctively unique these roles are. One of the major agendas of psychologists is to create conditions that enable all humans to realize their full creative potential. In order to realize this goal, they concern themselves with studying

---

<sup>7</sup> *Desh* and *kaal* refer to space and time, respectively. Indians seek to tailor their responses and their appropriateness to social situations based on these two coordinates.

<sup>8</sup> Hindus claim that Mir Baqui, a lieutenant of the Mughal emperor Babur, demolished a temple built at Ayodhya in north India, where Lord Rama is supposed to have been born, and erected a *masjid* (mosque) over the remains in 1528. Three different groups claimed title to the land of the *masjid*, which was razed by a group of militant Hindus in 1992. The Allahabad High Court in a judgment given on September 30, 2010, ruled that the land be divided equally among the three litigants: The Sunni Wakf Board, Ram Lalla, represented by the Hindu Mahasabha, and the Nirmohi Akhara.



conditions that make it possible to move towards such a society. They also attempt to identify conditions that create obstacles in the realization of this goal. They particularly concern themselves with social conditions that lead to dehumanization and loss of freedom for individuals and create conditions of anomie. Accordingly, they can come in whenever questions related to unfairness or injustice are posed, be they in economic, political or sociocultural domains. The major concern of psychologists is with the creation of a holistic society based on relationships that is free from any or all kinds of exploitation. Psychology sees conflicts, oppression, violence, discrimination, subordination, and similar phenomena as unacceptable and ugly, be they at the individual, group, community or national levels. Social exclusion, whether of women, of dalits or tribals, ought to have been of as much concern to psychologists as it has been to other social scientists. Psychologists have, however, engaged with such issues in a superficial manner. When they have, their efforts have been largely due to their academic concern and not due to their concern with the oppression faced by such groups of people.

Education and employment are often suggested as twin strategies to create social inclusion. It is with this in view that the Indian constitution provides for reservation in educational institutions and in jobs in government-run institutions. A pertinent question to ask here will be, how far has such a strategy enabled socially disadvantaged people to secure social justice? While there is some evidence that representation of the socially disadvantaged has gone up by about 5 % in government jobs and educational institutions (Borooah et al. 2007), the social inequalities and stigma faced by close to more than a million manual scavengers, despite manual scavenging becoming outlawed in 1993, is just one example that underscores the failure of our social policies (Narula & Macwan 2001). Education, which Drèze and Sen (2002) consider to be a tool of empowerment, in many cases, has turned out to be a tool of exploitation in rural areas (Tripathi et al. 2007). How is this to be explained? Not by any of the economic or political theories but by psychological studies that show that when caste is made salient, as is done through reservation in educational and political institutions, old systems of social dominance may become weak, but cultural belief systems persist in perpetuating inequalities. Hoff and Pandey (2004) found that when social identity based on caste is made salient, low caste people expect that their efforts will be poorly rewarded, which eventually affects expectations and also their motivational levels. In another study, Pandey and Tripathi (1982) had also found that studying in high caste schools lowers the motivational levels of Scheduled Caste (SC)<sup>9</sup> students much more in comparison to when they studied in SC-run schools, in which caste salience was not that pronounced. Macro-level interventions alone do not deliver. They need to be supported by large-scale interventions in cultural belief systems.

One of the major concerns that have emerged in developing societies relates to the large-scale corruption that appears to have become the bane of these societies.

---

<sup>9</sup> SCs are people belonging to those caste groups who have remained disadvantaged historically and find a mention in the First Schedule of the Indian constitution. Such people are entitled to receive benefits under various affirmative action programmes of the government.

China and India have the two fastest growing economies of the world. But India ranks 95 and China 65 among the most corrupt nations according to the surveys of Transparency International for the year 2011. The recent efforts of civil society to have a strong Lokpal Bill<sup>10</sup> passed by the Indian Parliament may be seen in this light, but as we have seen in this country and elsewhere, laws alone are not enough. On paper, India has more laws than most other nations but fails to get people to follow them, and also to get law-enforcing agencies to implement them. It is here that psychologists can make a unique contribution. The large scale behavioural aberrations and unethical acts of people that are observed today are explained by Bandura's (1999) concept of moral disengagement of people, particularly of those at the top. This concept has also been used to explain corruption at individual and organizational levels. Moral disengagement may also explain the movements recently witnessed against corrupt totalitarian regimes in the Arab countries.

Corruption is only one example. There are other social ills and issues that call for critical inputs and interventions of psychologists in India, most of which involve a complex mix of emotions and cognitions. Some of these are social change issues arising due to the acceptance of new communication technologies. But these do not pose so much of a challenge as does the spread of the ideology of neo-liberalism and globalization that has engulfed not only the economic system of the country but all spheres be it social, cultural or political. It is here that the Indian people and people of other developing societies face the challenge to remain embedded while remaining open to changes posed by their changing environments. Globalization of the economy and telecommunication technologies that have made nations more connected than ever have thrown up a number of other challenges. They are believed to have increased the marginalization of people and increased economic, social and political inequalities. In other words, it has impacted negatively on social development (Fournier 2002). There are other problems which they create. On the one hand, they create issues related to sustainable development and prudent use of natural resources; and on the other hand, they raise issues related to human rights and, therefore, of agency. Accordingly, leaders around the world have been forced to reassess their approaches towards development and move in the direction of development of human capabilities and their wellbeing.

The forte of psychology has been to measure individual wellbeing and functioning. Hence, the evaluation of planned efforts at this facet of development, even when such an effort is made without taking into consideration individual-level variables, can be gainfully undertaken by psychologists (Singh & Tripathi 2010). However, even today planners and policy makers do not readily accept the role of an evaluator or of a social auditor from psychologists. More often than not such people are either economists or political scientists, because there is a politico-economic side to all governmental plans. On the face of it, maximization of

---

<sup>10</sup> A new political party called India Against Corruption, led by Arvind Kejriwal, and a group led by Anna Hazare, have come up with a parallel Jan (People's) Lokpal Bill that visualizes a totally autonomous ombudsman with powers to investigate all functionaries of the government, including even the prime minister of the country.

such outcomes may sound logical, but it is forgotten that economic planning has individual consequences. The planned, unplanned and unintended consequences of policies, therefore, need to be studied from psychological perspectives. The role of the psychologist as an evaluator of planned efforts, we hold, should not be restricted only to projects run by the government but also to projects and movements run by NGOs. Psychologists, generally, have not felt the need to associate themselves with such groups and have only occasionally helped them in evaluating outcomes of their interventions. This has led to psychologists having lost out on chances of being involved with grassroots changes. They also have not been able to test findings and temper their theories with real-life situations. Psychologists, because they do not associate themselves with such groups and movements, also lose out when the government takes into account the learning from these movements into policy making.

Psychologists need to pay more attention to voluntary groups and their efforts to change society and forge a role for themselves within these efforts. They need to commit themselves to ideologies of humanism and democracy and only then will they be able to develop a critical perspective. This will not only enable them to generate knowledge that is socially useful and can be used by the policy makers, but also help them to perform the role of advocates for social causes more effectively. The kind of psychological research in which they need to involve themselves and which is potentially useful to policy makers, as Ruback and Innes (1988) suggest, will focus on a policy variable that can be changed by policy makers and/or on a high-utility dependent variable that is associated with important societal outcomes.

## 5 Promises to Keep

Jawaharlal Nehru in his “Tryst with Destiny”<sup>11</sup> speech on the eve of India’s independence from the British on August 14, 1947 had said that time had come to “redeem the promise” to the people of India. This promise later found reflection in the Constitution of India, which the people of India gave themselves on January 26, 1950. Social policy makers will have to ask themselves how far they have been able to redeem the promise of delivering social, economic and political justice to people in post-independent India (Tripathi 2010). It may also be asked to what degree we continue to be a “sovereign, socialist, secular and democratic republic” as is envisaged in the Indian constitution. In spite of achievements on various fronts, all does not appear to be well with the Indian nation, if one were to go by what Naipaul (1990) calls a “million mutinies” that have been taking place in various domains and regions in India, but more notably in the border regions. The trauma of the partition of India and Pakistan has stayed and surfaces every now and then, sometimes in the form of communal riots and generally in the lack of

---

<sup>11</sup> The speech given by Jawaharlal Nehru on August 14, 1947 on the eve of India’s independence to the Constituent Assembly.

trust that minority communities have in the dominant majority community. Hindu India also has not been able to work out and accept at the emotional level, the partition of the country, which it assiduously tried to resist. It feels betrayed by the British but more so by its own leaders, who yielded to the two-nation theory by accepting the partition of the nation, yet decided to keep a large Muslim population as part of the “secular” India. Hindu India complains that while Pakistan has all but “cleansed” itself of Hindus by squeezing them out (only one percent remain, including Sikhs), India has gone out of its way to “appease” minorities who got best of the both “countries”! The two-nation theory won Pakistan for the Muslim, while those Muslims who stayed back in India became a “privileged minority” because their interests are protected under the Indian constitution. This perception of some Hindus surfaces every now and then in the form of riots when one hears Hindutva slogans: “*Bharatvarsha mein rahna hai toh Vande Mataram kahna hoga*” (If one wishes to stay in *Bharatvarsha* [India], one must sing *Vande Mataram* [Ode to the Mother, in Sanskrit]) or “Muslims should be dumped in the Bay of Bengal”. There are other fractures that are as perceptible. People living in Indian states bordering Pakistan or China are a long way away from building a national identity, be it in Kashmir, Manipur or Nagaland. To keep the peace in these states, the government has enacted an Armed Forces Special Powers Act (AFSPA),<sup>12</sup> which has not helped much and has contributed to a great deal of alienation of these people. The only way the Central government in Delhi has attempted to integrate them is by offering them special economic packages, every now and then, and that has not helped. Such altruism in situations where it threatens the self-esteem of the group never helps. On the contrary, it invites reaction from the recipients (Fisher et al. 1982). A long time ago, G. Murphy, after India witnessed the horrendous killings at the time of partition, drew our attention to the UNESCO constitutional principle that “wars begin in the minds of men; it is in the minds of men that defences must be constructed”(<http://portal.unesco.org>); social policies have remained far away from it.

There is very little that the Indian government has done towards nation building, although it has ever since Independence a National Integration Council whose sole purpose appears to be to pass resolutions when communal harmony of the nation is disturbed. There is no attempt to intervene in processes that lead to constructions of the other or of the enemy, or to deal with the traumas that are suffered by children who live in such conflict-ridden areas, or by children who are victims of communal riots. Psychologists can play a major role here. The major policy that the government has adopted is to create legal structures so that those who are at the receiving end feel secure. An example of this is the bill that is to be placed before the Indian Parliament relating to “Prevention of Communal and Targeted Violence”. The usual response of the Indian government to major riots that have

---

<sup>12</sup> The Act empowers an Army officer in an area declared “disturbed” to arrest civilians without a warrant, search their premises, to make arrests and even fire upon suspects even if it causes death.

taken place in the country has been to get them investigated by commissions of inquiry that have done very little to restore confidence of the victims of riots.

A major concern of policy makers in India has been with empowerment of minority groups and socially disadvantaged groups. The Minority Commission, created for ensuring the rights of the people of minority groups, is expected to intervene in matters related to their welfare in India and on issues related to their empowerment. But minorities are not the only groups that are sought to be empowered. Dalits, tribals and backward classes, too, who have lived on the margins for many millennia, have their own commissions. Several policy initiatives have been taken to bring them into the mainstream of the society. One major intervention was by creating more opportunities for the STs, SCs and OBCs<sup>13</sup> has been through reservations in various political bodies and jobs, as also by creating quotas for them in educational institutions. This is now sought to be extended to such “caste” groups within Muslims too. How far the policy of reservation and quotas has worked in achieving social inclusion of these groups remains an important but largely unanswered question. Psychologists can play an important role in answering this question. The fact that reservation that was initially provided for 10 years after the creation of the Indian constitution still exists and is now finding its way even in constitutional positions after 60 years, tells its own story. The question that needs to be raised is what factors have acted as barriers and have prevented it from being an effective programme. Crosby and Clayton (2001) feel that psychological research can importantly inform the need for affirmative action and also assess the effectiveness of such policy. There are scholars who argue that such provisions, instead of securing fairness for such groups of people, have only succeeded in creating feelings of relative deprivation among higher caste people. Leach et al. (2007) found such feelings for aborigines among the structurally advantaged non-aborigines in Australia. Caste and minority group politics also appears to have become a convenient political tool for some in the name of “secularism”. India today stands very much a “fractured nation”, divided along the lines of religion, caste, regions, languages and cultures, if one were to go by the frequency of conflict among various groups and the prejudices they hold for each other.

People from the marginalized groups continue to have weak voices. Among the many promises that we are required to keep is that of a nation that is fully integrated and in which weak voices are heard as clearly as the loud voices. But what about the voices of the millions of manual scavengers who Gandhi called “Harijan”, of the bonded, of the street children, of the prostitutes and scores of other groups which continue to fall on deaf ears. Can psychologists help in delivering on this promise? There is a fairly long history and pedigree of Psychological research on inter-group relation in India. (Singh 1985; Hutnik 2004). However, useful these works may have been to policy makers, there are related historical and cultural issues related to victimization and collective humiliation of these groups

---

<sup>13</sup> The Indian Constitution under Article 16 (3) provides for caste based reservation in educational institutions and in government jobs. Under this provision 15 % seats/jobs are reserved for Scheduled Caste (SC), 7.5 % for Scheduled Tribes (ST) and 27 % for the Other Backward Caste (OBC).

that still need to be looked into. The social repairing of inter-group relationship; the need for “truth and closure” in order to recover from victim hood and/or guilt are some tasks in which psychologists can render help in framing policies.

Another major area where psychologists can contribute uniquely relates to conditions that lead to stigmatization, either because of reasons of “inheritance” such as in case of dalits and tribal or physically or mentally challenged or ill or those suffering from such contagious diseases as AIDS or leprosy. One of the most important among these groups is of people suffering from various psychological disorders or children with learning disabilities. The exclusion and the pain suffered by these groups can be understood only by those who have lived such lives and by their families and not by others. Social psychologists will need to suggest how sufferings of these can be mitigated by changing cognitions and attitudes of people around them as also of the caregivers and making them capable. They will also need to suggest how social support networks can be created for them.

If we accept that modern life is going to become increasingly more competitive, and will also be driven by meritocracy, then we have to expect that there would be more failures. At present, social welfare ideology of the state provides the protective shield for the weak and indigent, at least in the case of those who belong to the socially disadvantaged class. However, sooner rather than later, social development would have to be factored in at the policy level to handle issues of “failure”. A policy for certain sections of society that must fail and yet learn to live with such failures and contribute towards a healthy society will have to be worked out. If this is not done, many people belonging to such groups would feel “being wronged and aggrieved”, a sense which they carry today. Psychology with its vast data and rich experience with recovering and working through failure and victim hood can play a major role here.

Related, but not similar, to the sense of being aggrieved is the “victimhood” resulting from communal conflicts involving religious, caste and ethnic groups. With communal relations being what they are, and politics of identity being closely associated with voting and democracy, one can see the need for policy for dealing with feelings of victimhood. The sense of “closure” that the government, perpetrators and the victims, and all “riot-affected people” need will have to be addressed at the policy level. Social policies are also needed to ensure that conditions that give rise to such situations are prevented from occurring in the first place. Communities live and relate with each other after the evil has happened. They need truth, justice reconciliation and closure to work through the social traumas. Such repairing of relationships, after serious breach of relationships, needs inputs from psychology. Psychologists do cover some of these efforts under the general rubric of procedural and distributive justice studies, but not fully. Reconciling, forgiving and rebuilding community relations still need to be addressed at the level of cultural policy. Here, the psychologist can play a very crucial role along with other social scientists. Some of the works of Butalia (1998), Nandy et al. (1997), Sonpar (2006) about memories of the victim hood, do point towards the role that psychology could play in this connection. The central issue in relationship repair—repair means change as well as bringing about a

sense of closure—is the rebuilding/re-establishing of trust. Trust between victim and perpetrators, government and those it governs, trust between various institution and its clients, trust of individual in their relationships with others, all need to be factored into concept of happiness, well being, and development. The often cited “trust deficit” needs to be reduced. For this, we need policy that will enable us to develop community structures. The 73rd and 74th amendments, if used imaginatively, can go a long way in the creation of these structures. By so doing, one can focus on building the trust of people in communities and institutions and each other so that the overall social capital of the community may get raised. Social capital has been found related not only to economic development but it also plays a significant role in levels of overall happiness of people (Bartolini et al. 2008; Kroll 2008; Lin 2002). Poor people in villages lose their food security along with a sense of wellbeing when their community has no food.

Psychologists, at present, may appear to be far from being in a position of playing a decisive role in policy formulation. One is also aware of the pitfalls on the way to playing such a role. Psychologists would remain sidelined so long as they do not develop ideological clarity and are able to show their commitment to work for improving the quality of living of the humankind, and also human dignity. They have to stick their necks out and become more committed to changing society by playing a role along with other social scientists risking both the comforts of being a scientist and the innocence of the role they have played till now. Once they do that, they would have turned the corner from being called “servants of power” to “true servants of society” and will be able to take the place they deserve among the makers of social policy in India.

## 6 The Present Volume

The present volume consists of a collection of articles by prominent psychologists who have attempted to carve out a role for psychology in national development and policy formations. The collection is not exhaustive nor is it a state-of-the-art review. It may be seen as an attempt by psychologists to venture out of their zones of comfort. This chapter provides the framework within which the discourse of social policy framing and the possible role that psychologists can play is carried out in the book.

In [Chap. 2](#), Rajnarain sounds a warning saying that while there are undoubtedly policy implications of psychological research, psychologists’ need to be cautious and not to engage in overgeneralization of their findings. He also raises issues relating to the dangers of participating in policy making processes. Policies, he points out, are guided not only by scientific findings but also by political and economic considerations.

F.M. Moghaddam, Cynthia Bianchi Katherine, Michael J. Apter and Rom Harre in [Chap. 3](#) assert that psychology has a role in national development more so now that human development is viewed as central to national development.

The post-1990 period is seen as an “opportunities” era of development. Herein is located the capability argument. Opportunities turn real only if people have the ability to choose and capabilities to translate these opportunities into a better life. Tracing the works of older psychologists like McClelland, Sinha and others, they make out a case for a role of psychologists in planned interventions in national development, particularly in identifying the barriers to change and carriers of change at the individual as well as national level.

Sinha, in [Chap. 4](#), carries forward the arguments of Moghaddam and others. He suggests that there is a need for developing an inclusive strategy that can promote sustainable human development that encompasses not only economic but also social and psychological wellbeing of people. Happiness too is seen as central to development. He argues for endogenous development that would blend core Indian characteristics with development. He locates core Indian orientations along with their inherent paradoxes and seeks to align them with development efforts and goals. He critiques various governmental efforts at development and argues that they have nurtured dependency rather than agentic capabilities. He argues that inclusive human development will be possible if organizations and institutions are guided by continuous societal discourse on human development, particularly relating to social and economic development.

Tripathi, in [Chap. 5](#), examines the relationship between education, development and happiness. Education is generally seen as a major enabler of human development. He presents data from certain villages of western Uttar Pradesh in north India to question this “article of faith”. In these villages, educational development was found to be associated with loss of income for the disadvantaged and an increase in the income of the advantaged, reduction of interpersonal contact, community feelings, and hope for future improvement. Education, both in its present form and content and the institutional system which supports it, seems to result in a more iniquitous, competitive and unhappy society. He suggests that there is a need to look closer and critically into the values that underlie today’s education and prevalent educational institutions if education is to be used for human development, and also for raising the levels of happiness of people.

In [Chap. 6](#), Minati Panda and Ajit Mohanty, while sounding the alarm that languages are dying all over the globe at ever-increasing rate, also point out that in India the death of languages is caused mainly due to the present educational system. In India, they find that there is a double divide wherein English stands at the top, followed by the dominant regional languages, and at the very bottom come the mother tongues, mainly those of the tribal people. The near absence of these mother tongues as medium of instruction is causing high rate of drop outs and results in lower cognitive skills of the tribal children and in their weak cultural identity. Panda and Mohanty argue in support of multilingual education (MLE) to delegitimize hegemonic positions of certain languages over the language of tribal children. They further argue that the right to education needs to be linked to the right to receive education in one’s preferred language because such linking would not only go a long way to benefit the tribal child in school but would also help in preserving the multilingual multiculturalism of India.



Bhoomika R. Kar in [Chap. 7](#), explores issues related to learning disabilities and shows how interaction between the environment and the brain shapes language, memory and motor abilities. Hence, tools for identifying, diagnostic procedures, intervention and research on learning disabilities can help inform policy making.

In [Chap. 8](#), Komilla Thapa raises some basic questions related to how clinical psychology can possibly play a role in the formulation of social policy. She reviews mental health policy in India against the backdrop of prevalence of mental disorders in India. She points out how cultural diversity and cultural factors in India complicate issues related to the formulation of mental health policies. She states that there is an urgent need to build an asset base of mental health professionals and paraprofessionals and to develop effective and efficient mental health services.

[Chapter 9](#), by Namita Pande and Shruti Tewari, critiques social policies related to physical disability in India and focuses on how psychology can help in creating better policies for physically challenged persons. In particular, the Persons with Disabilities Act 1995 could be made more comprehensive if informed by psychological research done on disabilities.

In [Chap. 10](#), Dalal discusses and critically examines traditional healing practices and systems, such as ayurveda, yoga, Unani, Siddha and homeopathy, along with the western medical practices, in order to support his argument for developing a more eclectic and integrative approach to the health delivery system in India. Such a system, he advocates, will be in consonance with the health beliefs and practices of the patients and will go a long way in improving the health status of people.

In [Chap. 11](#), Durganand Sinha, while underlining the effects of long-term deprivation on the cognitive capabilities of children, shows how these deficiencies turn into lifelong handicaps for the poor because of which they are not able to avail of whatever meagre opportunities are available to them to improve their life chances. He points out the role psychology can play in helping children develop cognitive capabilities so that they utilize the opportunities if and when they are provided by various government schemes. He also shows how by sticking to rigours of basic research one can make contributions to policies, particularly with regard to education and poverty alleviation.

In [Chap. 12](#), Lilavati Krishnan makes a case for the inclusion of the social psychological perspective in policy formulation pertaining to the domain of distributive justice, along with the economic, sociological and legal perspectives, which already have a prominent place. Focusing on findings that show specific “justice rule” preferences, and the effects of personal, situational and cultural variables on these preferences and justice perceptions, she underlines the need to understand how people conceptualize “justice”, and how this conceptualization varies between different sections of Indian society, to distinguish between the allocator’s (the policy makers) and recipient’s (the target group) perspectives, and to take due cognizance of the role of resource and sociocultural variables.

The issue of communal conflicts involving Hindus and Muslims is addressed in [Chap. 13](#), by Tripathi, E.S.K. Ghosh and Rashmi Kumar. Based on studies carried

out in India, and on the history of such conflicts, they have attempted to understand the social psychological roots of such conflicts. They also analyze the existing policies of the government for establishing communal harmony and argue that they have failed because they have not addressed the problem at the source. Based on their analysis of existing relations between the two groups and various social psychological theories they present proposals to policy makers for improving relations between these communities.

Daya Pant in [Chap. 14](#) explores the differences between urban and rural women particularly with regard to “learned helplessness” with a view to understanding the issue of empowerment of women. Various attempts made in India to bring about empowerment of women are critiqued and their differential effects upon the urban and rural women are evaluated. The top-down approach is seen as less empowering. The author advocates an approach in which women will get to participate in community and social decision making, such as seen in the case of village panchayats.

Over the past decades, environmental issues have become a major area of interest for psychologists. Environmental problems are no longer seen as technological problems only but also behavioural problems involving humans. They are not only the victims of environmental degradation but also the source of it. The solution to such environmental degradation lies in controlling behaviour that degrades environment and in developing attitudes that support protection of environment. In [Chap. 15](#), Roomana N. Siddiqui empirically examines these issues. Her focus is on crowding, noise, air and water pollution. She also focuses on environmental disasters and on how changes in the environment affect behaviour. She asks policy makers to consider the attitudinal and behavioural aspects of practices which lead to degradation of the environment and also of “pro-environmental practices” in order to develop a comprehensive environmental policy.

## References

- Alkire, S., & Santos, M.E. (2010). Acute multi-dimensional poverty: A new index for developing countries. Human Development research paper 2010/2011. United Nations Development Program, July 2010.
- Amir, O., Ariely, D., Cooke, A., Dunning, D., Appley, N., Gneezy, U., et al. (2005). Psychology, behavioral economics and public policy. *Marketing Letters*, 16, 443–454.
- Bandura, A. (1999). Moral disengagement in the perpetration of inhumanities. *Personality and Social Psychology Review*. Special Issue on Evil and Violence, 3, 193–209.
- Baritz, L. (1960). *The servants of power: A history of the use of social science in American Industry*. Middletown: Wesleyan University Press.
- Bartolini, E., Bilancini, & Pugno, M. (2008). *Did the decline in social capital depress Americans' happiness?* Siena University, Quaderni del Dipartimento di Economia Politica. Working paper 513.
- Bellu, L.G. (2011). Development and development paradigms: A (reasoned) review of prevailing visions. Retrieved on 2 Jan 2012 from [www.fao.org/easypol](http://www.fao.org/easypol).
- Berry, J.W. (1990). Psychology of acculturation. In J. Berman (Ed.), *Cross-cultural perspectives. Nebraska Symposium on Motivation*, 37, 201–234.
- Berry, J. W., Tripathi, R. C., & Mishra, R. C. (Eds.) (2003). *Psychology in human and social development: Lessons from diverse cultures*. New Delhi: Sage.

- Borooh, V. K., Dube, A., & Iyer, S. (2007). The effectiveness of jobs reservation: Caste, religion, and economic status in India. *Development and Change*, 38, 423–455.
- Bourdieu, P. (1972/1977) *Outline of a theory of practice*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Butalia, U. (1998). *The other side of silence*. New Delhi: Viking.
- Costanza, R., Hart, M., Posner, S., & Talberth, J. (2009). *Beyond GDP: The need for new measures of progress*. The Pardee papers No. 4, Pardee Center, Boston University.
- Cole, M., Hood, L., & McDermott, R. P. (1978). *Ecological niche-picking: Ecological invalidity as an axiom of experimental cognitive psychology*. NY: Rockefeller University.
- Crosby, F. J., & Clayton, S. (2001). Affirmative action: Psychological contributions to policy. *Analysis of Social Issues and Policy*, 1, 71–87.
- Dalal, A. K., & Misra, G. (2001). Social psychology in India: Evolution and emerging trends. In A. K. Dalal, & G. Misra (Eds.), *New directions in Indian psychology: Social psychology*, 19–52. New Delhi: Sage.
- Dalal, A. K., & Mishra, G. (Eds.) (2011). *New directions in health psychology*. London: Sage.
- DeRidder, R., & Tripathi, R. C. (Eds.) (1992). *Norm violation and intergroup relations*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Diener, E., & Oishi, S. (2005). The no obvious social psychology of happiness. *Psychological Inquiry*, 16, 162–167.
- Dreze, J., & Sen, A. (2002). *India: Development and participation*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
- Easterlin, R. (1974). Does economic growth improve the human lot? Some empirical evidence. In P. A. David & M. W. Reder (Eds.), *Nations and households in economic growth: Essays in honour of Moses Abramowitz*. New York: Academic Press.
- Easterlin, R. A., McVey, L. A., Switek, M., Sawangfa, O., & Smith Zweig, J. (2010). The happiness-income paradox revisited. *Proceedings of the American Academy of Sciences*, 107(52), 22463–22468.
- Environment Commission (2007). *Beyond GDP: Measuring progress, true wealth, and the well-being of Nations*. Brussels: European Commission.
- Escobar, A. (1984). Discourse and power in development: Michel Foucault and the relevance of his work to the third world. *Alternatives*, 10(3), 377–400.
- Fisher, J. D., Nadler, A., & Whitcher-Alagna, S. (1982). Recipient reactions to aid: A conceptual review. *Psychological Bulletin*, 91, 27–54.
- Fournier, V. (2002). Utopianism and the cultivation of possibilities: Grassroots movements of hope. In M. Parker (Ed.), *Utopia, ideology and organisation* (pp. 189–216). Oxford: Blackwell.
- Fox, D., & Prilleltensky, I. (1997). *Critical psychology: An introduction*. London: Sage.
- Fukuyama, F. (1995). *Trust: Social virtues and the creation of prosperity*. New York: Free Press.
- Goodman, D., Walling, S., & Ghali, A. (2010). Psychology in pursuit of justice: The works and lives of Emmanuel Levinas and Ignacio Martin-Baro. *Pastoral Psychology*, 59(5), 585–602.
- Hand, S. (1996). *Facing the other: The ethics of Emmanuel Levinas*. New York: Routledge.
- Helliwell, J., Layard, R., & Sachs, J. (2012). World happiness report. Accessed on April 11, 2012 from <http://www.earth.columbia.edu>.
- Hoff, K., & Pandey, P. (2004). Belief systems and durable inequalities: An experimental investigation of Indian caste. World Bank Policy Research Paper No 3351. Retrieved on December, 27, 2011 from <http://www.worldbank.org>.
- Hofstede, G. (1980). *Culture's consequences: International differences in work related values*. Beverly Hills, CA: Sage.
- Hutnik, N. (2004). An intergroup perspective on ethnic minority identity. In J. Pandey (Ed.) *Psychology in India revisited: Developments in the discipline. Vol 3: Applied Social and Organisational Psychology*. New Delhi: Sage Publication.
- Kahnemann, D. (1999). Objective happiness. In D. Kahneman, E. Diener, & N. Schwarz (Eds.), *Well-being: Foundations of hedonic psychology* (pp. 3–25). New York: Russell Sage Foundation Press.
- Korten, D. C. (1995). *When corporations rule the world*. West Hartford, CT: Kumarian Press.
- Krishnamurti, J., & Bohm, D. (1992). *The ending of time*. Madras: Foundation India.
- Kroll, C. (2008). *Social capital and the happiness of nations*. The importance of trust and networks for life satisfaction in a cross-national perspective. Frankfurt, New York, Oxford: Peter Lang Publishing Group.

- Layard, R. (2005). *Happiness: Lessons from a new science*. New York: Penguin.
- Leach, C. W., Iyer, A., & Pedersen, A. (2007). Angry opposition to government redress: When the structurally advantaged perceive themselves as relatively deprived. *British Journal of Social Psychology*, 46(1), 191–204.
- Lin, N. (2002). *Social capital: A theory of social structure and action*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Malloch, T. R. (2003). Social, human, and spiritual capital in economic development. Retrieved January 5, 2012 from [http://www.metanexus.net/spiritual\\_capital/pdf/malloch.pdf](http://www.metanexus.net/spiritual_capital/pdf/malloch.pdf).
- Markus, H. R. & Kitayama, S. (1991). Culture and the self: Implications for cognition, emotions and motivation. *Psychological Review*, 98(2), 224–253.
- McClelland, D. C. (1961). *The achieving society*. Princeton, NJ: Van Nostrand.
- Mehta, J. K. (1985). *Gandhian thought: An analytical study*. New Delhi: Ashish Publishing.
- Mesoudi, A., Whiten, A & Laland, K. N. (2006). Towards a unified science of cultural evolution. *Behavioral and Brain Sciences*, 29, 329–383.
- Mishra, G. (Ed.). (2006). *Psychology and societal development: Paradigmatic and social concerns*. New Delhi: Concept Publications.
- Mishra, G., & Mohanty, A. K. (2000). Consequences of poverty and disadvantage: A review of Indian studies. In A. K. Mohanty & G. Mishra (Eds.), *Psychology of poverty and disadvantage*. Concept: New Delhi.
- Mullainathan, S. (2005). Development economics through the lens of Psychology. In: Lessons of experience: Annual world bank conference on development economics, 2005, (pp. 71–78). World Bank, Washington, DC.
- Naipaul V.S. (1990). *India: A million mutinies now*. London: Heinemann.
- Nandy, A., Trivedi, S., Yagnik, A., & Mayaram, S. (1997). *Resisting regimes: Myth, memory and creation of a Muslim identity*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
- Narula, S., & Macwan, M. (2001). 'Untouchability': *The economic exclusion of the dalits in India*. Geneva: The International Council on Human Rights Policy.
- Nisbett, R. E., & Cohen, D. (1996). *Culture of honor: The psychology of violence in the south*. Boulder, CO: Westview Press.
- Nisbett, R.E. (2003). *The geography of thought: How Asians and Westerners think differently and why*. New York: The Free Press.
- Nustad, K. G. (2001). Development: The devil we know? *Third World Quarterly*, 22, 479–489.
- Pandey, N., & Tripathi, R. C. (1982). Scheduled caste children in high caste schools. In D. Sinha, R. C. Tripathi, & G. Mishra (Eds.), *Deprivation: Its social roots and psychological consequences*. New Delhi: Concept.
- Pareek, U. (Ed.). (1980). *Survey of psychological research in India, 1971–1976. Part I*. Bombay: Popular Prakashan.
- Pepitone, A. (1974). Social science and social issues. *SPSSI Newsletter*, 138, 1, 8.
- Pieterse, J. N. (1991). Dilemmas of development discourse: the crisis of developmentalism and the comparative method. *Development and Change*, 22(1), 5–29.
- Pieterse, J. N. (1998). My paradigm or yours?: Alternative development, post-development, reflexive development. *Development and Change*, 29, 343–373.
- Prilleltensky, I., & Nelson, G. (2002). *Doing psychology critically: Making a difference in diverse settings*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Putnam, R. D. (2000). *Bowling alone*. New York: Simon & Schuster.
- Ranis, G., Stewart, F., & Samman, E. (2005). Human development beyond the HDI. Economic Growth Center, Yale University. Center Discussion Paper No. 916.
- Roy, R. (2003). *Sanskara in Indian tradition and culture*. Delhi: Shipra.
- Ruback, R. B., & Pandey, J. (2011). Policy relevant research for development: A conceptual framework and empirical approach. In J. Pandey, T. N. Sinha, & A. K. Sinha (Eds.), *Dialogue for development* (pp. 201–215). New Delhi: Concept.
- Ruback, R. B., & Innes, C. A. (1988). The relevance and irrelevance of psychological research: The example of prison crowding. *American Psychologist*, 43, 683–693.

- Schwartz, S. H. (2006). Value orientations: Measurement, antecedents and consequences across nations. In R. Jowell, C. Roberts, R. Fitzgerald, & G. Eva (Eds.), *Measuring attitudes cross-nationally—lessons from the European social survey*. London: Sage.
- Schwartz, S. H. (2011) Values: Individual and cultural. In S. M. Breugelmans, A. Chasiotis, & F. J. R. van de Vijver (Eds.), *Fundamental questions in cross-cultural psychology* (pp. 463–493). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Sen, A. (1999). *Development as freedom*. New York: Alfred A Knopf.
- Shonkoff, J. P. (2000). Science, policy and practice: Three cultures in search of a shared mission. *Child Development, 71*, 181–187.
- Shrivastava, A., & Kothari, A. (2012). *Churning the earth: The making of global India*. Delhi: Penguin Books India.
- Singh, A. K. (1985). Developing secularism and national integration in India. Presidential address, section of psychology and educational sciences, 72nd Indian Science Congress Association, Lucknow.
- Singh, S., & Tripathi, R. C. (2010). Why do the bonded fear freedom: Some lessons from the field. *Psychology and Developing Societies, 22*, 249–297.
- Sinha, D. (1966). Psychologists in the arena of social change. Presidential address to the section of psychology and educational sciences, 53rd Indian Science Congress, Chandigarh.
- Sinha, D. (1973). Psychology and the problems of the developing countries: A general overview. *International Review of Applied Psychology, 22*, 5–27.
- Sinha, D., & Tripathi, R.C. (1994). Individualism in a collective culture: A case of coexistence of opposites. In U. Kim, H.C. Triandis, C. Kagitcibasi, S. Choi, & G. Yoon (Eds.), *Individualism and collectivism: Theory, method and applications* (pp.123–136). Thousand Oaks: Sage.
- Sinha, D. (1983). Applied social psychology and the problems of national development. In F. Blackler (Ed.), *Social psychology and developing countries*. Chichester: Wiley.
- Sinha, D. (1988). Indigenisation of psychology in India and its relevance. *The Indian Journal of Social Science, 1*, 77–91.
- Sinha, D., Tripathi, R. C., & Mishra, G. (Eds.) (1982). *Deprivation: Its social roots and psychological consequences*. New Delhi: Concept.
- Sinha, J. B. P. (1990). Role of psychology in national development. Keynote address delivered at the 22nd International conference of applied psychology, Kyoto, Japan. Role of psychology in n at the 22nd International Congress of Applied Psychology.
- Sonpar, S. (2006). *Violent activism: A psychosocial study of ex-militants in Jammu and Kashmir*. New Delhi, India: AMAN Charitable Trust.
- Suedfeld, P., & Tetlock, P. (Eds.) (1991). *Psychology and social policy*. Washington, DC: Hemisphere.
- Tajfel, H. (1981). *Human groups and social categories*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Tannenbaum, A. (1968). *Control in organizations*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Tripathi, R. C. (1988). Aligning development to values in India. In D. Sinha & H. S. R. Kao (Eds.), *Social values and development: Asian perspectives* (pp. 314–322). New Delhi: Sage.
- Tripathi, R. C. (2010). Poverty alleviation: Is it only tilting at the windmills. *Psychology and Developing Societies, 22*, 201–220.
- Tripathi, R. C., & Sinha, Y. (2009). The ways of “being” and “becoming” human. *Integrative Psychological and Behavioural Science., 43*(4), 311–323.
- Tripathi, R. C., Majumder, B., & Bhatt, K. N. (2007). *Education for development: The Mawana study*. New Delhi: Sri Ram Foundation.
- Veenhoven, R. (1984). *Conditions of happiness*. Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Reidel Publishing Co.

# Chapter 2

## Social Research and Public Policy: Some Cautionary Notes

Rajnarain

### 1 Introduction

It is tempting for a researcher to declare the policy implications of certain relationships found by him in analyzing his data. But the declaration should be made with caution. It should be remembered that the relationships have been obtained because of his ability to exercise control on many phases of the research. But in real life, activities and patterns cannot be held constant. It should also be remembered that the results of research are true for the population studied and one has to make sure that the results can be generalized to other populations. Further, it needs to be remembered that the execution of policies may affect activities and behaviours not studied, generating effects that are unpredictable on the basis of research undertaken and may even be undesirable. Therefore, while suggesting policy implications of one's research, one should emphasize the need for small-scale trials of the implications, and outline strategies for the evaluation of the operations and results of such trials, in the hope that the trials will uncover undesirable effects, and suggest further trials designed to eliminate the undesirable effects, in light of which large-scale efforts can be launched. The ethical responsibility of a researcher to maintain the wellbeing of human beings involved in the extension of research findings cannot be avoided. Head (2010) points out that social scientists need to be sensitive to these inherent limitations of social research before they start to offer to the policy makers' evidence-based research findings as inputs for policy making. Stone (2002) states that the relationship between the policy makers and researchers is problematic on several counts. Besides issues related to validity of findings and relevance of research, she points out that the divide between the researcher and policy makers may be because researchers in the first place do not have access to data and research that address directly the policy issues. The other major problems which researchers may face involve understanding the nature of the process of policy formulation and their

---

Rajnarain (author deceased)

Department of Psychology–Philosophy, Lucknow University, Lucknow, U.P, India

inability to communicate properly how and where the policy makers can make use of the research findings. According to a study carried out in Canada, research emanating from professional social science disciplines like industrial relations and social work got utilized much more compared to disciplinary social sciences like economics, political science and sociology because they not only were able to communicate better but directly addressed the issues confronted by the policy makers (Landry et al. 2001). Similarly, the policy makers may suffer from problem of awareness of research but more than that very often they are also victim of an attitude of what Stone calls “anti-intellectualism”. Edwards (2005) considers how this kind of divide between researchers and public policy makers can be narrowed.

## 2 Social Context of Social Research

Social research is one form of organized social activity. It is intimately related to other forms of organized social activity. Interaction and feedback take place continuously between social research and other social activities. For example, social research is becoming more and more dependent on the larger society for financial support. At the same time, the larger society is making more and more demands from social research for information for identifying and in general two types of sources for financial support of research are available. The first type is interested in developing scientific knowledge. The second is primarily interested in the generation of information that will have policy or applied implications. Such information is expected to help either in transferring basic knowledge and techniques for use in policy decisions or in evaluating current policies or proposed policies. Many sources support both types of research. Funded social research must discharge its contractual obligation to the sponsoring agency as well as to the scientific community.

Another issue relating to the social context of social research is the organization of social research. There are several reasons for and against gains from organized social research. As social research becomes larger in scope and more expensive, lone researchers are not able to provide all the equipment, personnel and material needed for research from their own sources. One advantage of organized social research is that it stimulates interaction between disciplines. Another is the provision of opportunity for pooling and sharing of resources. A research organization allows division of labour in the conduct of research, and research produced by a research organization carries more weight than one done by an individual.

The most serious problem facing university-affiliated research organizations is that the universities and teachers thereof frown on applied research, considering it irrelevant to the primary function of university research, viz., production and transmission of scientific knowledge. Teachers undertaking applied research are considered to be second-class academicians by their colleagues. This attitude, which is changing but slowly, has led to the establishment of independent research organizations. Such organizations are a haven for policy researchers. The organizations may be non-profit making or commercial. Funding agencies are interested in supporting organizations that are efficient. And in this respect, research firms

are favoured by funding agencies. However, inasmuch as the research firm tries to please funding agencies, its allegiance to the scientific community is weakened. This, however, may not be true only of the research firms; Baritz (1960) calls social scientists in the United States, in general, “servants of power”.

### 3 Policy Research Process

Social research contributes both to policy and theory. Policy research begins with (a) identification of needs, (b) specification of policy goals or (c) both. It is the need of the target population and the goal of the clientele system that guide the formulation of the objectives of policy research. In many cases, the goals may be formulated without primary consideration being given to the needs of the target population, although policy research must always address itself to the correspondence between the needs of the target population and the policies of the clientele. Ideally, policy research should have the option of challenging the existence of parts of/or the whole of the clientele system, should the research show a failure in matching the organizational goals with the needs of the target population.

The translation or operationalization of policy goals needs of the target population, or both, represents the initiation of scientific activities in policy research. Terms relevant to the organization and to the population are operationalized into variables. Policy research then goes on to the process of sampling, measurement, data collection and data analysis as in any rigorous social research process. But when the interpretation of data stage is reached, policy makers, in contrast to theoretical research in which interpretation is geared towards the advancement of theoretical knowledge, have their way and policy research then passes from scientific activity to organizational activity, for the generalizations obtained in research have to be applied to a specific (target) population.

The formulation of specific policies for the population is guided not only by scientific findings but also by many other extra scientific considerations like political and economic ideologies (Edwards 2005). Political expediencies besides interpersonal relations may also come into play in the deliberation and execution of policies. Policy planning and execution thus are usually made after there has been some “give and take” among various interested parties in the clientele system. The resulting policy may deviate considerably from the recommendations based on data.

Following the guidelines of the formulated policy, organizational and administrative steps are taken for the implementation of policy. Ideally, new policies must be examined in small-scale trials to discover its ill and side effects. The final scrutiny of results of policy research is based on its financial implications. Meanwhile, information has to be disseminated to the target population about the forthcoming policy and its involvement in the implementation. Finally, the policy is implemented. The implementation should be paralleled by efforts to investigate the effects of the policies on the fulfilment of initial needs and goals. This evaluation activity can be a part of the new policies. Any discrepancy between policy effects and the needs and goals, as well as unexpected effects, must be carefully



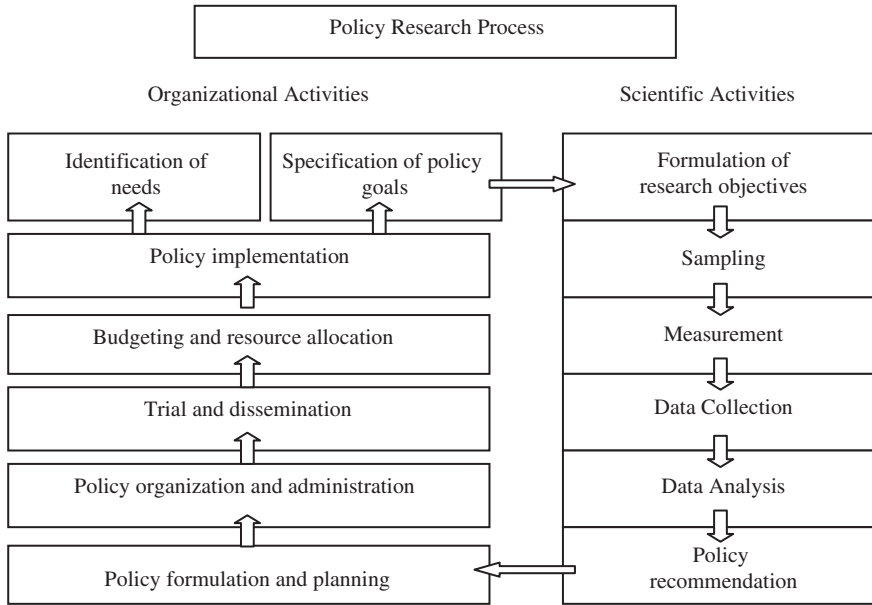


Fig. 1 Policy research process

evaluated. This may be the beginning of another policy research, thus completing the cycle of policy research process. Public policies get formulated and implemented very often without completing the cyclic process. The process is diagrammatically presented in Fig. 1 (Lin 1976, p. 373).

### 4 Developmental and Evaluation Research

According to the intent of the researcher, social research policy implications are of two types. In the first, research effort is based on a theoretical tradition and an attempt is made to apply it to a specific policy problem. This is called “developmental research”. It is characterized by (1) implicitness of policy implications of the theoretical tradition and (2) adaptation of the theoretical tradition to derive policy-related information for a given policy problem. For example, the “diffusion of innovations” tradition (see Rogers 2003) has been the basis of policies about marketing of new products, promotion of family planning, and incorporation of educational devices. Development research presumes that certain characteristics of the social phenomenon on problem for policy correspond to the concepts and variables in the tradition.

The second type, while based on general social theory and methods, aims specifically at providing information for policy decisions. This type is called “evaluation research” (Weiss 1998). It is marked by explicitness of policy implications in the formulation and execution of the research plan; and incorporation of variables

specifically relevant to the problem in hand. It is not bound by any research tradition, but is problem oriented.

While both the types attempt to provide information for policy decisions, they are derived from different conceptual perspectives and therefore arrive at substantially divergent results. Developmental research does not challenge the research tradition on which it is based and its primary aim therefore is to broaden the explanatory power of that tradition so that it can be extended to the study of more and more phenomena. Evaluation research being not bound to any research tradition utilizes the concepts and methods of any discipline that promises implications for policy development and variables seldom considered by previous researchers. The relevance of a variable to an evaluation researcher is determined by two considerations: (1) the meaningfulness of the variable for the policy makers and for target population and (2) manipulability of the variable by the policy organization. Obviously for policy makers, evaluation research is more meaningful than developmental research. Many social researchers are either unaware of the difference between the two types of research or are unwilling to sacrifice their scientific theories.

## 5 A Typology of Policy Research

A typology of policy research can be constructed on the basis of its two dimensions: focus and nature. The research focus can be of two kinds: on means and ends. The former, for example, in case of formal organizations, is guided by existing goals of ends of the clientele system and attempts to identify potential defects in the organizational–managerial structure and process. In case of the latter, an attempt may be made to assess the outcomes of existing organizational–managerial structure and processes to ascertain the degree to which the actual outcomes are consistent with the defined outcomes.

The nature of the policy can also be of two types: existing or new. For the former, research is guided by variables already specified and defined by the clientele system; it is variable-specified research. The latter is not bound by specified variables; although some constraints on the variables may be set out by the clientele system; it is variable-unspecified research.

Given these two dimensions and their subtypes, a fourfold typology of policy research emerges, as shown in Table 1 (Lin 1976, p. 378). The typology has a bearing on the current methodological issues in policy research.

**Table 1** Research focus

| Policy      | Means                              | Ends                            |
|-------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Existing    | Variable-specified                 | Variable-specified              |
|             | Organizational–managerial analysis | Productive-performance analysis |
| Alternative | Variable-unspecified               | Variable-unspecified            |
|             | Organizational–managerial analysis | Productive-performance analysis |

## 6 Methodological Issues

There are four methodological issues of specific relevance to policy research. These are the following: selection of variables, selection of theoretical structure, use of field experiment and standardization of data.

### 6.1 *Social Action and Academic Orientation*

Since policy research is oriented towards social action or problem–solution, it behoves the researcher to take into account variables in research that can not only be identified in the clientele system, but also are open to manipulation. In theoretical research, the selection of variables is done on the basis of their explanatory value. The possibility of manipulation of the selected variable is of secondary importance. For example, according to social stratification theory, an individual's ascribed social status, along with his educational achievement, accounts for a large part of his eventual occupational status and level of income. In the framework of policy research, the variable of social status presents a problem: one's ascribed status can hardly be manipulated, and, perhaps, his educational achievement as well. Hence, it is scientifically worthy but pragmatically poor. A useful variable seems to be the hiring and promotion policy of the clientele system. Therefore, the selection of a variable in policy research should be based on its manipulability and accountability (e.g., cost). This is especially crucial for independent variables. This is not to suggest that in policy research, all selected variables should be manipulable and accountable, and basic (explanatory) variables are ruled out. What is suggested is that while maintaining the basic variables, it is also important to incorporate as many organizational independent manipulable variables as is feasible and meaningful.

### 6.2 *Limited Variables*

There are three different theoretical structures: convergent (causal), divergent (effectual) and causal-effectual. In the first, the focus of interest is a dependent variable and the objective is to identify the important and relevant independent (causal) variables.

The second identifies a single or limited number of independent variables and enumerates the multiple consequent (effectual) variables. In the third, the variable or variables of focal interest are studied in terms of both the independent and dependent variables; the selection of the theoretical structure is determined by the nature of policy research. For policy research focusing on the means for existing or proposed policies, the convergent structure seems desirable. But for policy research focusing on ends, the divergent structure seems to be the most appropriate. The causal-effectual structure is useful when the researcher is given certain

predetermined or proposed organizational–managerial characteristics and asked to explore other desirable characteristics to achieve certain optimal results for the predetermined or proposed characteristics.

The selection of an appropriate theoretical structure for policy research enables a researcher to locate the variables in appropriate positions in the structure and apply appropriate analytical procedures to the data and to increase the likelihood of the results of research being useful for possible policy recommendations and execution.

The performance of a field experiment in policy research serves as a critical test of any potential changes and their effects before these changes are fully implemented. In the field experiment, the proposed changes are administered to selective and representative subgroups (individuals or units) of the target population, and subgroups of subjects not exposed to proposed change serve as controls. A field experiment, however, faces certain problems. It is less applicable when research is concerned with ends rather than means, as the outcome is less susceptible to manipulation. Further, it calls for variations in each variable to be manipulated as well as in different variables. In reality, economic and administrative constraints seldom permit such massive, intensive and controlled design. The constraints pose a serious problem for the evaluation of the results of the field experiment. And in many cases, decision makers have eventually to make arbitrary choices among the variables for purposes of implementation. Such choices are more often determined by economic, personal, social, administrative or political considerations rather than scientific assessment.

There are two ways of treating data in policy research: analyzing data in their natural units (rupees/dollars, number of hours, number of people, etc.) or analyzing data in standardized units. The proponents of natural units argue that these are highly useful in calculating the cost-benefit analysis of a proposed change in policy. Cost-benefit analysis may reveal differential costs in the implementation of the different variables. The proponents of standardized units argue that such units are meaningful because they eliminate possible bias in the different natural units for purposes of explanation. It is essential to uncover the differential effects of the independent variables on the dependent variable, and for discovering the differential effects, the independent variables must be converted to similar (standardized) units. It is obvious that both the arguments are valid. The use of natural units is indicated when one is sure that the variables involved are important as far as the outcome is concerned. Standardized units are indicated where such assurance is not forthcoming.

## **7 Practice of Policy Research**

The practices of policy research involve certain professional responsibilities, because policy research has an impact on many people whose lives may be substantially affected. It can be significant or devastating in its effect. The responsibilities are fourfold. First is the ethical responsibility of protecting the confidentiality

of the sources of information, so that the informants or units are not subjected to legalistic or political persecution. Policy researchers are pressed by political and legal agencies to reveal. The researchers have to resist these pressures (SRA 2003).

Secondly, since the relationship between the policy researcher and the sponsor of his research is contractual, he is obliged to perform the research as a service to the sponsor. Usually, the sponsor has vested interests to protect and tends to dictate the directions the research should take. To accept this dictation is to betray the researcher's allegiance to scientific principles and to scientific community of which he is a member. But where large sums of money are involved in the contract, and there is a competition among research organizations for obtaining the contract, there is a likelihood of the research organization giving primary consideration to the sponsor's wishes, with the result that the research may be biased in favour of the organization as against the target population. The temptation has to be resisted.

Thirdly, the quality of policy research has to be controlled. Presently, quality control is exercised at the time of funding of the research. The sponsors use consultants to evaluate the research proposal, when it is submitted. The consultants are guided by scientific and methodological considerations in evaluation. But the execution and use of policy research are usually under no specified professional and academic control. Quality control should be extended to these stages also.

Fourthly, even if full quality control is achieved, policy research remains confronted with a possible gap between data, advocacy and policy decision. In principle, there is a consistency between data and advocacy. But in practice, a gap occurs when a researcher advocates a policy not in conformity with data, or a policy without data. Where he advocates a policy without data, he should make it clear that the advocacy is based on his ideology, not empirical evidence.

There is also a discrepancy between data and policy decisions. While data are continuous, decisions are discrete (to implement or not to implement). Policy makers like to have recommendations in discrete terms (yes–no) while data indicate only “more” or “less”. In some instances, continuous data can be made discrete by suggesting “cutting-off” points. But generally the gap remains. And the policy maker interprets it as equivocation on the part of the researcher and becomes alienated from the researcher. To escape alienation, the researcher may give unwarranted categorical answers. The real remedy for the gap is to educate the policy maker about the nature of social research, so that he has the right expectations from research.

## References

- Baritz, L. (1960). *The servants of power: a history of the use of social science in American Industry*. Middletown: Wesleyan University Press.
- Edwards, M. (2005). Social science research and public policy: narrowing the divide. *Australian Journal of Public Administration*, 64, 68–74.
- Head, B. (2010). Evidence based policy: principles and requirements. <http://espace.library.uq.edu.au>.
- Landry, R., Amara, N., & Laamary, M. (2001). Utilization of social science research knowledge in Canada. *Research Policy*, 30, 333–349.
- Lin, N. (1976). *Foundations of social research*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

- Rogers, E. M. (2003). *Diffusion of innovations* (5th ed.). New York: Free Press.
- SRA (Social Research Association). (2003). Ethical guidelines. London: SRA. ([www.the-sra.org.uk/documents/pdfs/ethics03.pdf](http://www.the-sra.org.uk/documents/pdfs/ethics03.pdf)).
- Stone, D. (2002). Getting research into policy. Paper presented at Global Development National Conference, Rio de Janeiro, December 7–10. <http://www.reut-institute.org>.
- Weiss, C. H. (1998). *Evaluation—methods for studying programs and policies* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River: Prentice Hall.

## Chapter 3

# Psychology and National Development

**Fathali M. Moghaddam, Cynthia Bianchi, Katherine Daniels,  
Michael J. Apter and Rom Harre**

*There is a virtual consensus among scholars in the field that the study of the new nations has reached a state of acute crisis.... The hope such literature once contained for helping the World slowly ebbed away.*

Hermarri (1980), p. 16

*The problem of access to food remains fundamental for countless poor, even in areas that have benefited from new technologies and production methods, even in the rich North. As populations relentlessly grow, particularly in areas that are already food deficient, the problem of food access is likely to attain alarming proportions.*

International Development Research Centre (1992)

For the last half-century, there has been considerable discussion on the part of both practitioners and researchers, concerning the meaning and conditions of national development. Although according to some criteria modest progress has been made in the social, economic and political sectors, enormous challenges remain. For example, population increases still threaten to outpace food supply. Despite serious attempts to control the size of populations, the number of human beings doubled between 1950 and 1990. As many people as would constitute a city, the size of New York was added to the human race each month (Brown et al. 1993). The challenges facing developing societies in the domain of population are illustrative

---

Moghaddam has published extensively in the areas of cultural diversity and international psychology. He has been deeply involved with issues relating to psychology and development.

---

F. M. Moghaddam (✉) · C. Bianchi · K. Daniels · M. J. Apter · R. Harre  
Department of Psychology, Georgetown University, White Gravenor Building (3rd floor),  
Washington, DC 20057, USA  
e-mail: moghaddf@georgetown.edu

R. Harre  
e-mail: harre@georgetown.edu

of serious challenges in a variety of other sectors which, it seems, call for more than just economic solutions (Griuj & Saivatore 1994).

The major models of development, which have traditionally been economic, have been the focus of intense criticism since the 1960s (Bernstein 1973; Roxborough 1979; Schuurman 1993; Seers & Joy 1971). Not only have economists debated the best economic policies (David 1986), but also there has been a call for a broader conception of development, one that incorporates social and cultural characteristics of human societies (Dube 1988; Hagen 1962; Hoselitz 1960; van Nieuwenhuijze 1988). Our first objective in this article is to briefly but critically review changes in the conception of development itself over the latter half of the twentieth century. In doing so, we identify certain assumptions inherent in the current notions of human development that have psychological implications. Second, we shall review the psychological literature that attempts to contribute to the debate on national development. A major shortcoming of this literature, we shall argue, is the lack of an adequate account of social change. In the third part, we shall outline an account of national development based on social reduction theory (Moghaddam & Harre 1996) in conjunction with an alternative, but complementary account of change based on reversal theory (Apter 1989).

## 1 Changing Views of Development

Changes in the way that development is viewed seem to be subject to fashions local to industrial countries. In the post-World War II era, these fashions have undergone considerable changes (Menon 1980):

- 1948–1955 Import-substituting industries are the key to development.
- 1960–1965 Import substitution is no good; export expansion is the answer.
- 1966–1967 Industrialization is an illusion; rapid agricultural growth is the only answer.
- 1967–1968 Give top priority to population control policies as all other forms of development are likely to be submerged by population explosion.
- 1971–1975 The poor masses have not gained much from development. GNP growth is rejected; more equitable distribution of existing resources must come ahead of growth.

The latest avant-garde fashion in development circles is the so-called human development. This trend is to some extent reflected in the changed concept of development adopted by the European Union (EU) (for example, see report of LOME IV in *The Courier*). It is reflected much more strongly in the first human development report (UNDP 1990). This report demonstrated the commitment of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP 1993), a major international funding and planning channel for development, to the idea of development as “enlarging peoples’ choices”, a broader cultural rather than purely economic ideal. Associated with this trend is the replacement of purely economic indicators



of change, such as gross national product (GNP), with the Human Development Index, which incorporates three “human” measures indicative of choices available to individuals: of purchasing power, of quality of education, and of standard of health. But many questions remain to be addressed. For example, if there is “increased purchasing power”, what goods does it make possible for people to buy? And what exactly is meant by “quality of education” and “standards of health”? Even in the West those criteria are not necessarily coherent.

The high level of attention now given to human development is also reflected in the other major funding institutions as well as in those engaged in research activities. As part of this trend, some in the World Bank have called for a radical reform of policies so that a central place is given to human development. For example, Woods (1984) recognizes that the evolution of development theory has divided government and assistance agencies into mutually exclusive “sectors” (for example, “agriculture” and “education”), and this limits the effectiveness of policy implemented by separate agencies responsible for each. However, like most writers in this domain, Woods (1984) places considerable emphasis on the formal “organizational structure”. He neglects the informal, and we would argue the more important aspects of organizations and institutions. Often, formal organizations and plans that seem constructive on paper have very different consequences in practice from those envisaged by their proponents. This happens when planners do not give sufficient consideration to what actually takes place in the course of development. For example, the famous post-World War II debacle of the British groundnuts scheme in East Africa was caused in part by inattention to cultural factors.

Some development theorists have even suggested that economic policies that are beneficial, at least in the short term, have harmful effects when implemented in important domains such as education, health and employment (Haq & Kirdar 1987). During the process of economic adjustment, a soft sector such as education (and the same may be true for other social services) faces “demands for domestic austerity and competes with higher priority items such as export promotion and military spending” (Lourie 1987, p. 170). Critics have argued that economic growth and adjustment do not automatically lead to beneficial conditions for all people. Economic indicators do not represent people, but they represent the economy. Of course, this applies to rich and poor nations alike. In some respects, “poor” nations may be “healthier” than rich ones who are to say that the problem of “overweight” in the USA is any less serious than that of malnutrition in India when considered as a factor in an assessment of quality of life.

Thus, on the surface, the distinction between development as economic growth and human development seems to be becoming clearer. In response to calls for new development policies, there is now greater awareness of a need for programmes to improve primary health care, education, income distribution and nutrition (Gall 1992; Griffin & Knight 1992; Goulet & Wilber 1992). These elements, which most directly have an impact on people, are taken as the focus of development with the understanding that when people have certain basic needs cared for, they can more effectively take part in the control of their own economic, political and social lives.

These basic needs are taken to be the foundations of expanding capabilities. At a deeper level, however, the new emphasis on “human development” assumes that western conceptions of health, education, nutrition and so on are universally valid. This is a huge assumption which must not go unchallenged. First, we need to differentiate between western ideals of health and western practices. For example, what nutritional food is supposed to be part of a western diet and the actual practices of eating fast food. Ironically, it is often the latter rather than the former that are exported to the Third World.

## 2 Development and Social Behaviour

Underlying the concept of “human development” is a concern for human behaviour generally (Moghaddam 1990, pp. 29–30; 1997, Chap. 5). However, once again we find that researchers have assumed certain western values to be universal. This is reflected, sometimes explicitly, in the writings of thinkers who pioneered the new movement. For example, according to Sen (1992), economic growth is only one narrow aspect of development. More broadly, development involves “entitlements” and “capabilities”. The latter is “the ability to do this or that” (*ibid.*, p. 15), implying that the capacities of people to utilize resources and to take advantage of “opportunities” are a key component of development. However, a critical question is “opportunities to do what?” Surely, in some domains, such as family life, one could argue that western societies have limited the opportunities individuals enjoy. For example, the western model does not allow for those joining the middle-class mainstream to participate in the personally enriching experience of life in extended families, as enjoyed in Third World societies, as well as among some minorities in the west. Surely, in the arena of family relations at least, westerners have less rather than more capabilities.

Also, traditional societies may not approve of the very idea of “opportunities”, implying a degree of choice among the younger generation that is offensive in the eyes of the old. Furthermore, too great a range of opportunities may in practice lead to anomie and despair rather than being a life-enhancing source of freedom.

Capabilities are closely tied with choices, in that increased capabilities make available greater options to choose among possibilities in different domains, such as economic, political, social and religious spheres. Choices are not made randomly, but are guided by values. The very choice between trying to change and attempting to conserve the status quo is a value judgement (Bezanson 1994). Clearly, values, alienation, attitudes, identity, motivation, participation, skills and other “human” features of a population are central to the enlarged concept of development. And these are psychological factors. Perhaps, this new orientation is best captured by Donaldson’s (1973) description of development as, “... bringing about basic changes in the underlying social fabric of attitudes and institutions” (p. 80). Once again, however, this begs the question of why changes towards a western model of society should be better for all humankind. This is put into question particularly because the western world involves greater specialization and entails the

disappearance of satisfying craftwork (Moghaddam 1997). In many traditional societies, everyone has a part to play in the construction of houses, making clothing, cooking, musical performances and so on.

## ***2.1 Psychologists Enter the Debate on National Development***

Parallel to the movement towards a people-centred concept of development, psychologists have become increasingly aware of their potential contribution to development taken in the enlarged sense with its obvious psychological aspects. This is not a new idea (Klineberc 1956; McClelland & Winter 1969), but it is an idea for which the time seems ripe because the new emphasis on “human development” presents a historic opportunity for psychologists to have an important impact. The psychological literature related to national development can be usefully conceived as comprising the following broad categories.

## ***2.2 The Call for “Appropriate” Psychology***

The issue of “appropriateness” underlies discussions of the social sciences in the Third World (UNESCO 1976, 1977, 1980), sometimes becoming explicit in considering of psychology specifically (Connolly 1985; Moghaddam & Taylor 1986). In some ways, the issues raised in discussions of “appropriate psychology” are also present in discussions about “appropriate technology” transfer generally (see the journals *Appropriate Technology* and *Rain and Journal of Appropriate Technology*). For example, central to all such discussions are issues concerning the appropriateness of personnel (Ayman 1985; Moghaddam 1996; Moghaddam & Taylor 1986), as well as problems caused by experts who are parachuted in (typically from western countries) without adequate preparation enabling them to adapt to local conditions (Maruyama 1974).

## **3 Sensitivity to Power Inequalities**

A second theme underlying the literature, and becoming far more explicit since the 1980s, is the power inequalities that characterize the abilities of nations to influence psychology and other knowledge domains internationally (Blackler 1983; Gielen 1994; Moghaddam 1987; Sloan & Montero 1990). The United States has been described as the only “Psychology Superpower” (Moghaddam 1987), and Gielen (1994) has shown that North American psychology is exceptionally parochial as compared to other knowledge domains such as linguistics. As a general rule, North American psychologists only read the publications of other North Americans (see also Lewicki 1982). American psychology presents the norms of local middle-class US culture as if they were universal laws of human cognition, emotion and social interaction.

In contrast, psychologists from the Second and Third Worlds do tend to read North American publications, while Third World psychologists tend to read the publications of the First and Second Worlds. Third World psychologists are becoming more sensitive to this situation, and some have called for greater efforts to build indigenous Third World psychologies and in this way to achieve control over their own national psychology arena (see Adair 1992; Kim & Berry 1993; Moghaddam 1990, 1998; Sinha & Holtzman 1984).

### ***3.1 Direct Intervention in National Development***

A third category of literature calls for direct intervention by psychologists in national development (see Carr & Schumaker 1996) to help alleviate poverty (Connolly 1985) and to tackle other important problems in Third World societies. It is probably in India that psychologists have shown more interest in involvement in national planning (Sinha 1990). For example, Sinha (ed) has outlined a tradition of social psychological research in India, designed to contribute to a succession of five-year national plans. Both supporters and critics agree that the impact of such psychological research has remained minimal, and it is instructive for us to consider the reasons for this.

An array of possible reasons is mentioned in the literature. For example, psychologists have had little influence on the broader “macro” processes of development planning (Ayman 1985). Another criticism is that the historical role of psychology has been to create underdevelopment and to strengthen the position of colonial powers (see discussions in Sinha & Holtzman 1984; Sloan & Montero 1990). This may be in part because traditional psychology encourages the imitation of western models of development.

In addition to these considerations, we believe that part of the reason why psychologists have had minimal influence on national development is the lack of effective psychological explanations of social change. This may become apparent when we consider some of the main psychological models.

One of the major contributions in the area of national development was McClelland and Winter’s *Motivating Economic Achievement* (1969). It is mentioned in nearly all the discussions on the subject of the potential contributions of psychologists to national development programmes. McClelland and Winter developed a programme through which they believed they could alter people’s motivations for achieving economic growth. These programmes took the form of training sessions for Indian businessmen, and they were aimed at reworking goals, skills and approaches to work. One can see similarities between this agenda and that of a rehabilitation programme: both attempts to change the participants’ motivations for behaviour through external and causal reasoning. After the training sessions, follow-up studies revealed that nearly all of the participants seemed to “have forgotten their resolutions and are sliding back into their old ways” (McClelland & Winter 1969).

What made it possible for the participants, despite their good intentions, to revert to their old behaviours? One likelihood is that the environment to which they returned influenced them in such a way as to encourage their original patterns of conduct.

While the model lacked the means to effect a significant change in behaviour, it did recognize one underlying factor, namely the need for achievement as being a potential area where change might occur. McClelland and Winter's isolation and manipulation of this variable provided a new and seemingly logical approach to the study of change, but unfortunately, the results of this idea in practice only strengthen the case for viewing change from a normative, rather than a causal perspective.

Triandis (1984) approached the issue of development by considering certain characteristics of societies which either foster or slow change. In particular, Triandis made use of two dichotomies: predictability versus unpredictability and loose versus tight societies. Predictable societies are those which have clearly developed norms. The way a society will react to change, as Triandis suggests, can be foreseen by observing the norms of that society. Predictability, according to Triandis, leads to stability, which is needed for economic growth (that is, through investments). However, perhaps, it is that very stability which acts as a resistance to economic change. For example, there could hardly be more clearly developed norms than among the camel herders of Saharan Sudan, but their way of life has been static for a 1,000 years.

Triandis also distinguished between loose and tight societies. Tight societies are those which encourage strict adherence to norms, which in turn foster social cohesion. Triandis believed this cohesion to be beneficial for economic growth; however, tight societies lack the openness necessary to adopt the new methods proposed by development strategies, which leads to stability rather than change. Loose societies might lack cohesion, but they tend to be more open to creative and new strategies for social change.

In addition to these models, other discussions have identified specific areas of contribution for psychologists in development programmes without questioning the nature of social change itself. However, they suffer from three weaknesses: (a) they are trained in causal metaphysics, leading to confusion between causal and normative explanations of social behaviour; (b) they give high priority to the process sustaining formal organizations, rather than those involved in maintaining informal social life; and (c) they assume change is actually being managed in the West (the source of their original model of development). These weaknesses are well known but have not been taken sufficiently seriously. The present discussion attempts to address the nature of change in general and explore its application to national development and, in so doing, try to move development programmes a step forward.

## **4 National Development and Psychology**

In the most general term, there are two ways of attempting to understand social change. One is to try to understand it at the level of the change itself, seeing such change as following its own rules in relation to various organizational characteristics. This is the level of sociology, political science, economics and so on. Explanation of this kind can be regarded as structural, with Marxism serving as the classic example. The other approach involves the level of the individuals who make up the society or organization and attempting to understand social change

in terms of change or lack of change in their psychological characteristics. This second approach necessarily involves two levels of analysis rather than one, that is, structural and individual factors. It requires that some attempt be made to show how these two levels interact with each other.

One way of pursuing the second approach has already been discussed in this article. McClelland and his associates attempted to understand societal processes in terms of individual motivation, emphasizing the deferential needs that individual people have for achievement, affiliation and power in different societies and in the same society at different historical periods.

The point of departure for the social reduction theory (Moghaddam & Harre 1996) approach to national development, the second way in which psychological factors can be brought into focus, is the insight that change at the “macro” societal level, involving political and economic transformations, can often come about much quicker than change at the “micro” level of everyday social behaviour. This becomes particularly apparent when one considers the outcomes of major political revolutions, from those in the past (French Revolution) to the contemporary (China and Iran). Whereas political and economic institutions can be brought crashing down overnight (for example, the fall of the emperor and the collapse of an economic system based on private property in China), the everyday social practices of people are much more stable, resilient and resistant to change.

From this insight, social reduction theory proposes a solution to the puzzling relationship between macro- and microprocesses. Social reductions are the elementary, small-scale social forces by means of which the patterns of everyday life are sustained, such as the ways of greeting and of organizing life in the family and home. We shall elaborate on this solution in the following pages, but before that, it will be useful to highlight an implication derived from social reduction theory that has considerable applied significance: there are severe limitations to the traditional “top-down” approach of attempting to achieve national development through manipulations in economic and political structures just because of the resilience of everyday practices to change. Those concerned with planning and implementing national development programmes need to pay more attention to skills involved in everyday social practices.

The third way of trying to make sense of social change through an understanding of individual psychological processes is that which is provided by reversal theory (Apter 1982, 1989), which we shall now examine. As we shall see, this approach is compatible with both social reduction theory and the theory of the McClelland type and may even act as a bridge between them.

## **5 Reductions and Their Hierarchical Structures**

### ***5.1 Actions Performed and Acts Accomplished***

To analyze social phenomena adequately, it is necessary to distinguish between the actions that must be performed to convey certain social meaning and the acts, or

the meanings so conveyed. Among the types of actions that can be used in social interactions are speaking, gestures and so on. It is useful to extend the notion of action to include patterns or sequences of gestures, speaking, etc., and even choice of costume and the like. Actions are the intended behaviour of social actors. Acts are what actions mean and, in particular, what they are taken to mean.

To develop that point we need to distinguish between individual actions, for example the things a person says, from the joint acts accomplished when what that person says is taken up as having a certain meaning by those to whom a speech or gesture is addressed. For example, someone may wave to an acquaintance across the campus, intending the action as a greeting, but it may be taken by the other person as a summons. Only in the completed interpersonal act does the full social meaning of an action or pattern of actions come to be. This is because only thus is the action significant for the further unfolding of the social relations and events in which it has a part.

## ***5.2 Correlations of Actions and Acts***

At the local level and within one ethnicity and at one time, there may be quite a strong correlation between type of action performed and act accomplished. For example, invitations may be extended routinely by the use of the question format, for example, “Why don’t we take in a movie?” Elsewhere, this correlation may not be found. Gestures vary widely in the correlation between gesture type and act conveyed. Notoriously, the forming of a circle with forefinger and thumb has one meaning in Western Europe and another in the eastern Mediterranean.

The elementary “units” of social interaction, “reductions” have a hierarchical structure. There are elementary actions, and elementary acts, differently completed in different societies and even in different institutions within one society. A “dismissive” gesture may have one meaning in the classroom and quite another in a meeting of the faculty called over some contentious issue and so on.

## ***5.3 Change and Resistance to Change***

To understand why some reductions are malleable and others are resistant to change, we need to develop the action/act analysis further. There seem to be two main reasons why some reductions are resistant to change, which are temporally invariant. One, when a practice is unattended and habitual, it is resistant to change. What was initially for an infant a form of behaviour that was inculcated and maintained by explicit rule-following or equivalent becomes habitual. It takes on the outward character of the kind of pattern that has a causal explanation, though it does not. Habitual wiping of the feet on entering a house can look as much like a causal sequence triggered by the event of entering as a genuine causal sequence

such as the eyebrow flash emitted on encountering another human being. When rule-following has become habitual or pseudo-causal, it is unattended, just something that happens. It is not even available as a topic for change and especially if it is confused with genuine causal sequences.

Second, when a practice is biogenic, the running of a genetically programmed, fixed action pattern, it is also resistant to change. For example, much that has been redefined as “sexual harassment” may be biogenic, part of the inherited patterns of interaction between the sexes and human ethology, though these action patterns are usually heavily overlaid with cultural variations. The matter is complicated in that there are many examples of action/act pairs in which one is biogenic and the other sociogenic. Social patterns can be found exemplifying all possible combinations of the biogenic and sociogenic. For example, there are biogenic actions used to perform biogenic acts, for instance frowning to warn. Then, there are sociogenic actions used to perform biogenic acts, for instance, a victory cavalcade to signify triumph over an adversary or the sending of a Valentine card, American style that is one that is signed to indicate an interest in a member of the opposite sex. There are biogenic actions used to perform sociogenic acts, for example handshaking to settle a bet. Finally, there are sociogenic actions to perform sociogenic acts, such as signing a contract to get a mortgage.

It is tempting to identify the carrier of a reduction as the biogenic action, so that in researching the field of persisting practices, one would concentrate on the fixed action patterns, the ethology of social interaction, such as handshaking and eyebrow flashing. These, it might be assumed, cannot be changed in less than hundreds of generations, so the focus for a theory of national development as a theory of social change ought to be on the local social meanings, the acts, that the ethological repertoire can be used to perform. The kiss, an ethological reduction, can be used to greet, to initiate a sexual encounter, and, in the garden of Gethsemane, to betray.

However, this assumption does not seem to be supported by a casual glance at the historical record. It is often the sociogenic reductions, be they behavioural practices or socially meaningful acts, that seem to be found persisting through macrochanges, be they political or economic or both. For example, the pay-offs that are so characteristic of Italian life, and even now are seemingly resistant to majority disapproval, have been a feature of that culture for hundreds of years, regardless of Garibaldi’s unification, of becoming part of the EU, of notable economic advancement and of the efforts of crusading magistrates. This suggests that the very notions of a “carrier” and what is carried may be an unsuitable pair of analytic concepts for applying reduction theory to the problem of deep resistance to change. Since the point about reductions is that they are unmotivated patterns of social interaction, it is not surprising that they seem to frustrate motivated change.

Carriers are integrated into complex dynamic social practice systems that often survive fairly intact across generations in the same cultural group. They are “the way things are done” in a particular domain of social life, for example the preparation and distribution of food in the family.

Carriers are formalized to different degrees. An example of a highly formalized carrier is the Catholic mass. The mass consists of many different reductions, integrated in a way that is meaningful, but also dynamic in the sense that the mass



may change, but the entire body of action/acts itself could still be recognized over generations. Ballet is another example of a fairly formalized carrier, of all sorts of conventions and assumptions not only about deportment but also about social role.

An example of a less formalized carrier is the Christmas festival with the exchange of presents, the formal dinner and so on. Of course, the less formalized carriers do not have less of an influence on behaviour.

Carriers can be transported to other cultures, but their role and meaning will change when this happens. For example, the Catholic mass can be transported to Third World countries and Christmas dinner exported to the Australian summer.

So far, we used the term “carriers” to include reductions at various levels, for example action reductions and act reductions. Reductions as structured sequences of action/act patterns raise some further points about the hierarchical character of the act/action patterns, of which such carriers as the mass consist. To keep the terminology unambiguous, we shall use the term “complex carrier” for such sequences as taking the bread or taking the wine.

There is a further level of complexity in this analysis, in that it frequently happens that more than one action is needed for complex carriers individuated at a higher level in the hierarchy by the social force of the performance. For example, the act of greeting may involve a sequence of actions, including bodily gestures. A wave, then a handshake, and, at the same time, “Well, how are you doing then”? One act is accomplished through the medium of a stylized pattern of elementary actions.

Now criteria of identity become problematic. What is it about the mass that, through all the changes that have occurred, makes it still “the mass”? In this case, the answer is simple: it consists of the same indispensable acts in the same sequence; however, much of the actions required to perform them have changed. Perhaps, we do not know which acts are regarded as indispensable until reduction change is in the air. It may also be the case that the repertoire of acts regarded as indispensable may itself change. Though we doubt this is true of the mass, it is certainly true of the ceremony of marriage in the Christian world.

We are now in a position to define more precisely the task of the psychologist with respect to the management of social change. If the persistence of reductions reproduces the old social order, then change in reductions is the necessary condition for real change, be it developmental or regressive. Reduction theory suggests that the weak point in a social order is the correlation between actions and acts. The most stable the social order, the most resistant to change will be one in which the correlation between actions and their local meanings is so taken for granted as to seem causally necessary. Obviously, acts and actions which are both biogenic are immune from managed change in the time span of a “development” programme. Correlated pairs of this character must be tolerated as defining the human form of life in general. But once we are aware of the difference in aetiology of causal from habitual patterns of behaviour, and use our research techniques to seek out the rules from which habits have evolved, we are in a position to change the reduction conditions which carry a social order from one generation to the next. While social reduction theory focuses more on stability and social relations, we now turn to insights from a theory that highlights intra-personal change.

## 6 Personal Meanings in Relation to Social Change: Reversal Theory

To put reversal theory in perspective, we need to make a distinction between social and personal meaning. When we start to look at social phenomena at the microlevel, we are dealing with individuals interacting with each other by means of particular sequences of actions which go to make up acts of various kinds as described by (Harre & Secord 1972). As these authors point out, such acts have agreed social meanings, for example, paying a bill, having dinner with the family, watching television, attending a mass. Some of these meanings are formal and recognized and even legitimated by higher level authorities and institutions—going to mass, for example. Others are less formal and less structured, for example, watching television. But someone in that society watching that act would have little difficulty describing it in a way that others, including the actor, would agree with. This kind of social meaning lies at the heart of discursive psychology and also of reduction theory which is essentially discursive in this sense.

But this is not the whole picture. We also have to look at the personal meanings of the actions and acts for the actors themselves if we are to fully understand the significance of what is happening, since a given socially defined act can have many different personal meanings. For example, watching television can be about immediate enjoyment, sharing something with others, gaining information to use at work and so on. Only the person who is doing the watching can say which of these kinds of personal meaning apply in his or her case at a particular time.

This is where reversal theory becomes relevant, because it provides a systematic way of examining such personal meaning, arguing that all such meanings relate to one or another basic psychological motives (or combinations of such motives). In other words, acts in the sense of discursive psychology not only have social meanings but personal meanings, and the latter relate to personal motivation. Putting things in this way emphasizes the manner in which reversal theory has the potential of linking McClelland's ideas and those of reduction theory.

What are these basic motives, according to reversal theory? Before listing them, there are three points to be made. The first is that these are psychological rather than biological motives. They are to do with mental health rather than physical health, the personality rather than the body. This does not mean that they are not innate, but that they are to do with the individual person's sense of identity, wellbeing and happiness (the complex relationship between biological and psychological needs will not be pursued further here). The second point is that these psychological motives, according to reversal theory, come in pairs of opposites. As one or another, within each pair, takes precedence, a reversal may be said to occur and hence the name of the theory. One implication is that it is impossible for every psychological need to be satisfied simultaneously, and indeed, it follows that the more the need is satisfied over time, the less the opposite need will be. Third, each need is associated with a state of mind (these states are called, for reasons which we need not go into here, "metamotivational states"). While the basis of the state

is a particular kind of psychological motive, it is also characterized by a certain way of looking at the world (what one might, perhaps, call a “discursive style”) and a unique range of emotions.

There are four pairs of such states. The first pair is made up of what reversal theory calls the “telic” and “paratelic” states. The basic motive of the telic state is to achieve something important, and pleasure comes from a feeling of progress towards this. Here, ongoing actions are experienced as being important beyond themselves, and the state can be characterized as serious-minded. In contrast, the basic motive of the paratelic state is to have a good time, and pleasure comes from having fun. In this case, the state can be characterized as playful, and the orientation is towards the present moment and its enjoyment.

The second pair is constituted by the “conformist” and “negativistic” states. The basic motive of the conformist state is to belong, and rules, conventions and the like are experienced as supportive and as providing desirable structure. The basic motive of the negativistic state is, by contrast, that of freedom and independence. Here, rules of every kind are experienced as essentially restrictive and confining.

The third pair consists of the “mastery” and “sympathy” states. The basic motive of the former is power and control and of the latter is intimacy and care. The former sees the world in terms of struggle and the latter in terms of cooperation and the desire for harmony.

The fourth pair is made up of the “autic” and the “alloic” states. In the autic state, the basic motive is attention to the self, and it is what happens to the self which matters. In the alloic state, the basic motive is to devote oneself to another.

These pairs can be combined in a variety of ways. For example, when the autic state is combined with the mastery state, the outcome is a need for personal power. But when it is combined with the sympathy state, the overall need is to be cared for. When the alloic state is combined with the mastery state, the resulting need is to help make some “other” (for example, the team one belongs to) strong. And when it is combined with the sympathy state, it is to care for and look after another (for example, one’s child).

Each of these pairs may be said to operate in terms of its own “domain of discourse”. Thus, the domain of discourse of the telic and paratelic states is that of means and ends, that of the negativistic and conformist states that of rules, that of the mastery and sympathy states is that of transactions and that of the autic and alloic states is that of relationships. Each of these domains makes its own contribution to the overall personal meaning of any given situation which an individual finds himself in, and at any given time, they together make up the personal meaning space of the individual. This personal meaning in turn interweaves with the social meaning of the situation. Thus, at a wedding, it is the social meaning of the acts involved, which constitutes “getting married”, that provide a route to the possible satisfaction of personal desires (for example, to care for someone and to be cared for by them).

Now, if we are looking at how cultures differ from each other in terms of the individual psychological level of society, we need to make reference to such

personal meaning states as those identified in reversal theory. These should be manifest in the kinds of reductions in use. There are, in principle, two ways in which societies and cultures may differ in this respect:

- (a) The first is that they express the pursuit of different basic psychological motives to different extents. For instance, the most cursory acquaintance with Spanish culture will disclose that it is a culture imbued with an emphasis on immediate enjoyment and *joie de vivre*, whereas the German culture is generally more serious and achievement-oriented. In reversal theory terms, Spanish culture has a paratelic and German culture a telic bias. Whether it is an innate tendency in the people who make up a culture which determines this, or whether it is determined at the individual level by some overall determining factor in the culture, is difficult to say; perhaps, both are involved.
- (b) The second is that of the particular linkage of acts with basic psychological motives. That is, in different societies, people will tend to pursue given goals through different acts. This is an obvious point. In the paratelic state, people in Spain may go to a bullfight, whereas in the same state, people in California may go surfing. But there are also more general characteristics which seem to emerge, that is, different generalized acts which go with different motivational states in different cultures. For example, it would be possible to argue that French people pursue status (which is one version of the need for mastery) through the look of things—wearing clothes which are chic, displaying impeccable taste in home furnishings, etc. In contrast, it could be said that Americans tend to pursue status more through quantity and size of house, number of cars, etc.

When culture changes, then it may be according to reversal theory change in any of these ways, or any combination of them. First, it may change in the emphasis it places on different basic psychological motives. For example, if we consider English culture over the centuries, it is possible to discern periods when there has been a strong paratelic bias in the culture, emphasizing the need for immediate enjoyment and excitement. Such periods would include the Restoration, the Edwardian era, the Gay Twenties and the Swinging Sixties. These would appear to contrast with a more normal telic bias in English culture. To give another example, any country which has undergone a revolution, such as France and Russia during their respective revolutions, and China during the cultural revolution, will have experienced a period during which the negativistic state has dominated. In these periods of negativism, the need for freedom, and the desire to break away from old rules and restrictions, becomes paramount. The second kind of change consists of the kinds of acts which people perform to satisfy their basic motives. Here, we see a complex picture of changing (and unchanging) habits, customs and skills. But in a historical perspective, certain trends are obvious. For example, the way in which people behave in pursuit of both paratelic entertainment and telic progress has been changed radically by information technology and particularly by the advent of television and the personal computer; the ends have remained the same, but the means have been transformed beyond all recognition. Third, changes

can occur in a society in respect of which basic motives become subservient to other motives. Thus, when a country goes onto a war footing for some purpose, all motives become subservient in that country to the mastery motive. Even the paratelic need for excitement is called into service to this end (Apter 1992).

A culture may also remain the same in any of these three ways, even while one or both of the others undergo change. In particular, people in a given society may continue to perform the same acts even though many other kinds of changes are going on. This of course, as we have seen, is one of the arguments of reduction theory. This is not at all inconsistent with reversal theory, except that reversal theory would suggest that what tend to remain are not just acts, but links between certain acts and certain psychological motives. To return to a previous example, in French culture, dressing with style may be seen as a reduction—and certainly, it has endured across regimes, republics and historical periods for all except the peasant classes. Even some of the communist students in the streets of Paris in 1968 wore designer jeans and Gucci shoes (and did not seem to notice any contradiction in doing so). But wearing good clothes is not just a motiveless habit; it is part of a self-conscious desire to maintain a certain standing.

## 7 Concluding Comment

As a theory of personality, reversal theory is unusual, in that it emphasizes change rather than stability. As a cultural theory, reduction theory is unusual in that it emphasizes stability rather than change. We have proposed that the two together can provide new insights into the stabilities which underlie cultural change and the changes which contribute to cultural stability. Most importantly, these theories help to highlight key psychological issues involved in change at micro- and macro-levels and in this way facilitate contributions that psychologists could make to national development internationally.

## References

- Adair, J. G. (1992). Empirical studies of indigenization and development of the discipline in developing countries. In S. Iwawki, Y. Kashima, & S. Leung (Eds.), *Innovations in cross-cultural psychology*. Lisse: Swets & Zeitlinger.
- Apter, M. J. (1982). *The experience of motivation*. London: Academic Press.
- Apter, M. J. (1989). *Reversal theory: Motivation, emotion, and personality*. London: Routledge.
- Apter, M. J. (1992). *The dangerous edge: The psychology of excitement*. New York: Free Press.
- Ayman, I. (1985). Academic and professional development of behavioral scientists for and in developing countries. In R. Diaz-Guerrero (Ed.), *Cross-cultural and national studies in social psychology* (pp. 421–429). North Holland: Elsevier Science Publishers.
- Bernstein, H. (Ed.) (1973). *Underdevelopment and development*. Harmondsworth: Penguin.
- Bezanson, K. A. (1994). *Values and the new context of international development*. Presentation at IDRC forum “what roles do values play in sustainable development”, February 8, Ottawa, Canada.

- Blackler, F. (Ed.). (1983). *Social psychology and developing countries*. Chichester: Wiley.
- Brown, L., Kane, H., & Ayres, E. (1993). *Vital signs: The trends that are shaping our future*. New York: W.W. Norton and the Worldwatch Institute.
- Carr, S. C., & Schumaker, J. F. (Eds.). (1996). *Psychology and the developing world*. Westport: Praeger.
- Connolly, K. (1985). Can there be a psychology for the Third World? *Bulletin of the British Psychological Society*, 38, 249–257.
- David, W. L. (1986). *Conflicting paradigms in the economics of developing nations*. New York: Praeger.
- Donaldson, P. (1973). *Worlds apart. The economic gap between nations*. Harmondsworth: Penguin.
- Dube, S. C. (1988). Cultural dimensions of development. *International Social Sciences Journal*, 40, 505–511.
- Gall, P. (1992). What really matters—human development. In C. K. Wilber & K. P. Jameson (Eds.), *The political economy of development and underdevelopment* (5th ed., pp. 532–541). New York: McGraw Hill.
- Gielen, U. P. (1994). American mainstream psychology and its relationship to international and cross-cultural psychology. In A. L. Comunian & U. P. Gielen (Eds.), *Advancing psychology and its applications. International perspectives* (pp. 26–40). Milan: Franco Angeli.
- Goulet, D., & Wilber, C. K. (1992). The human dilemma of development. In C. K. Wilber & K. P. Jameson (Eds.), *The political economy of development and underdevelopment* (5th ed., pp. 469–477). New York: McGraw Hill.
- Griffin, K., & Knight, J. (1992). Human development: The case for renewed emphasis. In C. K. Wilber & K. P. Jameson (Eds.), *The political economy of development and underdevelopment* (5th ed., pp. 576–609). New York: McGraw Hill.
- Grilli, E., & Salvatore, D. (Eds.). (1994). *Economic development*. Westport: Greenwood Press.
- Hagen, E. E. (1962). *On the theory of social change*. Homewood: The Dorsey Press.
- Haq, K., & Kirdar, U. (Eds.). (1987). *Human development, adjustment, and growth*. Islamabad: North South Roundtable.
- Harre, R., & Secord, P. (1972). *The explanation of social behaviour*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Hermari, E. (1980). *The Third World reassessed*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Hoselitz, B. F. (1960). *Sociological aspects of economic growth*. New York: Free Press.
- International Development Research Centre. (1992). *Our common bowl: Global food interdependence*. Ottawa: Author.
- Kim, U., & Berry, J. W. (1993). *Indigenous psychologies: Research and experience in cultural context*. Newbury Park: Sage.
- Klineberc, O. (1956). The role of psychologists in international affairs. *The Journal of Social Issues*, Supplement Series, No. 9, 1–18.
- Lewicki, P. (1982). Social psychology as viewed by its practitioners: Survey of SESP members' opinions. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, 3, 409–416.
- Lourie, S. (1987). The impact of recession and adjustment on education. In K. Haq & U. Kirdar (Eds.), *Human development, adjustment, and growth* (pp. 163–174). Islamabad: North South Roundtable.
- Maruyama, M. (1974). Endogenous research vs. “experts” from outside. *Futures*, 6, 389–394.
- McClelland, D. C., & Winter, D. G. (1969). *Motivating economic achievement*. Glencoe, IL: Free Press.
- Menon, B. P. (1980). *Bridges across the South: Technical cooperation among developing countries*. New York: Pergamon Press.
- Moghaddam, F. M. (1987). Psychology in the Three Worlds: As reflected in the crisis in social psychology and the move towards indigenous Third World psychology. *American Psychology*, 42, 912–920.
- Moghaddam, F. M. (1990). Modulative and generative orientations in psychology: Implications for psychology in the Third World. *Journal of Social Issues*, 46, 21–41.

- Moghaddam, F. M. (1996). Training for developing world psychologists. In S. C. Carr & J. F. Schumaker (Eds.), *Psychology and the developing world* (pp. 49–59). Westport: Praeger.
- Moghaddam, F. M. (1997). *The specialized society: The plight of the individual in an age of individualism*. Westport: Praeger.
- Moghaddam, F. M. (1998). *Social psychology: Exploring universals across cultures*. New York: Freeman.
- Moghaddam, F. M., & Harre, R. (1996). Psychological limits to political revolutions: An application of social reduction theory. In E. Hasselberg, L. Martienssen, & F. Radtke (Eds.), *Der Dialogbegriff am Ende des 20Jahrhunderts (The concept of dialogue at the end of the 20th century)*. Berlin: Hegel Institute.
- Moghaddam, F. M., & Taylor, D. M. (1986). What constitutes an “appropriate” psychology for the developing world? *International Journal of Psychology*, *21*, 253–267.
- Roxborough, J. (1979). *Theories of underdevelopment*. Atlanta Highlands: Humanities Press.
- Schuurman, F. J. (Ed.). (1993). *Beyond the impasse: New directions in development theory*. London: Zed Books.
- Seers, D., & Joy, L. (Eds.). (1971). *Development in a divided world*. Harmondsworth: Penguin.
- Sen, A. (1992). Development: Which way now? In C. K. Wilber & K. P. Jameson (Eds.), *The political economy of development and underdevelopment* (5th ed., pp. 5–26). New York: McGraw Hill.
- Sinha, D. (1990). Interventions for development out of poverty. In R. W. Brislin (Ed.), *Applied cross-cultural psychology* (pp. 77–97). Newbury Park: Sage.
- Sinha, J.B.P. (n.d). *Social psychology of planning: An Indian perspective*. Division of Philosophy and Human Sciences, UNESCO, Paris, 13-08141-PSH/32, 375. 444.5.
- Sinha, D., & Holtzman, W. H. (1984). The impact of psychology on Third World development. *International Journal of Psychology*, *19*, 3–192.
- Sloan, T. S., & Montero, M. (1990). Psychology for the Third World: A sampler. *Journal of Social Issues*, *46*, 1–165.
- Triandis, H. C. (1984). Towards a psychological theory of economic growth. *International Journal of Psychology*, *19*, 79–95.
- UNDP. (1990). *Human development report*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- UNDP. (1993). *Human development report*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- UNESCO. (1976). Social sciences in Asia I. Bangladesh, Iran, Malaysia, Pakistan, Thailand (Reports and papers in the social sciences, No. 32). Paris: Author.
- UNESCO. (1977). Social sciences in Asia III. Burma, Mongolia, New Zealand, The Philippines, Singapore (Reports and papers in the social sciences, No. 35). Paris: Author.
- UNESCO. (1980). Social sciences in Asia IV. Australia, Fiji, Hong Kong, India, Papua New Guinea, Sri Lanka (Reports and papers in the social sciences, No. 42). Paris: Author.
- van Nieuwenhuijze, C. A. O. (1988). Culture and development: False dilemmas and real issues. *International Social Sciences Journal*, *40*, 513–523.
- Woods, 13. (1984). *The role of people: A paradigm for achieving sustainable development in the rural sector*. Unpublished manuscript (Operations Policy Staff, World Bank), October.

# Chapter 4

## Human Development: Concept and Strategy

Jai B. P. Sinha

### 1 Overview

The concept of human development has evolved over time. Initially, it was equated to economic affluence that was measured in terms of per capita gross domestic product (GDP). Subsequently, emphasis shifted to capability building for living the life that human beings value. The capability is indeed built upon an economic base, but life expectancy at birth and adult literacy rate too play a crucial role. The three taken together, constituted the Human Development Index (HDI) for comparing countries and entities within a country. Over time, new components were added, of which inequality in income, education and health was considered to be the most crucial. They led to develop the Human Development Index adjusted for inequality (IHDI). Human development was also conceptualized as an individual's experience in living a sustainable, long and happy life without taking away resources meant for others and for future generations. This yielded the Happiness Planet Index (HPI). There has been a further shift that highlights conceptualizing human development at sociocultural and personal value-based states of wellbeing. The evolving conceptualizations of human development suggest the need for an inclusive strategy that can promote sustainable human development encompassing economic, social and psychological wellbeing.

### 2 Evolving Conceptualization

#### 2.1 Economic Approach

The mainstream economic approach equated human development with economic growth that was measured in terms of increase in per capita GDP. The underlying

---

J. B. P. Sinha (✉)  
ASSERT Institute of Management Studies, Patna, India  
e-mail: sinhajbp@gmail.com



assumption was that human satisfaction and wellbeing are a direct function of the consumption of amount and variety of goods and services. It was purely a materialistic western capitalist worldview that first competed with the socialist worldview, but led to the unipolar economic worldview, particularly after the collapse of the Soviet Union and the fall of the Berlin Wall in the late 1980s. Creating demand for material goods and services by manipulating market mechanisms, thereby accumulating wealth often without scruples, thus allowing an opulent lifestyle were the salient features of this approach. The approach has shown to have many flaws, but still dominates the minds of the majority all over the world, partly because the material affluence provides an explicit basis for satisfying a range of needs, influencing others and proving superiority over others.

## ***2.2 Access to Material Resources***

Access to material resources, when restricted to the extreme, causes poverty, which has a devastating impact on people:

Poverty involves much more than the restrictions imposed by lack of income. It also entails lack of basic capabilities to lead full, creative lives—as when people suffer from poor health, are excluded from participating in the decisions that affect their communities or have no right to guide the course of their lives. Such deprivations distinguish human poverty from income poverty (The Human Development Report 2003, p. 27).

It is this human poverty that, according to Pareek (1970), dehumanizes people, further restricts their access to resources, diminishes their self-esteem and retards their capability to cope with external exigencies causing a sense of helplessness and powerlessness. Sinha (1975) pointed out the negative consequences of poverty for human development ranging from retarded perceptual skills, through weak self-efficacy and nutritional deficiency, to social pathology and poor mental health. It is not only economic poverty, he argued, but a combination of adverse physical factors, social disadvantages, and institutional inadequacy that retards human development (Sinha 1982).

## ***2.3 Poverty Syndrome***

This is a fallout of the extreme and pervasive poverty in the minds of even those who are not so poor (Sinha 2000). It gets into their subconscious causing a constellation of beliefs, values and action orientations detrimental to human development. Not-so-poor and even relatively affluent people perceive that societal resources such as money, job, positions and material things are extremely limited while there are many aspirants vying to grab them. The smartest among them grab disproportionately larger share depriving others from what justifiably should go to them.

This compulsion to grab resources does not end with acquiring what one needs. One has to keep accumulating, controlling, and protecting them from being usurped

by other competitors. The more resources a person acquires, the more he feels temporarily secure and satisfied, but paradoxically soon starts fearing that he might lose them. Hence, he acquires, hoards and monopolizes and continues doing so till the very end. In order to acquire more and more, he needs power more than merit or social norm that can delimit what he deserves. Power helps to acquire even undue resource which in turn, further enhances power. Thus, power and resources mutually support each other to the extent that people start believing that they cannot have one without the other. So, power, like resources, has to be continuously enhanced in order to keep it effective and immune from being eroded. Power, like resources, has to be conspicuous in order to maintain an increasingly larger gap from the less powerful persons who have to live with the leftovers of the resources. In other words, fewer and fewer individuals have the larger share of scarce resources.

## ***2.4 Too Much Wealth***

Too much wealth possessed by a few does not help people realize a higher level of quality of life. The more one accumulates, the more conspicuously one spends on showing off by proving one's superiority and to cover up a sense of insecurity. Such consumption-oriented lifestyle neither remains healthy nor does it promote longer life or ensure greater happiness. The opulent lifestyle is associated with a variety of mental and physical health problems (Kasser 2002). Studies from many different nations, involving preschoolers to the elderly and both males and females, show that when people of different income levels place high premium on financial wealth and material goods, this is associated with higher levels of anxiety, depression and low life satisfaction. Individuals with a strong, materialistic orientation are more likely to engage in antisocial behaviour, have personality disorders and experience difficulties in intimate relationships.<sup>1</sup> Those trapped in hankering for materialistic values have also detracted themselves from other people. They become less sensitive to the needs and feelings of others which in turn damages interpersonal relationships. Consequently, less empathy and intimacy are experienced, adversely affecting others, including their own children.

## ***2.5 Relative Deprivation***

Those who are engaged in getting ahead of others by acquiring more suffer from relative deprivation as well. It is natural that economically disadvantaged persons compare themselves with advantaged ones and suffer from relative deprivation (Sinha 1982), which affects their development. Interestingly, however, all of those competing for material gains find to their dismay that there are always persons ahead of them. Human

---

<sup>1</sup> <http://www.sustainablecale.org/AttractiveSolutions/UnderstandingHumanHappinessandWellBeing.aspx> on August 25, 2011.

beings have an in-built need to compare with others (Festinger 1954). High-acquiring persons tend to compare with those who are ahead of them, causing dissatisfaction with what they have, which, in turn, puts pressure on them to keep acquiring. Studies (Sinha 1968; Sinha & Pandey 1970) have shown that such people acquire, hoard and monopolize resources that they might not need, thereby depriving others' access to resources.

## 2.6 Economic Disparity

The race for acquiring more results in fewer people acquiring more. This leads to greater economic disparity in the society. It is noteworthy that the gains of economic growth do not spread evenly either at global, national or subnational levels. As a country develops economically, the disparity between the poor and the rich generally increases. According to the Human Development Report (2002), the world's richest 1 % of people have 57 % more income as 1 % of the poorest. The income of the world's richest 5 % is 114 times that of the poorest 5 %. A more recent report shows that this gap is even wider because inequality estimates do not take into consideration the offshore wealth of the rich (Shaxson et al. 2012). The bottom half of the world's population owns roughly 1 % of the world's wealth compared to 84 % held by the top 10 %. Year after year, the *HDR* reports have pointed out that member countries of the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) have increased their income... but most have seen rising income inequality most consistently and dramatically in the UK and the USA. In the USA, for example, according to a *New York Times* report (October 10, 2012), income inequality had risen to the highest level after the great depression with the top 1 % earners making 93 % of income gains. OECD countries show similar trends except in the case of Greece, Ireland and Turkey (OECD 2011). The case of China is a little different. While there was steady rise in inequality with the Gini coefficient rising from 30 % in the 1980s to about 45 % in 2005, and 51.1 % in 2011, the real income of people in the lowest quintile also rose, according to a World Bank report (2012). India in comparison to China reported a Gini coefficient of 39.9 relative to 36.8 in 2005 (Euromonitor International 2012). In the 10 years of liberalization (1992–1993 to 2001–2002) of the Indian economy, the climbers (income range Rs. 22,000–45,000 per annum) and the consuming class (income range Rs. 45,000–215,000 per annum) had doubled themselves while the size of the very rich class (income above Rs. 215,000 per annum) increased by about four times (National Council of Applied Economic Research Survey quoted in *Business Today*, January 20, 2002, p. 177). In the course of 2010–2012, the number of Indian billionaires (in terms of US \$) has almost doubled from 27 to 48. According to one estimate, 0.00001 % super rich of India's population now account for around 25 % of its trillion-dollar GDP.<sup>2</sup> The media is replete with stories of displays of their money power. For example, of two

<sup>2</sup> <http://www.guardian.co.uk/world/2009/nov/19/number-of-indian-billionaires-doubles>, retrieved on August 25, 2011.

billionaire brothers, one presented a yacht worth US\$84million to his wife on her birthday; another presented an Airbus 319 worth US\$59million on his wife's birthday, and then built a 27-storey sky palace at the estimated cost of US\$1billion for their family of four; the son of a billionaire casually gifted a handbag of Rs. 2.5 million to his girlfriend in addition to similarly priced assorted items that he casually gifted to her; and two top executives of an industrial development bank get over Rs. 60 million salary annually, besides perks. All this in a country where about 300 million people survive on Rs. 20 a day! Noam Chomsky was cited commenting during his visit to India in 1996, "The lifestyle of the Indian elite is amazing. I have never seen such opulence even in America" (Varma 1999, p. 176).

A similar trend of disparity is observed among the major states of India (Appendix Table 1). The growth rate in per capita GDP of India increased from the 1980s to the 1990s. But the increase was uneven for the major states. The five major states (Punjab, Haryana, Maharashtra, Gujarat and Tamil Nadu) having the highest per capita income reported increase in the growth rate of the state domestic product (SDP); while in the lowest per capita income states [Bihar, Assam, Uttar Pradesh (UP), Madhya Pradesh (MP) and Orissa], the rate of economic growth in the 1990s in fact decreased from that of the 1980s. There were only two exceptions—Punjab, where the growth rate decreased and MP, where it marginally increased.

Thus, equating human development with economic affluence is flawed reasoning since it discounts factors such as disparity among individuals and collectives, absolute and relative deprivation, insecurity and anxiety in the minds of even those who are affluent, and their lack of sensitivity to others.

### 3 Capability Building

GDP, despite its vital role in providing tax revenues to the government and goods and services to the people that might give them a sense of material wellbeing, cannot be equated to human development. The United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) defined human development thus:

Human development is about people, about expanding their choices to lead lives they value.... Fundamental to enlarging human choice is *building human capabilities; the range of things that people can do or be*. The most basic capabilities for human development are leading a long and healthy life, being educated, having access to the resources needed for a decent standard of living and being able to participate in the life of one's community (The Human Development Report 2002, p. 13; italics added).

### 4 Human Development Index

The basic capabilities were first operationalized in 1990 in terms of life expectancy at birth, adult literacy rate and per capita GDP that were combined to develop the HDI for ranking countries. The founder of the *Human Development Reports*,

Mahbub ul Haq, mentioned a number of other components such as greater access to knowledge, better nutrition and health services, more secure livelihoods, security against crime and physical violence and satisfying leisure hours. Later, the capability to enjoy political and civil freedoms to participate in the life of the community was added. Human development was considered to be based on three essential conditions: environmental sustainability, equality particularly gender equality, and enabling global economic environment by strengthening the partnership between the developed and developing countries (The Human Development Report 2003, p. 28). However, for a while, HDI remained a composite of the GDP per capita, life expectancy at birth and adult literacy rate. India has slowly improved its HDI from 0.407 in 1975 to 0.519 in the year 2010, but still stands at the 119th position out of 169 countries (The Human Development Report 2003, 2010). According to The Human Development Report (2010), India has just improved one rank between 2005 and 2010, though India was among the top 10 performers globally in terms of HDI measured on income growth. There has been an obvious discrepancy between the economic growth and improvement in India's human development position.

## 5 Human Development Index Adjusted for Inequality

The United Nations General Assembly set in the year 2000 eight millennium goals that were considered to promote human development globally (The Human Development Report 2002, p. 17). They were to eradicate extreme poverty and hunger; achieve universal primary education; promote gender equality and empower women; reduce child mortality; improve maternal health; combat HIV/AIDS, malaria, and other diseases; ensure environmental sustainability; and develop a global partnership for development. Except the last two, all other goals pertained to income, education and health, which were considered to play a pivotal role in human development.

However, the aggregate measures of the indices were found to be misleading as they cover up inequalities within a nation or collectives. Further, the way the indices of income, education and health were added allowed the deficiency in one area to be compensated by the progress in another. Similarly, adult literacy and life expectancy at birth were found to be inadequate in reflecting the essence of human development. Hence, The Human Development Report (2010) made a number of modifications in the measures and the way they were summated.

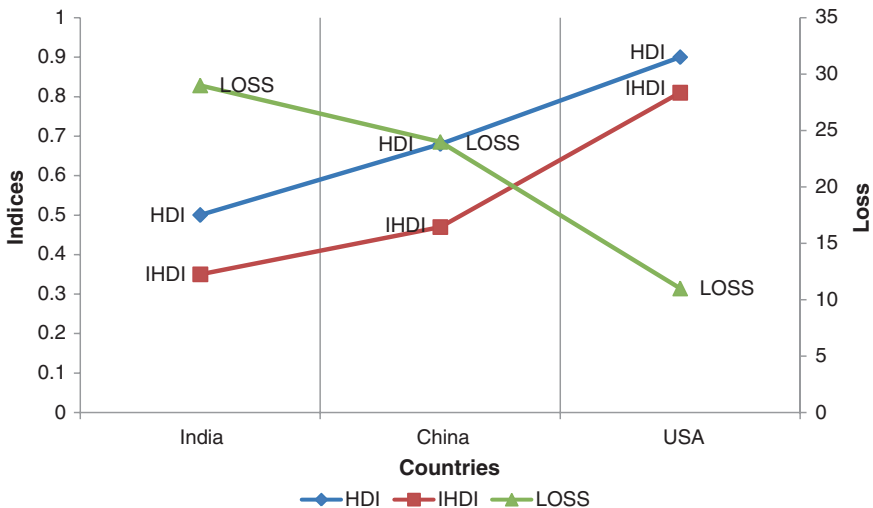
More specifically, the GDP per capita was replaced by gross national income (GNI) per capita as a measure of the standard of living on the ground that differences between them are often large in a globalized world. Income may have many sources and may not match with the domestic production. Many, for example, receive international remittances or remit or spend their income abroad. Similarly, adult literacy was considered to be inadequate and was replaced by mean years of schooling and enrolment. Life expectancy was replaced with access to health care facilities. Modifications were also made in the way the indices were summated to

derive the IHDI, which was now based on the geometric mean of the three indices. Poor performance in any measure was now, instead of being substituted by others, directly reflected in the IHDI. This captured a realistic position of a country across the three dimensions. The IHDI also recognized health, education and income also to be important and must be taken into account separately as well as aggregately to get a better understanding of the state of human development in a country or collectives within a country. As a result, The Human Development Report (2010) provided the IHDI within a country along with HDI, which allowed across countries' comparison. The difference between the two revealed the loss in human development as a result of the magnitude of inequality.

Figure 1 displays a comparative picture of India, China and the USA. The USA not only had the highest Human Development Index (HDI = 0.902), but also the lowest percentage of loss (11.40 %) due to inequality in per capita GNI, schooling and health facilities. India stood third (HDI = 0.519) next to China (HDI = 0.663) and also suffered the highest percentage of loss in its HDI (29.6 %), which was lower than that of China (23.0 %).

India's loss in the HDI was much more due to inequality in education (43 %) than in health (34 %) than in income (16 %). As reported earlier, India has been doing rather well in increasing its purchasing power parity (PPP) claiming fourth rank in the world, next only to the USA, China and Japan (The World Bank 2011), but still restrained to the category of medium-developed HDI countries, and in fact fell into the low-developed IHDI ones (The Human Development Report 2010).

A recent attempt to profile Indian states in terms of the HDI and IHDI roughly matched the national profile (Suryanarayana et al. 2011). Kerala topped (0.625)



**Fig. 1** Human Development Indices. *Note* Human Development Index *HDI*, Human Development Index adjusted for Inequality *IHDI*, Loss is percentage difference between HDI and IHDI. *Source* Human Development Report (2010)

followed by Punjab (0.569), whereas Orissa (0.442) and Bihar (0.447) were at the bottom of the HDI. The most developed Kerala and Punjab suffered less loss in the HDI (16.78 and 28.04 %, respectively) than Orissa (33.11 %) and Bihar (32.06 %)—the losses which were the highest among the 19 major states. The average loss in the HDI due to inequality in income was highest for Maharashtra (19 %) followed by Tamil Nadu (17 %) but lowest for Bihar and Assam (9 %). Loss due to inequality in education was the highest in Uttar Pradesh, Rajasthan and Jharkhand (46 %) and lowest in Kerala (23 %) and Assam (34 %). The loss due to inequality in health was the highest in Chhattisgarh and Madhya Pradesh (43 %) and the lowest in Kerala (11 %). In other words, Kerala, which was the best on the HDI, was the one that also was able to reduce inequalities in income, education and health. Other states had varying degrees of inequalities probably due to differential interventions in the areas of health and education (Appendix Table 2).

Indices of human development apart, inequality is endemic in Indian life-style. Income inequality is abominable; but inequalities in health and education are not less appalling. World class health care facilities are available, but only in a selected few metropolis. The rest of the cities and towns, and more miserable rural areas are left to poorly trained doctors, quacks and faith healers. Some of the higher educational institutions are of reasonably high standard, but the rest of them are either hardly functioning or are left to the educational entrepreneurs who are like sharks in extracting the maximum not only from the neo rich but also from the marginal middle class which bleeds to see their children share the “shining” India’s future. Education, which is considered to be the most effective instrument for development, has not always been found to deserve the adoration. Recent findings of a survey in the villages of UP (Tripathi 2011) exploded the myth of education as the most potent driver of human development as the levels of education were associated with the increasing gap in the gender ratio, levels of infant mortality rate for girls, decline in interpersonal contacts, loss in social cohesiveness, prevalence in polyandry, “*purdah*” and fewer participation in *gram panchayat*. In fact, and contrary to the expectations, educational levels were unrelated to villagers’ happiness and wellbeing.

To conclude, it can be said that income, education and health indeed are essential ingredients of the capability to live the life that people want, though, in conditions of gross inequality, people tend to want what might be detrimental to others’ as well as their own development. Income, health and education may be necessary, but not sufficient for human development.

## 6 Human Happiness

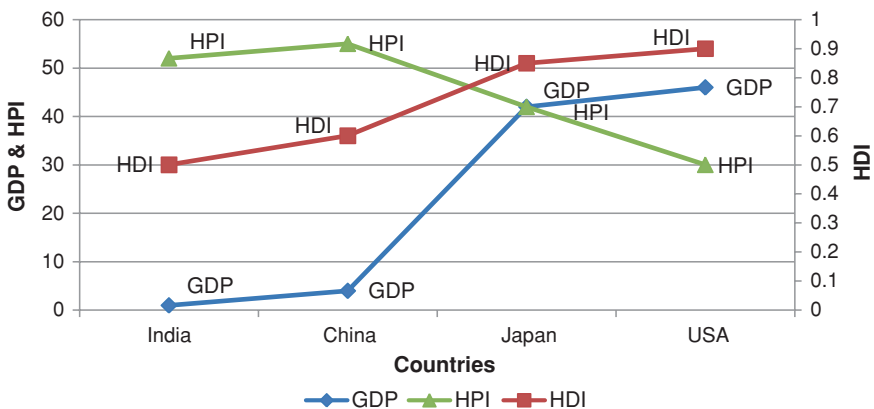
A universally held assumption is that people want mostly happiness. Happiness for a moment or a short period is not enough. They want it for an extended period. The longer and healthier their life full of happiness, the greater will be their sense of wellbeing, and hence development. Further, the happiness has to be experienced

collectively, by not infringing upon the opportunity of others' happiness or the happiness of future generations. Hence, people's search for happiness should not lead them to overexploit resources and degrade the natural environment, which are common heritage to all human beings. Resources have to be utilized judiciously to maximize the totality of happiness of the world, the nation and the collectives within a nation.

## 7 Happy Planet Index

The New Economics Foundation, a British think-tank, developed the HPI in July 2006 for cross-cultural comparisons. The HPI is a measure of the environmental efficiency of supporting people's happiness as an indicator of their wellbeing in a given country. Computation of HPI is a little complicated, but, in a simplified form, the HPI is the product of life satisfaction multiplied by life expectancy and divided by ecological footprint. Ecological footprint is measured in terms of the natural resources exploited, the carbon emission, etc., by a country causing permanent damage to the planet earth, and thereby impacting the happiness of other people and the people of future generations.

A comparative profile of the GDP per capita, HDI and HPI of India, China, Japan and the USA was given in Fig. 2. It was interesting to note that the USA topped the list in the GDP, but had the lowest happiness level. India had the lowest GDP per capita and HDI, but much higher happiness score than the USA, better than Japan, and only next to China, which had the second lowest GDP and HDI, but the highest score of happiness. Obviously, GDP per capita plays a vital role in affecting the HDI but not the happiness of people. The average income of an American in 50 years



**Fig. 2** GDP, HDI and HPI. *Note* Gross Domestic Product *GDP* per capita (US \$). Human Development Index *HDI*. Happiness Planet Index *HPI*. *Source* *The World Bank* (2011), Human Development Report (2010) [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Happy\\_Planet\\_Index](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Happy_Planet_Index)



(1955–2005) has more than doubled, but the percentage of the very happy people remained below 40. Similarly, the fivefold increases in GDP in Japan over the twentieth century did not increase in Japanese personal happiness (Myers 2000). There are instances of people in the West suffering from a sense of insecurity, loneliness, depression, high divorce rates and so on (Bellah et al. 1985; Cobb 1976; Naroll 1983). Bhutan is another exemplary case. In the year 2009, Bhutan was quite low on the GDP, but reported the highest score (58.50) on the HPI compared to China (57.50), India (53.00), Japan (43.30) and the USA (30.70).<sup>3</sup>

So it can be said that the concept of ecologically supporting happiness adds to our understanding of human development that was previously based on income, education and health. Ecological sustainability is well taken for lasting happiness, but the source of human happiness is still left unexplored. Happiness is a cultural construction. It means satisfaction in enjoying material comforts and luxuries in the West but that is not considered to be the real measure of happiness in the spiritually oriented collectivist culture of India.

## 8 Psycho-Social Approach

There has been an improvement in the conceptualization of human development as it shifted from economic affluence, through the capability to live a life that people value, to their ecologically efficient sustainable happiness. All of them claimed to view human development as people's wellbeing and attempted to tap it through the measures that were believed to be universally valid so that the countries can be compared meaningfully. The measures were indeed comparable, but not the meanings attached to the constructs of wellbeing, values, or life satisfaction of people across cultures. Hence, a doubt is raised about the adequacy of the measures in doing full justice to the concept of human development. Further, they reflected what Rist and Sabelli (1986) called western "developers" perspective that may not gel fully with the indigenous characteristics of non-western countries. As back as the early 1980s, the UNESCO sponsored a project that advocated for a culture-specific endogenous human development:

Endogenous development meant development that corresponds to the internal characteristics of the society in question, that takes account of its specific features and its integrative qualities. When a country develops endogenously, its way of life should be based on respect for its traditional values, for the authenticity of its culture, and for the creative aptitudes of its people (Alechina 1982, p. 19).

The concept of endogenous development is based on the premise that human behaviour, including those reflective of their levels of development, is determined to a large extent by their cultural conditions and experiences. No doubt, there are indeed a set of universal capacities of human beings that are neuro-biologically determined; but they turn into capabilities only when tempered by a culture (Berry 2010). Freedom

---

<sup>3</sup> [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Happy\\_Planet\\_Index](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Happy_Planet_Index) on August 26, 2011.

to choose a lifestyle, pursue what people value, experience of being deprived, life satisfaction, happiness and wellbeing may mean different things in different cultures. If that is so, the discourse of human development needs to be contextualized in, apart from ecological and economic reality, the cultural frame and the mindset of the people.

### **Box 1. Development in the West and the East**

We have over a century been dragged by the prosperous West behind its chariot, choked by the dust, deafened by the noise, humbled by our own helplessness and overwhelmed by the speed. We agreed to acknowledge that this chariot-drive was progress, and the progress was civilization. If we ever ventured to ask, “progress towards what, and progress for whom”, it was considered to be peculiarly and ridiculously oriental to entertain such ideas about the absolute-ness of progress. Of late, a voice has come to us to take count not only of the scientific perfection of the chariot but the depth of the ditches lying in its path (Rabindranath Tagore, quoted in Human Development Report 1996, p. 45).

## **8.1 Indian Values**

Indian culture, for example, is characterized by the paradox of collectivism with a built-in individualistic orientations, spirituality that rises from materialistic indulgence, hierarchical orientation that recognizes exemplary merit and qualities, harmony that is vulnerable to frequent violence at even modest provocation, excessive dependency that quickly transforms into competitive entrepreneurship as soon as an opportunity arises, emotionality that blends with calculative orientation, hair-splitting analytical mindset that seamlessly turns synthetic and intuitive and so on (Sinha [in press](#)). Given such a cultural context of diversity, human development has to assume corresponding contours of complexity that is likely to be somewhat different from the western linear view of development. Tripathi (1988), for example, proposed to align human development to the values of embeddedness and openness. Collectivist Indians relish being embedded in their collectives so that they have a mutually supportive, meaningful and gratifying social network and yet be open to others’ views and new ideas that are floating around in a culture of diversity. Only such a seemingly inconsistent but internally unifying approach can realize human potentials in India.

## **8.2 Western Values**

In contrast, the people in the individualist culture of the West want to develop as autonomous individuals who want to realize three core interrelated values: *Success, freedom, and justice* (Bellah et al. 1985, p. 142). For Americans, for example,

success means climbing the corporate ladder, making lots of money and owning material objects of satisfaction. Freedom means “being left alone by others, not having other people’s values, ideas, or styles of life forced upon, being free of arbitrary authority at work, family, and political life” (p. 23). Justice means equity in social transactions, that is, one must get what one pays for. Society is like a market place where individuals are entitled to exchange success and freedom with the goods and services that assure both distributive and procedural justice. People value getting a fair amount of freedom and success by engaging in social transactions that too are expected to be fair and transparent. Following such values, Triandis (1982) delineated the following elements of human development: openness to new experience, independence from parental authority, concern for time and planning, willingness to defer gratification, mastery over nature, determination, cosmopolitan perspective, having enlarged in-group and striving for excellence.

Some of these characteristics are obviously detrimental to human development in the Indian perspective. For example, independence from parental authority might signify the value of freedom but negates the value of embeddedness and social integration; mastery over nature allows over exploitation of natural resources but increases ecological footprint and hence sustainability of human wellbeing, striving for excellence of individuals accentuates inequality that dents human development.

### ***8.3 Agentic Capabilities***

Striving for individual’s excellence is indeed the core of agentic capabilities that are crucial for human capabilities for whatever people want to achieve. Agentic capabilities in the West, however, follow the cultural imperatives and generate highly competitive behaviour where individuals strive to be on their own and achieve success by their own efforts without concern for others. Agentic capabilities manifest in self-reflective, self-organizing and self-regulative mechanisms (Bandura 1997) that human being employ enabling them to improve the conditions in which they live and to create new opportunities for further development.

We all have the potential to cultivate agentic capabilities. Further, whoever, the poor or the rich, the privileged or the deprived, the people of developing or developed countries, are engaged in the process of cultivating agentic capabilities to solve problems, live quality of life, and transcend limitations, will improve their levels of development. The major difference lies in whether people cultivate it individually (as they do in the West) or collectively as advocated by Indian scholars (Mehta 1987; Sinha 1968; Tripathi 1988). The developed countries, because of their thin population density, sound infrastructure, efficient work organizations and the protestant ethic, provide a favourable condition for individuals to enhance their agentic capabilities with very little dependence on other individuals, groups or agencies or government. There exists a strong value of self-reliance and sorting out problems on one’s own. Seeking help or support in fact is taken for one’s weakness.

Not only are Indian values different from western values, but, opportunity structure for Indians is also vastly discriminating the poor, the backward, the low castes and variously challenged persons and groups. There are systemic barriers to growth. Pervasive corruption, caste compulsions, rise of fundamentalism and many others drain people's energy and prevent its use for development. The rich and privileged in India do shine as high achievers and successful in various domains but they also accentuate inequalities, which, as stated earlier, are appalling. The mass of Indians are left out being so deprived of and feeling so helpless that they do not think of even making efforts for a change. They surrender to their destiny. Agentic capabilities need to be kick-started in such conditions by planned efforts of the State, international cooperation and grassroot agency.

### ***8.4 Communitarian Agentic Capabilities***

Agentic capabilities that are to be initiated have to be communitarian in nature. Indians value "affective reciprocity" and "mutual caring" of others (Roland 1988). People are emotionally connected to each other. Lapierre (1986) contended "Every individual in India is always linked to the rest of the social body by a network of incredibly diversified ties, with the result that no one in this gigantic country of seven hundred and fifty million [now above one billion] inhabitants could ever be completely abandoned" (p. 56). "Indians seem to emphasize protection and caring [of those below in hierarchy] in their social (and political) relations" (Kakar 1982, p. 272).

Achievement for Indians ideally means being good persons, thinking about the wellbeing of in-group members, fulfilling their duties to friends and the family, helping them, and being able to get affection and blessing from elders (Agarwal & Misra 1989; Misra & Agarwal 1985). The scarcity of resources and weak infrastructural facilities render Indians interdependent. Together, they can cope with external exigencies more effectively and can help each other grow. It is not the strong need for individual achievement, but a strong need for either social achievement (Mehta 1987) or cooperation (Sinha 1968) that can help people maximize their collective gains.

### ***8.5 Spirituality and Materialism***

Indians' *communitarian* values are inextricably blended with the core of their spirituality, although the upper end of spirituality is a highly personalized in nature. Spirituality, according to Kanungo and Mendonca (1996, p. 97), consists of the profound *consciousness* of the eternal values of truth, goodness and beauty (*satyam, shivam, and sudaram*), emotionally entrenched faith in these values, and altruistic behaviour to keep others' interest and concerns over one's own interest and concerns even at one's personal risk and self-sacrifices. Roland (1988)

believed that “the fundamental goal of all relationships and living [of Indians] is the gradual self-transformation toward inner and subtle qualities and the refined aspects of power in the quest for self-realization” (p. 294). Further, Roland contended that spirituality is so deeply engraved in the Indian psyche; “it is virtually impossible to comprehend Indian psychological make-up, society, and culture” (p. 289) without taking into account of Indian’s striving for spiritual development.

## Box 2. A Human Development Perspective

Individual’s growth and development comes about not when the individual seeks his or her own interests, but rather when the individual strives, even at a great pain, risk or inconvenience to the individual, to seek the good of the other—whether that other be a friend or foe or stranger (Kanungo & Mendonca 1996, p. 125).

There is a growing literature (Bhawuk 1999; Chakraborty 1987, 1993; Sharma 2007, among others) documenting the importance of seeking spiritual transformation and showing the effectiveness of the techniques of yoga, meditation, control of breathing and stilling of turbulent mind. The techniques have the potential to enable people to rise from animalistic impulses, through humanistic values and spirituality, to a harmonious relationship with nature (OSHA model of Sharma 2007). They can develop an attitude of *niskam-karm*, cultivate *sattva guna* (purity in thought and action) and adopt a *drashtaa bhava* (an observer’s stance) that enable them to discharge their worldly duties in a detached spirit (Pande & Naidu 1992; Sinha 2003). *Sthitpragya* (totally composed) is the ultimate form of human development that is ideal and at best can be approximated rather than realized.

Indian spirituality does not deny the presence of materialism in the mindset. People need money and material resources to meet their basic need and to have a reasonably decent life. We all have animal impulses and it is natural for us to seek sensuous pleasure. There is nothing wrong about it. However, there is a deeply ingrained cultural belief that by living a fully sensuous life, a person would get disenchanted, and should aspire to refine his human qualities, relate with others pro-socially, and connect with humanity at large. The underlying belief is that lasting satisfaction in life emanates not from earthly pleasures but from containing one’s needs and rising on the spiritual level. The ideal Indian values, contrary to the western, are humility, austerity, contentment and peace of mind that come from inner self-transformation, and not from possession of wealth and material things. Even in the West, questions are now raised about the validity of unlimited linear material progress, disregarding austerity (Watkins & Shulman 2008).

The culture-specific endogenous human development in India has to be conceptualized in terms of the cultural values of embeddedness coexisting with openness to diverse possibilities and influences, cultivating communitarian capabilities and

accepting the reality of material needs, but aspiring to transcend them in order to live a spiritual life of contentment and care and consideration for others.

## 9 Intervention Strategy

Intervention strategy for promoting human development in India has to be inclusive with the aim to (a) create a sound economic base that enables people to meet their basic needs and live a reasonably decent life, (b) build economic, social, educational, religious and political institutions to provide enabling milieu to the people for communitarian capabilities and (c) cultivate culture-specific values, attitudes and practices that are functional for promoting human development. Sinha (1982) has contended that human development is the result of a very complicated interaction of a number of variables such as economic, social and psychological that have to be examined in an ecological framework incorporating a range of micro-psychological process of acquiring perceptual skills during the childhood to the general modernization of social structure, institutions, families, attitudes and value systems—in fact, a large-scale programme of social change and transformation for entire society (Sinha 1984, p. 19). Some of the ways of interventions that have been or can be tried out are the following:

### 9.1 Economic Inputs and Relief

#### 9.1.1 Change Agents

Initially, the Government of India assumed full responsibility for addressing all problems of development. It created at central-, state-, district- and block-level organizations designed for planning and implementing development schemes. However, the failure of some of its prestigious schemes such as the one directed at the community development (Mehta 1957) and limited success of many others made it realize that the bureaucratic nature of the government organizations rendered them handicapped in effectively implementing the schemes. The government officers remained distant, impersonal, rules and procedures bound, insensitive towards the needs of (particularly poor) people, elitist, power oriented and in fact politicized (Mehta 1989). Consequently, the government slowly moved to get non-government organizations (NGOs) involved in the process of development. The *Sixth Five-Year Plan* (1980–1981 to 1984–1985) allowed NGOs to supplement government efforts for providing distress relief and social services to disadvantaged groups such as women, scheduled castes and tribes. By the *Eighth Five-Year-Plan* period, the government realized the potential of NGOs to go beyond providing distress relief and “make tremendous contributions in bringing about people’s participation both in financial terms and through beneficiary

support” (*The Eighth Five Years Plan 1992–1993 to 1996–1997*, p. 39). They were called upon to get involved in almost all development-related activities. Simultaneously, the government also invited or attracted international organizations such as UNICEF, Oxfam, UNDP, World Bank, WHO and others to extend, through bi-lateral agreements, a helping hand in development efforts. Now the public–private partnership is called upon in most of the areas of development. Even smaller international agencies are allowed to approach NGOs directly to share development-related responsibilities.

### 9.1.2 Design for Development

While the strategy of the government to address to development challenges evolved from being solely responsible to seeking partnership with varied development agencies, the design for developing people has not changed radically. It remains largely *externally determined and supply driven*. All development agencies—governmental, non-governmental, private sector and international—most often tend to offer material assistance and relief to people, trying particularly to reach out the poorest of the poor. The approach is to *identify* the targeted poor, estimate the *cost* of giving help and *deliver* the help in an efficient way, mostly in the areas of health, education, environment and poverty alleviation, as per the millennium goals of the UNO.

Although they all employ the rhetoric of instilling self-reliance, people’s participation, capability building, sustainable development and so on, their concerns remain how to allocate more and more resources and deliver them efficiently to the needy. The volume of investment, not necessarily the impact that the investment has created on either improving conditions for development or building recipients’ capabilities, has been the basis for estimating the extent of their success. The underlying assumptions are that once (a) resources are allocated, (b) required services and products are provided and (c) regulatory and monitoring mechanisms are put in place, the people will automatically become developed.

It does not so happen always. Contrary to their understanding, dumping resources without requiring the people to make efforts to develop their capabilities inculcates excessive dependency in them (Sinha 1992). People attribute a moral responsibility to development agencies to keep them providing the goods and services, the magnitude of which depends on how miserable they are or present themselves, but not necessarily on how much efforts they are making on their own. As a result, the people fail to acquire agentic capabilities. The only skills that they cultivate are how to display off their miseries in magnified forms in order to create a pressing sense of moral imperative for the agencies to bestow maximum benefits on them. Such a skill obviously is self-defeating in long run. As soon as the inflow of resources dries up people reverse back to even worse conditions. There are also reports that foreign aid has detrimental effects in other developing counties, for example, African people became accustomed to the aid, and lost their cultural identities, motivation and sense of common purpose rendering them dependent, corrupt, and even poorer (Maathai 2009; Moyo 2009). Similarly, foreign aid trapped Mexicans into a self-abnegating process (Diaz-Guerrero 2000).

At times it may be indispensable to give distress relief, allot protective quota in allocation of jobs and access to education and health facilities, reserve avenues of opportunities for the deprived sections of population and subsidize the costs of essential goods and services that are primarily meant for those who cannot afford to procure them at market rates. To continue indulging in them helps neither the recipients nor the change agents. Initial help may be useful as a kick-start to the helpless and weak to take initiative, but must soon shift to stimulating self-help and building their capabilities. Long back, Sinha (1984) highlighted the need to shift from dumping resources to preparing the needy to avail of the opportunities:

It is tacitly assumed that given equal opportunity, financial incentives, and resources, all persons and communities will respond similarly in their productive efforts and economic achievement. The fact of the matter is that it does not happen that way. Further, Change in economic and political environment must first provide opportunity, if the individual is to change and benefit from it. But the ability to exploit the opportunity is determined by the cognitive and motivational characteristics of the individual (p. 21).

## 10 Use of Psychological Knowledge

Knowledge from psychology can be fruitfully utilized to shape their cognitive and motivational structures in order to enable them to have the capabilities to avail of opportunities (Kagitcibasi 2002). Psychologists till recently have conducted evaluative studies on the impact of development schemes, showed ways and means to smooth the impact or to facilitate the implementation of schemes and made interventions for making micro-level improvements in the areas of health, education, skills acquisitions and wellbeing of people. There are other areas that have supportive—positive or negative—relevance to development. They are, for example, religious and caste prejudice and discrimination, social conflicts, cultural contacts, interpersonal and intergroup tolerance, national identity, communication, social stratification, national cohesion where psychological concepts, methods of interventions and training skills can be effectively utilized (Berry 1984, p. 1). Kagitcibasi (2002) further identified the relevance of psychology to the domains such as early childhood education and health, role of family in empowering and training of mothers, and improving the quality of social, cultural and economic life of people. The description of the psychosocial approach to development in the preceding section suggests that psychology can now participate with other social sciences in conceptualizing the upper ends of human development that goes far beyond human achievement equity in income, health, education and political empowerment.

### 10.1 Institutional Frame

Psychological knowledge can be best utilized in the institutional frame. People live and function mostly through organizations and institutions. In the family, they acquire values, norms, beliefs and practices, learn how to relate with others,



obey superiors, take care of younger ones, compete with siblings and so on. They carry this mindset to schools and colleges and subsequently to work organizations and to the society at large where they participate in religious, community, social, political and other organizations. Organizations and institutions have their own systems, practices, rituals and demands. People modify their mindset and yield to them even by suppressing their early acquired beliefs, values, norms and practices, particularly if an organization is fair in dealing with its members and committed to larger societal objectives.

There exists substantive evidence that the organizational characteristics are reflected in employees' perceptions and performance (Sinha 2008). In one of the studies, for example, Sinha and Pandey (2007) indicated that Indians were perceived to manifest a materialistic mindset in multinational organizations; but were likely to turn holistic in combining excellence in work, personalized relationships, abstract thinking, emotionality, rationality and spirituality in those organizations that valued both performance and people. Studies by Krishnan and Mulla (Krishnan 2001, 2008; Mulla & Krishnan 2008, 2009) revealed that spirituality and *karm-yoga* of organizational leadership have impact on employees' duty orientation and beliefs in Indian philosophy. They substantiated Chakraborty's (1995) thesis that ethics in management can change how the members of the organization view their work and relationship with others.

Evidence regarding the impact of work organizations on employees' beliefs, values, norms and practices are more unequivocal than that of the social organizations on the thought and behaviour of their members. The latter are less structured and less demanding with scantily defined routines and weak control over their members who are more open to a variety of extraneous and conflicting influences. Global influences of largely western origin often overwhelm indigenous thoughts and aspirations and market forces run over traditional Indian values and social norms.

It is here that the society at large, its civil society, media and thought leaders have to intervene in the discourse on the nature of human development that the people of India need. Once a broad understanding is articulated, it can serve as a guideline to people and organizations and institutions to develop their road map to realize the full potential of their members' economic, social and psychological wellbeing. Education, for example, provides thinking capability. Whether it leads to human development or exploitation of others and self-injury, as Tripathi (2011) recently found, depends on the contents of education that would reflect the values that would guide our education policy. Similarly, greater income and better health facilities, fair and transparent procedural justice can create an opportunity structure to which Indians as individuals and groups would respond readily and responsibly. As indicated earlier, Indians in their repertoire have variety of seemingly discrepant values, beliefs and skills that they are prone to use selectively to respond to opportunities.

So the strategy for interventions has to be calibrated to an inclusive conceptualization of human development by encompassing economic, social, psychological, ecological inputs through building up organizations and institutions that are guided by continuous societal discourse on the nature of human development.

## 11 Conclusions

Human development is the state of wellbeing of human beings. It is characterized by having income to meet the basic needs of life and access to material resources to have a reasonably decent life. It also means having a long healthy life and the education that lead to the capabilities to live a life that people value. More crucial than capabilities, which can take people in a right direction, is the right kind of valuing. If people value having unlimited income, they cause inequality that hampers other's access to material resources, health care and education sapping their capabilities, and hence depriving them of their development. One legitimate value is happiness which, however, should not encroach upon other's happiness by over exploiting natural resources.

However, what happiness means is a cultural construction. In the capitalist individualistic context, it means having unlimited amount and variety of material objects and services. On the other hand, in the collectivist spiritually oriented culture of India, the real and lasting happiness ideally emanates from being integrated with collectives, open to the diversity of thoughts and practices, and pro-social in caring and being cared by others. Human development in such a cultural context is only partly external in its form; partly, and more importantly, it is internal in realizing oneself having peace and contentment. Strategy to promote human development hence has to be calibrated accordingly.

## Appendix

**Table 1** Growth rate of per capita state domestic product (SDP, percent per annum)

| States         | 1980–1990 | 1990–2000 | Difference in Growth Rate |
|----------------|-----------|-----------|---------------------------|
| Andhra Pradesh | 2.56      | 3.62      | 1.06                      |
| Assam          | 1.74      | 0.65      | –1.09                     |
| Bihar          | 2.97      | 1.86      | –1.11                     |
| Gujarat        | 3.62      | 6.38      | 2.76                      |
| Haryana        | 4.12      | 4.42      | .30                       |
| Karnataka      | 4.00      | 5.27      | 1.27                      |
| Kerala         | 3.04      | 4.78      | 1.74                      |
| Madhya Pradesh | 2.74      | 3.22      | .48                       |
| Maharashtra    | 3.60      | 5.04      | 1.44                      |
| Orissa         | 3.96      | 2.12      | –1.84                     |
| Punjab         | 3.19      | 2.71      | –.48                      |
| Rajasthan      | 4.41      | 4.09      | –.32                      |
| Tamil Nadu     | 4.79      | 5.40      | .61                       |
| Uttar Pradesh  | 3.46      | 1.98      | –1.48                     |
| West Bengal    | 2.93      | 5.41      | 2.48                      |
| All-India      | 3.36      | 4.07      | .71                       |

Source Bhattacharya and Sakhivel (2007)

**Table 2** HDI and IHDI estimates across Indian states

| State        | HDI   | IHDI  | Loss (%) | Rank |      |
|--------------|-------|-------|----------|------|------|
|              |       |       |          | HDI  | IHDI |
| AP           | 0.485 | 0.332 | 31.55    | 11   | 12   |
| Assam        | 0.474 | 0.341 | 28.17    | 12   | 11   |
| Bihar        | 0.447 | 0.303 | 32.06    | 18   | 16   |
| Chhattisgarh | 0.449 | 0.291 | 35.14    | 17   | 18   |
| Gujarat      | 0.514 | 0.363 | 29.50    | 8    | 7    |
| Haryana      | 0.545 | 0.375 | 31.18    | 5    | 6    |
| HP           | 0.558 | 0.403 | 27.81    | 3    | 3    |
| Jharkhand    | 0.464 | 0.308 | 33.67    | 15   | 14   |
| Karnataka    | 0.508 | 0.353 | 30.44    | 10   | 9    |
| Kerala       | 0.625 | 0.520 | 16.78    | 1    | 1    |
| MP           | 0.451 | 0.290 | 35.74    | 16   | 19   |
| Maharashtra  | 0.549 | 0.397 | 27.75    | 4    | 4    |
| Orissa       | 0.442 | 0.296 | 33.11    | 19   | 17   |
| Punjab       | 0.569 | 0.410 | 28.04    | 2    | 2    |
| Rajasthan    | 0.468 | 0.308 | 34.02    | 14   | 13   |
| Tamil Nadu   | 0.544 | 0.396 | 27.28    | 6    | 5    |
| UP           | 0.468 | 0.307 | 34.47    | 13   | 15   |
| Uttarakhand  | 0.515 | 0.345 | 33.03    | 7    | 10   |
| West Bengal  | 0.509 | 0.360 | 29.30    | 9    | 8    |

Source Suryanarayana et al. (2011)

## References

- Agarwal, R., & Misra, G. (1989). Variations in achievement cognitions: Role of ecology, age, and gender. *International Journal of Intercultural Relations*, 13, 93–107.
- Alechina, I. (1982). The contribution of the United Nations system to formulating development concepts. *Different theories and practices of development* (pp. 9–68). Paris: UNESCO Publications.
- Bandura, A. (1997). *Self-efficacy: The exercise of control*. New York: Freeman.
- Bellah, R. N., Madsen, R. M., Sullivan, W. M., Swidler, A., & Tipton, S. M. (1985). *Habits of the heart: Individualism and commitment in American life*. New Delhi: Tata-McGraw Hill.
- Berry, J. W. (1984). Policy and programme for national unity: A role for psychological research in national development. Paper presented during the International Congress of Applied Psychology, Acapulco, Mexico, September.
- Berry, J. W. (2010). *Culture and societal development*. Patna: Lecture delivered at the Central University of Bihar. (November 5).
- Bhattacharya, B. B. & Sakthivel S. (2007). Regional growth and disparity in India: A comparison of pre and post-reform decades. <http://www.iegindia.org/dispap/dis74.pdf>.
- Bhawuk, D. P. S. (1999). Who attains peace: An Indian model of personal harmony. *Indian Psychological Review*, 52, 40–48.
- Chakraborty, S. K. (1987). *Managerial effectiveness and quality of work life: Indian insights*. New Delhi: Tata McGraw Hill.
- Chakraborty, S. K. (1993). *Managerial transformation by values: A corporate pilgrimage*. New Delhi: Sage.
- Chakraborty, S. K. (1995). *Ethics in management: Vedantic perspectives*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.

- Cobb, S. (1976). Social support as moderator of life stress. *Psychosomatic Medicine*, 38, 300–314.
- Diaz-Guerrero, R. (2000). Is abnegation a basic experiential trait in traditional societies? The case of Mexico. In J. W. Berry, R. C. Mishra, & R. C. Tripathi (Eds.), *Psychology in human and social development: A Festschrift for Durganand Sinha* (pp. 68–85). Delhi: Sage.
- Euromonitor International. (2012). Income inequality rising across the globe. <http://blog.euromonitor.com/2012/03/special-report-income-inequality-rising-across-the-globe.html>.
- Festinger, L. A. (1954). A theory of social comparison process. *Human Relations*, 7, 117–140.
- Kagitcibasi, C. (2002). Psychology and human competence development. *Applied Psychology: An International Review*, 51(5), 22.
- Kakar, S. (1982). *Shamans, mystics, and doctors*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
- Kanungo, R. N., & Mendonca, M. (1996). *Ethical dimensions of leadership*. Thousand Oaks: Sage.
- Kasser, T. (2002). *The high price of materialism*. Cambridge: The MIT Press.
- Krishnan, V. R. (2001). Can the Indian worldview facilitate the emergence of transformational leaders? *Management and Labour Studies*, 26(4), 237–244.
- Krishnan, V. R. (2008). The impact of transformational leadership on followers' duty orientation and spirituality. *Journal of Human Values*, 14, 11–22.
- Lapierre, D. (1986). *The city of Joy*. London: Arrow Books.
- Maathai, W. (2009). *The challenge for Africa: A new vision*. London: Heinemann.
- Mehta, B. G. (1957). Report of the team for the study of community projects and national extension services. Committee on plan projects, Government of India, New Delhi.
- Mehta, P. (1987). *Scoring imaginations for motivation: A scoring manual for personal achievement, social achievement, and influence motivation*. New Delhi: Participation & Development Centre.
- Mehta, P. (1989). *Bureaucracy, organizational behaviour and development*. New Delhi: Sage.
- Misra, G., & Agarwal, R. (1985). The meaning of achievement: Implication for a cross cultural theory of achievement motivation. In I. R. Lagunes & Y. H. Poortinga (Eds.), *From a different perspective: Studies of behaviour across cultures* (pp. 250–266). Lisse: Swets & Zetlinger.
- Moyo, D. (2009). *Dead aid: Why aid is not working and how there is a better way for Africa*. London: Penguin.
- Mulla, Z. R., & Krishnan, V. R. (2008). Karma-yoga, the Indian work ideal, and its relationship with empathy. *Psychology and Developing Societies*, 20(1), 27–49.
- Mulla, Z. R., & Krishnan, V. R. (2009). Do Karma-Yogi's make better leaders? Exploring the relationship between the leader's Karma-Yoga and transformational leadership. *Journal of Human Values*, 15(2), 167–183.
- Myers, D. G. (2000). Wealth and well-being. In R. Stannard (Ed.), *God for the 21st century*. Radnor: Templeton Foundation Press.
- Naroll, R. (1983). *The moral order*. Beverly Hills: Sage.
- OECD. (2011). *Divided we stand, why inequality keeps rising*. Paris: OECD.
- Pande, N., & Naidu, R. K. (1992). Anasakti and health: A study of non-attachment. *Psychology and Developing Societies*, 4, 89–104.
- Pareek, U. (1970). Poverty and motivation: Figure and ground. In V. L. Allen (Ed.), *Psychological factors in poverty* (pp. 300–317). New York: Academic Press.
- Rist, G., & Sabelli, F. (Eds.). (1986). *Il était une fois le développement*. Lausanne: Editions d'en Bas.
- Roland, A. (1988). *In search of self in India and Japan: Towards a cross-cultural psychology*. Princeton: Princeton University Press.
- Sharma, S. (2007). *New mantras in corporate corridors: From ancient roots to global routes*. New Delhi: New Age International.
- Shaxson, N., Christensen, J. & Mathiason, N. (2012). Inequality: You don't know the half of it. [http://www.taxjustice.net/cms/upload/pdf/Inequality\\_120722\\_You\\_dont\\_know\\_the\\_half\\_of\\_it.pdf](http://www.taxjustice.net/cms/upload/pdf/Inequality_120722_You_dont_know_the_half_of_it.pdf)
- Sinha, D. (1975). Studies of psychological dimensions of poverty: A challenge and necessity. Presidential address. *13th Annual Conference of the Indian Academy of Applied Psychology*. Karnataka University, Dharwar, December.

- Sinha, D. (1982). Some social disadvantages and development of certain perceptual skills. In D. Sinha, R. C. Tripathi, & G. Misra (Eds.), *Deprivation: Its social roots and psychological consequences* (pp. 177–194). New Delhi: Concept Publishing House.
- Sinha, D. (1984). Psychology in the context of third world development. *International Journal of Psychology*, 19, 17–29.
- Sinha, J. B. P. (1968). The nAch/n cooperation under limited/unlimited resource conditions. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 4, 233–246.
- Sinha, J. B. P. (1992). A key address on developing psychology as a policy science: Problems and prospects. In B. Wilpert, H. Motoaki, & J. Misumi (Eds.), *General psychology and environmental psychology: Proceedings of the 22nd International Congress of Applied Psychology* (Vol. 2, pp. 403–418). Hove (UK) and Hillsdale (USA): Lawrence Erlbaum.
- Sinha, J. B. P. (2000). *Patterns of work culture: Cases and strategies for culture building*. New Delhi: Sage.
- Sinha, J. B. P. (2003). Trends towards indigenization of psychology in India. In K. S. Yang, K. K. Hwang, P. Pederson, & I. Diabo (Eds.), *Progress in Asian psychology: Conceptual and empirical contributions*. Westport & London: Praeger.
- Sinha, J. B. P. (2008). *Culture and organizational behaviour*. New Delhi: Sage.
- Sinha, J. B. P. (in press). The shifting mindset of Indians. In G. Misra (Ed.), *Discipline of Psychology* in the series “The history of Indian science, philosophy and culture”, General Editor: D. P. Chattopadhyaya.
- Sinha, J. B. P., & Pandey, A. (2007). Indians’ mindsets and the conditions that evoke them. *Psychological Studies*, 52, 1–13.
- Sinha, J. B. P. & Pandey, J. (1970). Strategies of high aAch persons. *Psychologia*, 13, 210–216, Japan.
- Suryanarayana, M. H., Agrawal, A., & Prabhu, K. S. (2011). *Inequality-adjusted human development index for India’s states*. New Delhi: United Nations Development Programme.
- The Five Years Plans (Sixth 1982–1987; Eight 1992–1997). Planning Commission, Government of India, New Delhi.
- The Human Development Report. (1996). *United Nations development programme (UNDP)*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- The Human Development Report. (2002). *United Nations development programme (UNDP)*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- The Human Development Report. (2003). *United Nations development programme (UNDP)*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- The Human Development Report. (2010). *United Nations development programme (UNDP)*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- The World Bank: World Development Indicators Database (2011). Washington, USA.
- The World Bank (2012). Inequality in focus. [http://siteresources.worldbank.org/EXTPOVERTY/Resources/Inequality\\_in\\_Focus\\_April2012.pdf](http://siteresources.worldbank.org/EXTPOVERTY/Resources/Inequality_in_Focus_April2012.pdf).
- Triandis, H. C. (1982). Towards psychological theory of economic development. Paper presented at UNESCO & IUPsyS Conference, Edinburgh, UK, July 24–26.
- Tripathi, R. C. (1988). Aligning development to values. In D. Sinha & H. S. R. Kao (Eds.), *Social values and development: Asian perspectives*. New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Tripathi, R. C. (2011). Education, development and happiness in Indian villages. Professor Durganand Sinha memorial lecture at A. N. Sinha Institute for Social Sciences, Patna (March).
- Varma, P. (1999). *The great Indian middle class*. New Delhi: Viking, Penguin.
- Watkins, M., & Shulman, H. (2008). *Toward psychologies of liberation*. London: Macmillan-Palgrave.

# Chapter 5

## Education: Path to Development and Happiness in Rural India?

R. C. Tripathi

*I prefer the company of peasants because they have not been educated sufficiently to reason incorrectly.*

Michel Eyquem de Montaigne.

*Education is a process which makes one rogue cleverer than another.*

Oscar Wilde (1856–1900).

### 1 Introduction

This chapter examines the relationship between education and development in rural India in the context of ongoing discourses on human development. The discourses on development have made a considerable shift in the last few decades, largely due to the contributions of two South Asians, Amartya Sen and Mahbub-ul-Haq, which have helped the United Nations in developing their approach of human development. Traditional approaches of development were not only linear and unidimensional; they focused primarily on economic development which was measured in terms of GDP, forgetting the sage advice of Aristotle that “wealth is merely useful for something else”. Human development paradigm holds that development is about increasing human choices which is not achieved in societies in which wealth is distributed unequally. Education is considered that instrument through which human choices can be increased by capacity building. Raised levels of education lead to raised income levels and overall quality of life of individuals. The question which, however, needs to be asked is whether educational development of a

---

R. C. Tripathi (✉)

Department of Psychology, University of Allahabad, Allahabad, India

e-mail: ramacharan.tripathi@gmail.com

community, and not of individuals, will also result in an increment of choices for the oppressed and the disadvantaged within a feudal society? Policy makers generally assume that what happens at the micro- or individual level will also reflect at the macro-level, that is, at the level of community, which may or may not be true. They consider social and cultural diversities of little or small consequence while implementing social policies. Just as planners and policy makers ignore sociocultural factors, they too ignore psychological factors which feed into not only the motivational structures of people and the choices that people make for their “capacity development”. Sinha (1969, 1974) was among the first psychologists to show that macro-level programmes, like community development failed to give the expected results because they ignored psychological factors. He found that development was not a simple matter of creating or providing resources in scarce resource environment situations. Development was possible only by bringing about a change in the motivational structures of rural people. Working with rural communities, he found that level of aspiration of villagers was central to the success of development initiatives and for the removal of poverty (D. Sinha, op cit). Appadurai (2004) later developed this finding into the concept of “capacity to aspire”. Rural poverty has remained one of the foremost concerns of our policy makers all throughout but there has been only marginal improvement in the reduction of the number of absolute poor, except, of course, what is some times claimed by jugglers of statistics. Most planners and policy makers, in line with the thinking of the World Bank, believe education has played a role in poverty alleviation and in raising the quality of life of people. Education is considered by them a panacea which cures all human and social ills. This chapter looks at the developmental outcomes which educational development of communities brings about in the context of questions we have raised above.

## 2 Meaning and Concept of Development

Development, for a long time, has been understood in terms of economic growth. However, the concept of development has become quite broad to include other facets which are included under human development. This concept is now considered multidimensional and includes factors like education, health, gender parity, political participation, etc (Alkire & Santos 2010). Development is now also prefixed with words like social or human, to show the inclusion of these new facets of development. This is not to suggest that economic development has been relegated to the background. There is no denying the fact that economic growth is an essential prerequisite for social and human development. But an equally important condition is whether such economic advantages are distributed in an equitable manner and whether they percolate down to the neediest. The approach of free market economy subscribes to the view that economic development trickles down to the bottom-most rung of a society. Most studies show that income inequalities in rural India have either remained the same or increased over the

years (Vannemann & Dube 2010). This is supported by the oft-cited report of the Arjun SenGupta Commission which suggested in 2007 that 836 million Indians (roughly 77 % Indians) lived on less than Rs. 20 a day and the proposal of the Planning Commission to treat only such people as eligible for the BPL status. The economists differ with respect to actual poverty estimates. Tendulkar Committee came up with an estimate of 33 % for people based on 2004–2005 figures. The World Bank had a higher figure of 42 % based on 2005 figures. UNDP uses multiple poverty indicators (MPI) in its HDR of 2010 and puts the head count of poor people in India at 55.4 %. By whatever count one goes, it is without doubt that India continues to have unacceptable number of the poor compared to other nations, particularly those who are categorized as chronically poor. A study by Hulme et al. (2001) reports that almost one-third of the chronically poor of the world live in India who remain disadvantaged in terms of not only income but also education and health.

In the years that have gone by, the concept of development has become synonymous with human development, a paradigm proposed by Mahbub-ul Haque and Amartya Sen. This paradigm has found acceptance all over the world and has been adopted by the UNDP to put together its HDR reports on quality of life and overall wellbeing of people around the world. Human development approach views poverty as “capability deprivation” and development as an “expansion of human capabilities” (Sen 1999) which largely comes about as a result of governmental interventions and initiatives taken by civil society organizations. Human development, according to Sen (1999), essentially means making available to people the right or freedom to lead the kinds of lives they choose and enabling them (in terms of instruments and opportunities) to make these choices. But how does one enable people? Economic growth can be seen as only one aspect of development which is instrumental in enhancing human and social development. Aristotle too viewed economic development as “merely useful and for the sake of something else”. Drèze and Sen (2002) see this “something else” as enablement and freedom. Freedom is postulated by them as an essential means as well as the most important end for development. Freedoms are of various kinds, and it is believed that they consolidate each other. Two important instruments of enabling people and providing them greater freedom and choice, according to Drèze and Sen (2002), are health and education. Many analysts and human rights activists have argued to make these as fundamental rights. The Right to Education (RTE) Act can be seen as a culmination of these efforts. Education and health can play an important role in enhancing freedoms and expanding choices. Freedoms of different types complement each other and help in building various capabilities which in important ways contribute to enhancing quality of life. We will return to the issue of how education is associated with development and happiness a little later.

Development is important for improving quality of life of people, but other aspects of life have also been acknowledged as essential for a fulfilling life. The concept and paradigm of human development focus more on economic aspects of life and leave out social and psychological aspects. An increase in income or affluence, in general, does not necessarily lead to greater feelings of wellbeing even in



US or Britain. Offer (2006) points out that 2 million people, one in fifty, are in US jails. He points out that Britain has overtaken the US in most other types of disorders, such as family breakdown, addictions, mental disorders, poverty, economic fraud, violence, stress, besides a general decline in security and interpersonal trust. Enablement or freedom to exercise personal choice, according to him, has resulted in people making choices that are not “prudent” and lack “self control”. They are fallible and myopic with focus on the immediate and the present. The focus on development, therefore, has started veering towards more holistic approaches, particularly those which are concerned with the quest for happiness. Thus, after GDP and the HDI, there is a new index, Gross National Happiness (GNH), first proposed by the king of Bhutan, Jigme Singye Wanchuk, on which countries are getting evaluated and ranked (Veenhoven 2007). This new paradigm which is often seen as complementary to the paradigm of human development has found support of Nobel Laureate Kahneman (1999) who constructed the concept of “objective happiness”, psychologists Diener and Seligman (2004) and Kramer (2010), and economist Layard (2005). In the happiness index, economic and social development is just one of the four constitutive elements of happiness, the others being preservation and promotion of cultural values, conservation of the natural environment, and establishment of good governance ([www.grossnationalhappiness.com](http://www.grossnationalhappiness.com)). Looking at the dimensions of what makes people happy, one realizes that various things other than just economic wellbeing are important for a life that humans find fulfilling and meaningful. The concept of happiness goes beyond the domain of economic wellbeing and lies in actualization of the human potential. The latter tradition found both in the East and West is referred to as Eudaimonism. The underlying values which govern the concept of good life under these two approaches are different. The hedonistic approach is at the root of free market paradigm of economic development which measures happiness in terms of measurable material achievements, whereas eudaimonistic approach is guided by “moral sentiments” or “dharmic principles”. As is pointed out by McDonald (2003, p. 1): “The underlying development philosophy of globalization seeks to maximize happiness through the cultivation of a narrow materialist self-interest and competitiveness, both at the level of the individual and at the level of the nation-state”. Development and happiness at the level of the individual are reflected in the state of subjective wellbeing of the individual. The feelings of wellbeing are connected with both.

## ***2.1 Cultural Ways of Understanding Development***

One major problem with development paradigms is that they have directly evolved out of the discourses on modernity which subscribe largely to Euro-centric beliefs and practices (Tucker 1999). They, therefore, emphasize the “objective”, “technology and science”, “rational”, “material” and “present” and have no use for alternative visions offered by non-western cultures. In fact, local cultures and their values are seen as impediments in the path of human development, to put it more bluntly,

as nuisance. Development, particularly for agencies like the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund, is a value-free enterprise, although there is a persistent veiled attempt made to impose western values and norms in the name of modernity and “global culture”. More and more nations in the developing world are becoming increasingly wary of the values of neoliberalism that underlie the development discourses which threaten the moorings of local cultures and create conditions which are antithetical to existing social and cultural realities and precipitate contradictions and conflicts. One of the fallouts of ignoring cultural realities has been that development in these culturally diverse societies has generally bypassed the socially excluded and those living at the margins. Economic inequalities have only increased and have deepened the divide between the rich and the poor. The dominant paradigm of development also has reduced cultural diversities. It strongly supports individualistic values over collectivist and community values, democracy over other political forms, and English as the lingua franca. But of late, the dominant paradigm of development has been called into question. Development is now seen as a “cultural discourse” which has implications for the way social reality is understood and constructed, particularly in developing societies (Escobar 2000). Tucker (1999) suggests development is not a natural process as is often made out by supporters of the paradigm of modernity which see it in opposition to traditional cultures. It has at its core western values and beliefs. It is driven wholly by technical interventions.

## 2.2 Education, Development and Happiness

Education has long been seen as the cure for all problems that detract a nation from its path towards progress or development. Education is seen as central to elimination of poverty in various discourses that focus either on education and/or on poverty. Sayed (2008) discusses four kinds of frameworks that link education with poverty. These are the *human capital approach*, which holds that education is associated with development of skills and knowledge that are required for efficient functioning of organizations and enhanced productivity resulting in economic growth; *the human rights approach*, which views education as an end in itself because it adds value to living as a human; *the social inclusion perspective*, which holds that education makes it possible for individuals to prevent from getting marginalized and socially excluded from the main stream of society; and *the capability perspective* put forward by Amartya Sen, which sees education as an entitlement and an opportunity to improve one’s quality of life. This last perspective has become the corner stone of all developmental efforts of major funding agencies of the world and also of the United Nations and is an important constituent of its Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). Drèze and Sen (2002) posit five kinds of roles that education has for the freedom of the individual. According to them, education has an intrinsic value because learning provides an opportunity for self-improvement and growth. It also has an instrumental value to the extent it is connected with

finding gainful employments and going up the rungs of socioeconomic ladder. Education creates another kind of freedom by contributing positively to health status of children as well as adults. The third role of education is seen as a social role in which the educated people are seen as demanding accountability of public servants as also from their political leaders. Education is also a process which frees and empowers individuals, particularly those at the social margins through formation of attitudes and values which liberate them from various oppressive conditions and equips them to oppose their oppressors. It supports processes of social inclusion. Education thus enables a person. It enables him/her to become unfettered of the restrictive effects of illiteracy, ill health, ignorance, exploitation and denial of rights. Another argument put forward is that it enables persons to increase their levels of communication which makes it possible for them to exercise choice and control over their environment. It increases their agency beliefs. The human capital theorists argue that education leads people to develop skills and competencies which enable them to lead productive lives. Education is seen as a major determinant of poverty alleviation (Education here is conceptualized as years spent in school, that is, in terms of formal schooling which ignores education received from informal sources and from critical life experiences). Much evidence is there to show that with increased levels of schooling the wages and salaries also go up. In fact, they peak faster for the more educated than for the less educated as they are able to acquire new skills faster that are required by them to be more productive. This also is true for those working in the informal sectors and for the self-employed. Education is expected to contribute not only to the wellbeing of the individuals but also of communities and nations. There is a positive relationship found between level of school enrolment and GNP. Education relates positively not only to economic indicators but also to various other indicators of development, such as health. For example, an increase of 1 % in schooling level, it is pointed out, brings about an increase in life expectancy by 0.0553 %. Furthermore, it has been demonstrated that increasing the schooling of women brings beneficial effects for their own control of fertility, for their own health, and that of their families.

Education also appears to be correlated to psychological wellbeing as it is conceptualized in Veenhoven's happiness scale and his world database which includes studies related to education and happiness (Veenhoven 2003). In Cantril's (1965) study, a significant relationship was found between happiness and levels of education for adult sample. However, World Database on the relationship between education and happiness shows that the correlations between the two variables vary from non-significant correlations to medium and high correlations for different samples within the same country and also across countries (Veenhoven 2007). No meta-analytic studies are available to our knowledge which can give us ideas about the effect size of relationship between education and happiness.

But one may ask if education is connected with improving quality of lives at the individual level, does it also relate to creation of societies which are egalitarian and human centric. A recent study by Gomez (2009) examines the role of education for eradicating poverty as a panacea in Mexico. She points out that the emphasis on education comes from the belief that it is related to prosperity. But

the non-economic and humanistic sides of education are often not understood, nor emphasized, particularly in bringing about social change and in creating a society based on equity and equality. Education for prosperity or affluence approach is unrelated to social transformation. Educational institutions created with this approach create minds and organizations which train people into making myopic choices which maximize individual interests and are self-defeating in the long run. This is pointed out by Gomez (2009) and Oxaal (1997). The relationship of education and various development indicators, they show, is not simple, as education is offered within a context. The gender disparity found in educational levels, according to Oxall (*ibid.*), underscores the role which cultural factors play in keeping the females marginalized. Gomez (2009) argues that education besides developing cognitive skills also develops non-cognitive skills. These skills are responsible for creation, as well as, perpetuation of social hierarchies and classes and, therefore, contribute towards an increase in the level of social inequalities. In this context, we are led to ask to what extent education which is imparted frees an individual. Or does it only equip the educated with skills which enable him to exploit the weak only more efficiently in his desire to become prosperous? There is an urgent need to look at this question critically and to separate rhetoric from reality. Most educational policies in developing countries have been thrust upon them by the international funding agencies, such as the World Bank and others, and development aid is linked to the implementation of these policies. Education in these countries is driven by the values which have the underpinnings of the neoliberal economies and not the local set of values. They seek prosperity and affluence at the cost of true happiness and “wellbeing”.

It is in the above context that I would like to discuss some findings from a recent study (Tripathi et al. 2007). This study looked at the relationship between educational development and various indicators of human development in 12 villages of Mawana, a subdivision of western Uttar Pradesh (UP) in northern India, and educational development’s unintended consequences.

### 3 The Mawana Study

Western UP is way ahead of all other regions in Uttar Pradesh in terms of agricultural production (22 quintals/acre compared to 18 and 12 for east UP and Bundelkhand, respectively). This is also reflected in higher levels of fertilizer use and mechanized farming. The region has a much higher population density and also shows a greater degree of urbanization. However, this relative affluence of farmers does not reflect in similar ways in various social indicators, be it female literacy levels, the sex ratio, gender development index, employment of farm labour or the health status of women and children. This region happens to be quite high, when compared to other regions in UP, with respect to the rate of crime. The rural society here continues to be organized hierarchically and along traditional lines based on caste. Dominant social values support patriarchy and feudalism.

Caste panchayats continue to be very strong in governing social relationships and in maintaining them, particularly relating to marriages. Marriages within the same *gotra* (patrilineage), and within the same village, are still unacceptable. The culture of honour is the characteristic feature of these villages. The dominant caste of the region is Jat, and the culture of the region has largely evolved around their values. Jats are a group of very proud people and trace their ancestry to the ancient kings who ruled the Gangetic belt for a very long time. We were surprised by the paradoxical relationship between economic development and human development indicators. This naturally led us to the question of the relationship between educational development and various human development indicators. Consequently, we decided to collect micro- and also macro-level data from 2,114 members, which included males as well as females and children representing 873 households of 12 villages of the subdivision. The villages were sampled on the basis of their geographical location as well as their levels of overall development on a set of indicators of social–human development. For each village, a HDI was computed based on a set of measures of educational development, economic development, health development, gender parity, social development and political development. A brief description of these indices is given here:

1. *Educational development*: The index was computed based on monthly expenditure on education, average education level, and the highest education level in the household, educational and career aspirations for boys as well as girls.
2. *Economic development*: Agricultural and other domestic assets, gap between annual income and loans, expenditure on household, per capita income, size of land holding, number of children who have migrated, income from migrated members of the family, percentage contribution to the agriculture income, percentage contribution to wage and other incomes, quality of housing, and availability of drinking water.
3. *Health development*: The index included expenditure incurred on health, number of members of the family who were sick in the last one month, and number of persons suffering from major illnesses.
4. *Social capital*: The index developed was seen as a measure of social capital and included the perceived status of households in comparison with other households on economic, social and power dimensions and expectations about the future status with respect to these dimensions, presence of disputes with other families, expectation of help forthcoming from other families in times of need, social contacts with other families, and manner in which conflicts and disputes were resolved.
5. *Gender parity*: The index covered answers to the questions about the freedom given to girls compared to boys in various life domains, such as studies, friendship formation and decisions related to how to spend free time.
6. *Political development*: The index included the number of *gram panchayat* (local self-government at village level) meetings in the past year, number of members participating in the meetings, and number of households participating in these meetings.

7. *Happiness and wellbeing measures:* Four indicators were used to create an index of happiness following Csikszentmihalyi's (1998) flow approach. These were as follows: extent of family happiness; engagement in creative work; social capital which included expectations of help from others in time of need, absence of conflict with other families and constructive conflict resolution methods; and optimism about future.

### ***3.1 Relationship of Educational Development and Development Indicators***

Although we have carried out complex multivariate analyses to understand how and to what extent educational development is associated with various indicators of development, we will present some results based on univariate analyses relating to educational development's relationship with various indicators of development and happiness. In our study, education was not found to be associated in the predicted manner with various indices of human development. Although educational development was positively associated with economic wellbeing ( $\beta = +0.29$ ) and with the health index it was negatively associated ( $\beta = -0.23$ ). Educational development had only a small correlation with social capital but only in the case of respondents from the high Educational Development Index (EDI) group ( $r = 0.13$ ). Similarly, educational development did not correlate with gender parity index but some interesting and paradoxical findings emerged. Educational development correlated positively with career and life aspiration for boys but negatively with career and life aspirations for girls irrespective of the level of educational development. In fact, in case of the girls, the relationship between these was found to be much stronger in case of villages that were high on education development ( $r = -0.36$ ) in comparison with villages where education development was low ( $r = -0.26$ ) which clearly indicated that educational development actually increased the gender disparity rather than reducing it. We also examined whether there is increased participation in village governance with educational development, as it should, if education empowers people. The relationship between educational development and village governance index, which was taken as a measure of political development, did show a low positive but significant relationship within high ( $r = 0.14$ ) and medium ( $r = 0.11$ ) educationally developed villages. The data which we present here can be better understood against this frame.

**Educational development and economic wellbeing:** One of the central arguments, which proponents of "education as freedom" advance, is that it is related to capability development which results in people finding gainful employment. We looked at the unemployment status of our respondents between the ages of 19 to 60 years in the low, medium and high educationally developed villages based on gender. Table 1 presents the percentage of unemployed males and females in these villages.

**Table 1** Unemployment status of population in 19–60 age group

| Level  | Village name | EDI         | Percentage  |             |             | Number     |            |              |
|--------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|--------------|
|        |              |             | Male        | Female      | Total       | Male       | Female     | Total        |
| Low    | Bahuroopur   | 43.4        | 17.2        | 78.1        | 46.0        | 163        | 146        | 309          |
|        | Maqboolpur   | 45.1        | 14.3        | 58.0        | 34.9        | 56         | 50         | 106          |
|        | Dudhi Khadar | 45.6        | 8.2         | 62.5        | 32.6        | 49         | 40         | 89           |
|        | Assa         | 47.7        | 15.7        | 72.6        | 41.0        | 197        | 157        | 354          |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>45.4</i> | <i>13.9</i> | <i>67.8</i> | <i>38.6</i> | <i>465</i> | <i>393</i> | <i>853</i>   |
| Medium | Mubarikpur   | 50.5        | 14.9        | 74.9        | 43.8        | 246        | 231        | 479          |
|        | Alipur Moma  | 50.8        | 16.8        | 74.5        | 42.5        | 137        | 110        | 247          |
|        | Kohla        | 51.2        | 15.2        | 80.4        | 47.0        | 112        | 107        | 219          |
|        | Makhan Nagar | 51.7        | 13.3        | 77.0        | 42.4        | 150        | 126        | 276          |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>51.1</i> | <i>15.1</i> | <i>76.7</i> | <i>43.9</i> | <i>465</i> | <i>574</i> | <i>1,221</i> |
| High   | Bhandaaura   | 53.1        | 17.8        | 68.0        | 39.2        | 101        | 75         | 176          |
|        | Jhunjune     | 54.1        | 16.7        | 79.5        | 46.1        | 216        | 190        | 406          |
|        | Pali         | 56.1        | 14.2        | 78.6        | 44.4        | 148        | 131        | 279          |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>54.4</i> | <i>16.2</i> | <i>75.4</i> | <i>43.2</i> | <i>465</i> | <i>396</i> | <i>861</i>   |
| Total  | Average      | 50.3        | 15.4        | 75.2        | 43.1        | 1,577      | 1,363      | 2,940        |

Note Percentages denote gender-wise row percentages

Contrary to our expectation, we found that as villages rose in educational development, the percentage of both the male and female unemployed rose. In case of the males, it went up from 13.9 % in the low-developed villages to 16.2 and for the high educationally developed villages. The increase in case of the females was even sharper—from 67.8 % for low educationally developed villages to about 75.4 % in case of the high educationally developed villages. But the most dramatic findings appeared when we looked at the per capita income of the households for different caste groups. Table 2 presents average household income of different caste groups.

Capability development theorists argue that education brings about an increase in the household income. While this is true at the aggregate level, that is, for the entire population, if one disaggregates the data based for the socially excluded groups, a very different picture emerges. We found that in our sample, the average household income of the Scheduled Castes (SCs) in low educationally developed villages steadily went down with educational development. In the low educationally developed villages, the average household income for SC families was found to be Rs. 10,139 which went down to Rs. 7,011 for the medium-developed villages and in case of the high educationally developed to a low of Rs. 5,889. People belonging to the minority groups (Muslims) fared even worse. From an average per capita income of Rs. 9,982 in the low educationally developed villages, the average household income in the medium educationally developed villages dropped to Rs. 4,447 and Rs. 3,976 in the high educationally developed households, whereas in case of the other backward classes (OBCs), who are the dominant caste in the region, it rose from Rs. 8,644 in the low educationally developed

**Table 2** Caste-wise per capita income of sample households

| Level  | Village Name | EDI         | SC <sup>a</sup> | OBC <sup>b</sup> | Minorities   | General       | Total         |
|--------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Low    | Bahuroopur   | 43.4        | 15,812          | –                | 13,209       | –             | 13,332        |
|        | Maqboolpur   | 45.1        | 7,081           | 6,019            | –            | 19,800        | 7,581         |
|        | Dudhi Khadar | 45.6        | 12,329          | 8,191            | 4,738        | 3,668         | 8,274         |
|        | Assa         | 47.7        | 5,334           | 11,721           | 12,000       | 14,133        | 9,638         |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>45.4</i> | <i>10,139</i>   | <i>8,644</i>     | <i>9,982</i> | <i>12,534</i> | <i>9,706</i>  |
| Medium | Mubarikpur   | 50.5        | 5,870           | 21,764           | 5,518        | 24,563        | 12,912        |
|        | Alipur Moma  | 50.8        | 7,458           | 14,922           | 4,447        | 18,811        | 10,693        |
|        | Kohla        | 51.2        | 4,181           | 17,443           | 4,800        | 14,667        | 12,370        |
|        | Makhan Nagar | 51.7        | 10,536          | 10,252           | 6,600        | 16,356        | 11,188        |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>51.1</i> | <i>7,011</i>    | <i>16,095</i>    | <i>5,341</i> | <i>18,599</i> | <i>11,791</i> |
| High   | Bhandaure    | 53.1        | 4,364           | 17,099           | –            | –             | 16,667        |
|        | Jhunjunee    | 54.1        | 4,763           | 12,932           | 4,181        | 14,091        | 10,688        |
|        | Pali         | 56.1        | 8,539           | 27,098           | 3,771        | –             | 23,093        |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>54.4</i> | <i>5,889</i>    | <i>19,043</i>    | <i>3,976</i> | <i>14,091</i> | <i>16,816</i> |
| Total  | Average      | 50.3        | 7,133           | 16,902           | 9,914        | 15,789        | 12,596        |

<sup>a</sup> SC = scheduled caste, or one of the historically disadvantaged caste groups given express recognition by the Government of India

<sup>b</sup> OBC = Other Backward Class, or a socially and educationally backward class identified for empowerment by the Government of India. Groups may be added to or removed from this list depending on their current socioeconomic position

villages to Rs. 19,043, an increase of over 100 %. Education, thus, appeared to help the powerful but not the weak.

**Educational Development and Health:** Among the several indices that are used to assess health status at the macro-level is the infant mortality rate. We compared the number of children living and dead born in the 5 years before the survey by gender in the villages, categorized in terms of educational development. The results appear in Table 3.

As may be seen, the infant mortality rate for the male child shows improvement with educational development, but in case of the girl child with educational development infant mortality rate goes up. While the low educationally developed villages had 42.3 % girl children compared to 51.3 % boys, the number came down to only 34.6 % girls in case of the high educationally developed villages compared to 61.2 % for the male child, a staggering difference of about 26 %.

We also asked our female respondents to report on how healthy they perceived themselves to be, on the whole. While there were only small differences found between those who reported themselves to be completely healthy in the low and high educationally developed villages, only an average of 36.2 % respondents reported to have some illness compared to 43.2 % from the educationally developed villages. For the medium educationally developed villages, this number was 35 %. We also looked at the percentage of people falling ill in the last one month and found that there was little difference in the number of people falling ill in



**Table 3** Survival, place of birth and gender of children born in 5 years in sample households

| Level  | Village name | EDI     |          |               | Alive   |          |               | Dead     |                      |                         | Place of birth |               |     |  |  |
|--------|--------------|---------|----------|---------------|---------|----------|---------------|----------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------|---------------|-----|--|--|
|        |              | Boy (%) | Girl (%) | Total numbers | Boy (%) | Girl (%) | Total numbers | Home (%) | Pvt nursing home (%) | Government hospital (%) | Other (%)      | Total numbers |     |  |  |
| Low    | Bahuroopur   | 43.4    | 62.5     | 30.7          | 82      | 2.3      | 4.5           | 6        | 62.5                 | 37.5                    | 0              | 0             | 88  |  |  |
|        | Maqboolpur   | 45.1    | 48.6     | 48.6          | 36      | 2.7      | 0             | 1        | 94.6                 | 5.4                     | 0              | 0             | 37  |  |  |
|        | Dudhi        | 45.6    | 42.9     | 42.9          | 18      | 4.8      | 9.5           | 3        | 61.9                 | 28.6                    | 4.8            | 4.8           | 21  |  |  |
|        | Khadar       |         |          |               |         |          |               |          |                      |                         |                |               |     |  |  |
|        | Assa         | 47.7    | 51       | 46.9          | 94      | 0        | 2.1           | 2        | 76                   | 20.8                    | 3.1            | 0             | 96  |  |  |
|        | Mean         | 45.4    | 51.3     | 42.3          | 230     | 2.5      | 4             | 12       | 73.8                 | 23.1                    | 2              | 1.2           | 242 |  |  |
| Medium | Mubarikpur   | 50.5    | 47.9     | 45.2          | 68      | 5.5      | 1.4           | 5        | 64.4                 | 32.9                    | 2.7            | 0             | 73  |  |  |
|        | Alipur Moma  | 50.8    | 63.1     | 33.8          | 63      | 0        | 3.1           | 2        | 84.6                 | 15.4                    | 0              | 0             | 65  |  |  |
|        | Kohla        | 51.2    | 65       | 30.0          | 57      | 3.3      | 1.7           | 3        | 63.3                 | 33.3                    | 3.3            | 0             | 60  |  |  |
|        | Makhan       | 51.7    | 45       | 45.0          | 36      | 5.0      | 5.0           | 4        | 82.5                 | 15.0                    | 2.5            | 0             | 40  |  |  |
|        | Nagar        |         |          |               |         |          |               |          |                      |                         |                |               |     |  |  |
|        | Mean         | 51.1    | 55.3     | 38.5          | 224     | 3.5      | 2.8           | 14       | 73.7                 | 24.2                    | 2.1            | 0             | 238 |  |  |
| High   | Bhandaura    | 53.1    | 59.1     | 40.9          | 22      | 0        | 0             | 0        | 22.7                 | 72.7                    | 0              | 4.5           | 22  |  |  |
|        | Jhunjee      | 54.1    | 58.9     | 35.6          | 69      | 2.7      | 2.7           | 4        | 67.1                 | 31.5                    | 1.4            | 0             | 73  |  |  |
|        | Pali         | 56.1    | 65.5     | 27.3          | 51      | 0        | 7.3           | 4        | 60.0                 | 36.4                    | 1.8            | 1.8           | 55  |  |  |
|        | Mean         | 54.4    | 61.2     | 34.6          | 142     | 0.9      | 3.3           | 8        | 49.9                 | 46.9                    | 1.1            | 2.1           | 150 |  |  |
| Total  | Average      | 50.3    | 56.5     | 38.1          | 596     | 2.2      | 3.2           | 34       | 69.2                 | 28.6                    | 1.7            | 0.5           | 630 |  |  |

*Note* Percentages denote row percentage. The percentages of live and dead children (boys and girls) are calculated from the total number of children in the village

the low, medium and high educationally developed villages. However, when it came to persons affected by severe diseases during the last month, fewer people from the low educationally developed villages (5.3 %) reported falling sick compared to 7.7 % in the medium educationally developed villages and 7 % in the high educationally developed villages. An interesting finding relating to preferred treatment for children was found. Almost 77 % in the educationally developed consulted “*jhola chhap* doctors” when their children fell ill, compared to only 52 % in the low educationally developed villages. Thus, in case of health too, educational development was not seen as contributing to health status in any way. In fact, educational development was associated negatively with a number of measures related to incidence of illness and also health modernity beliefs.

**Educational development and social capital:** Social capital is taken here as a marker of social development and refers to the degree of binding and bonding of the members of the community who can be trusted to support other group members when the need arises. As mentioned above, we measured it in terms of felt deprivations in economic, social and political domains. The assumption made here was that greater was the felt deprivation vis-à-vis other members in the community less will be the trust which people would be able to repose in each other. The question we asked here was whether these felt relative deprivations in these areas were associated with educational development. Tables 4, 5 and 6 give responses of the sampled respondents relating to how they felt they were doing in comparison with others in their village on economic, social and political domains, respectively.

An interesting phenomenon that we came across was that roughly half of the respondents in the low educationally developed villages said that they do not

**Table 4** Relative economic deprivation

| Level  | Village name | EDI         | Very good  | Good        | Same        | Bad         | Very bad   | Does not compare | No response | Total numbers |
|--------|--------------|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------------|-------------|---------------|
| Low    | Bahuroopur   | 43.4        | 11.5       | 6.9         | 5.7         | 5.7         | 1.1        | 69.0             | 0.0         | 87            |
|        | Maqboolpur   | 45.1        | 0.0        | 2.5         | 10.0        | 15.0        | 0.0        | 72.5             | 0.0         | 40            |
|        | Dudhi Khadar | 45.6        | 0.0        | 0.0         | 30.3        | 33.3        | 3.0        | 33.3             | 0.0         | 33            |
|        | Assa         | 47.7        | 4.3        | 9.6         | 17.4        | 32.2        | 13.0       | 22.6             | 0.9         | 115           |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>45.4</i> | <i>4.0</i> | <i>4.7</i>  | <i>15.9</i> | <i>21.6</i> | <i>4.3</i> | <i>49.4</i>      | <i>0.2</i>  | <i>275</i>    |
| Medium | Mubarikpur   | 50.5        | 3.6        | 13.6        | 18.6        | 30.0        | 16.4       | 17.9             | 0.0         | 140           |
|        | Alipur Moma  | 50.8        | 2.5        | 7.6         | 16.5        | 25.3        | 2.5        | 45.6             | 0.0         | 79            |
|        | Kohla        | 51.2        | 6.7        | 25.0        | 21.7        | 15.0        | 3.3        | 28.3             | 0.0         | 60            |
|        | Makhan Nagar | 51.7        | 1.3        | 3.8         | 31.6        | 29.1        | 0.0        | 34.2             | 0.0         | 79            |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>51.1</i> | <i>3.5</i> | <i>12.5</i> | <i>22.1</i> | <i>24.9</i> | <i>5.6</i> | <i>32.5</i>      | <i>0.0</i>  | <i>358</i>    |
| High   | Bhandaaura   | 53.1        | 2.2        | 17.8        | 2.2         | 6.7         | 0.0        | 71.1             | 0.0         | 45            |
|        | Jhunjunee    | 54.1        | 7.0        | 14.8        | 30.4        | 14.8        | 8.7        | 23.5             | 0.9         | 115           |
|        | Pali         | 56.1        | 3.8        | 17.5        | 37.5        | 25.0        | 6.3        | 10.0             | 0.0         | 80            |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>54.4</i> | <i>4.3</i> | <i>16.7</i> | <i>23.4</i> | <i>15.5</i> | <i>5.0</i> | <i>34.9</i>      | <i>0.3</i>  | <i>240</i>    |
| Total  | Average      | 50.3        | 4.5        | 11.5        | 20.8        | 22.1        | 6.8        | 34.1             | 0.2         | 873           |

*Note* Percentages denote row percentages

**Table 5** Relative social deprivation

| Level  | Village name | EDI         | Very good  | Good        | Same        | Bad         | Very bad   | Do not compare | No response | Total numbers |
|--------|--------------|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|----------------|-------------|---------------|
| Low    | Bahuroopur   | 43.4        | 16.1       | 5.7         | 5.7         | 1.1         | 1.1        | 69.0           | 1.1         | 87            |
|        | Maqboolpur   | 45.1        | 0.0        | 2.5         | 20.0        | 5.0         | 0.0        | 72.5           | 0.0         | 79            |
|        | Dudhi Khadar | 45.6        | 0.0        | 12.1        | 45.5        | 6.1         | 0.0        | 33.3           | 0.0         | 80            |
|        | Assa         | 47.7        | 6.1        | 18.3        | 24.3        | 17.4        | 0.9        | 22.6           | 0.9         | 79            |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>45.4</i> | <i>5.5</i> | <i>9.7</i>  | <i>23.9</i> | <i>7.4</i>  | <i>0.0</i> | <i>49.4</i>    | <i>0.5</i>  | <i>325</i>    |
| Medium | Mubarikpur   | 50.5        | 7.1        | 12.1        | 33.6        | 17.1        | 0.0        | 17.9           | 0.0         | 45            |
|        | Alipur Moma  | 50.8        | 5.1        | 12.7        | 22.8        | 11.4        | 0.0        | 45.6           | 0.0         | 140           |
|        | Kohla        | 51.2        | 21.7       | 28.3        | 13.3        | 6.7         | 0.0        | 28.3           | 0.0         | 40            |
|        | Makhan Nagar | 51.7        | 2.2        | 12.7        | 39.2        | 11.4        | 0.0        | 34.2           | 0.0         | 115           |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>51.1</i> | <i>9.1</i> | <i>16.4</i> | <i>27.2</i> | <i>11.6</i> | <i>0.0</i> | <i>31.5</i>    | <i>0.0</i>  | <i>340</i>    |
| High   | Bhandaura    | 53.1        | 2.2        | 4.4         | 17.8        | 4.4         | 0.0        | 68.9           | 0.0         | 60            |
|        | Jhunjunee    | 54.1        | 1.7        | 16.5        | 33.0        | 20.9        | 0.9        | 23.5           | 0.9         | 115           |
|        | Pali         | 56.1        | 5.0        | 22.5        | 53.8        | 7.5         | 0.0        | 10.0           | 0.0         | 33            |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>54.4</i> | <i>3.0</i> | <i>14.5</i> | <i>34.9</i> | <i>10.9</i> | <i>0.3</i> | <i>34.1</i>    | <i>0.3</i>  | <i>208</i>    |
| Total  | Average      | 50.3        | 6.5        | 14.2        | 28.5        | 11.8        | 0.3        | 34.0           | 0.3         | 873           |

Note Percentages denote row percentages

**Table 6** Perceived political deprivation relative to other caste groups

| Level  | Village name | EDI         | Very good   | Good        | Same        | Bad         | Very bad   | No comparison | No response | Total numbers |
|--------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
| Low    | Bahuroopur   | 43.4        | 17.2        | 4.6         | 5.7         | 1.1         | 1.1        | 69.0          | 1.1         | 87            |
|        | Maqboolpur   | 45.1        | 7.6         | 12.7        | 10.1        | 22.8        | 1.3        | 45.           | 0.0         | 40            |
|        | Dudhi Khadar | 45.6        | 13.8        | 20.0        | 30.0        | 23.8        | 2.5        | 10.0          | 0.0         | 33            |
|        | Assa         | 47.7        | 3.8         | 11.4        | 32.9        | 16.5        | 1.3        | 34.2          | 0.0         | 115           |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>45.4</i> | <i>10.6</i> | <i>12.2</i> | <i>19.7</i> | <i>16.0</i> | <i>1.5</i> | <i>39.7</i>   | <i>0.3</i>  | <i>275</i>    |
| Medium | Mubarikpur   | 50.5        | 11.1        | 8.9         | 2.2         | 6.7         | 0.0        | 71.1          | 0.0         | 140           |
|        | Alipur Moma  | 50.8        | 14.3        | 11.4        | 15.7        | 26.4        | 14.3       | 17.9          | 0.0         | 79            |
|        | Kohla        | 51.2        | 2.5         | 5.0         | 12.5        | 7.5         | 0.0        | 72.5          | 0.0         | 60            |
|        | Makhan Nagar | 51.7        | 10.4        | 13.9        | 16.5        | 22.6        | 13.0       | 22.6          | 0.9         | 79            |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>51.1</i> | <i>9.6</i>  | <i>9.8</i>  | <i>11.7</i> | <i>15.8</i> | <i>6.8</i> | <i>46.0</i>   | <i>0.2</i>  | <i>358</i>    |
| High   | Bhandaura    | 53.1        | 21.7        | 10.0        | 16.7        | 20.0        | 3.3        | 28.3          | 0.0         | 45            |
|        | Jhunjunee    | 54.1        | 19.1        | 18.3        | 11.3        | 20.9        | 6.1        | 23.5          | 0.9         | 115           |
|        | Pali         | 56.1        | 0.0         | 24.2        | 21.2        | 18.2        | 3.0        | 33.3          | 0.0         | 80            |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>54.4</i> | <i>13.6</i> | <i>17.5</i> | <i>16.4</i> | <i>19.7</i> | <i>4.2</i> | <i>28.4</i>   | <i>0.3</i>  | <i>240.0</i>  |
| Total  | Average      | 50.3        | 12.4        | 12.8        | 16.0        | 18.6        | 5.7        | 34.1          | 0.3         | 873           |

Note Percentages denote row percentages

compare themselves with others compared to about 31.5 % in case of medium and 34.9 % in case of the high educationally developed villages. Could it be that it is education that raises capacity to aspire and results in making comparisons, although there is a possibility that respondents may have been also reluctant to make such comparisons because others in the community belonged to their own

caste groups and, therefore, were seen as “brothers” who had similar or common fate. Nonetheless, it was found that fewer respondents from high educationally developed villages felt less economically deprived relative to others. Those who really felt worse off compared to others actually came from the low educationally developed villages.

Educational development did not appear to be associated with feelings of social relative deprivation, future relative deprivation or political relative deprivation in a significant manner.

A significant finding of this study was that with educational development, the degree of interpersonal contacts reduced considerably. In high educationally developed villages, 59 % respondents said that they do not visit other families even on the occasion of marriages. In case of medium-developed villages, this number was approximately 50 % and 38.7 % for the low educationally developed villages indicating much closer social contacts. Educational development appeared to reduce the size of the social networks. On the other hand, a much smaller number of people in the low educationally developed villages expected that help will be forthcoming in times of need compared to respondents in the medium and high educationally developed villages.

**Educational development and gender parity:** Gender parity and the status of women are considered critical for rural transformation. Education is expected to empower them to take decisions related to various aspects of their lives as it is in case of others who are in socially and economically disadvantageous positions. We used several indicators to compute gender parity index as mentioned above. In Table 7, we show the percentage of women who desired to be wage earners. This number went down with educational development from a total of 37.6 % who

**Table 7** Work participation by women

| Level  | Village name | EDI         | SC <sup>a</sup> | OBC <sup>a</sup> | Minorities  | General     | Total numbers |
|--------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| Low    | Bahuroopur   | 43.4        | 33.3            | –                | 29.8        | –           | 37.9          |
|        | Maqboolpur   | 45.1        | 37.8            | 50.0             | –           | 0.0         | 37.5          |
|        | Dudhi Khadar | 45.6        | 33.3            | 25.0             | 27.3        | 50.0        | 33.3          |
|        | Assa         | 47.7        | 42.9            | 33.3             | 35.7        | 54.5        | 39.1          |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>45.4</i> | <i>39.4</i>     | <i>46.3</i>      | <i>30.3</i> | <i>50.0</i> | <i>37.8</i>   |
| Medium | Mubarikpur   | 50.5        | 39.2            | 40.3             | 22.7        | 0.0         | 35.7          |
|        | Alipur Moma  | 50.8        | 44.1            | 22.2             | 20.0        | 50.0        | 34.2          |
|        | Kohla        | 51.2        | 45.5            | 8.8              | 66.7        | 100.        | 26.7          |
|        | Makhan Nagar | 51.7        | 64.0            | 32.5             | 0.0         | 7.7         | 38.0          |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>51.1</i> | <i>46.2</i>     | <i>28.8</i>      | <i>25.0</i> | <i>22.2</i> | <i>34.4</i>   |
| High   | Bhandaaura   | 53.1        | 100.            | 27.9             | –           | –           | 34.4          |
|        | Jhunjee      | 54.1        | 30.8            | 34.2             | 18.2        | 0.0         | 29.6          |
|        | Pali         | 56.1        | 5.0             | 16.9             | 0.0         | –           | 13.8          |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>54.4</i> | <i>20.0</i>     | <i>27.0</i>      | <i>17.4</i> | <i>0.0</i>  | <i>24.6</i>   |
| Total  | Average      | 50.3        | 40.2            | 29.1             | 30.0        | 30.6        | 32.8          |

<sup>a</sup>See Table 2 note

sought work participation in low educationally developed villages to about 22.9 % in the high educationally developed villages, a clear indication of what obtains in a patriarchic society. Although a clear preference for male child was found in case of all groups, in the high educationally developed villages, woman showed equal preference for male and female child. Though, this was not supported by data which we got from respondents relating to and use of sonography. In low educationally developed villages, only 21.7 % reported the use of sonography in comparison with 40.8 % in the high educationally developed villages and 36.7 % for the medium developed (Table 7).

Another finding related to practising purdah. We were surprised to find that more (96.8 %) women in the high educationally developed villages practised purdah compared to 90 % in the medium developed and 78 % in the low educationally developed villages. Another indicator of gender parity which we looked at was the existence of polyandry. Only 9.3 % in the low educationally developed villages reported prevalence of polyandry in their communities compared to 45 % in the medium and 70.6 % in the high educationally developed villages (Table 8).

Although the number of women who cast votes in elections appeared to go up with educational development, more women in the low educationally developed villages cast votes of their own free will (71 %) than those in the high educationally developed villages (66 %). Further, across educational levels, we found correlations between aspirations for girls and the Educational Development Index (high = 0.36; medium = 0.38; low = 0.26). On the whole, educational development did not seem to contribute towards gender parity.

**Educational development and political development:** There are several indicators of political development, the most important being political efficacy. This

**Table 8** Existence of polyandry

| Level  | Village name | EDI         | Yes         | No          | Do not know | No response | Total numbers |
|--------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| Low    | Bahuroopur   | 43.4        | 3.4         | 92.0        | 4.6         | 0.0         | 87            |
|        | Maqboolpur   | 45.1        | 0.0         | 100.        | 0.0         | 0.0         | 40            |
|        | Dudhi Khadar | 45.6        | 0.0         | 97.0        | 0.0         | 3.0         | 33            |
|        | Assa         | 47.7        | 3.5         | 61.7        | 3.5         | 0.9         | 115           |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>45.4</i> | <i>2.0</i>  | <i>87.7</i> | <i>2.0</i>  | <i>1.0</i>  | <i>275</i>    |
| Medium | Mubarikpur   | 50.5        | 35.7        | 61.4        | 2.9         | 0.0         | 140           |
|        | Alipur Moma  | 50.8        | 59.5        | 36.7        | 2.5         | 1.3         | 79            |
|        | Kohla        | 51.2        | 38.3        | 61.7        | 0.0         | 0.0         | 60            |
|        | Makhan Nagar | 51.7        | 46.8        | 49.4        | 2.5         | 1.3         | 79            |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>51.1</i> | <i>45.1</i> | <i>52.3</i> | <i>2.0</i>  | <i>0.7</i>  | <i>358</i>    |
| High   | Bhandaura    | 53.1        | 73.3        | 26.7        | 0.0         | 0.0         | 45            |
|        | Jhunjunee    | 54.1        | 69.6        | 27.0        | 1.7         | 1.7         | 115           |
|        | Pali         | 56.1        | 68.8        | 27.5        | 2.5         | 1.3         | 80            |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>54.4</i> | <i>70.6</i> | <i>27.1</i> | <i>1.4</i>  | <i>1.0</i>  | <i>240</i>    |
| Total  | Average      | 50.3        | 42.0        | 54.9        | 2.3         | 0.8         | 873           |

generally translates into participation in various democratic structures of governance. We, therefore, expected that educational development would lead people to participate in matters related to village governance. Though, in the high educationally developed villages, almost everyone cast votes in local elections, this did not reflect in increased participation in open meetings of the *gram panchayat* (Table 9).

Only 7.2 % participated in the open meetings of the *panchayat* in the high educationally developed villages.

**Educational development and happiness:** It is only recently that social scientists have started making a distinction between life and good life. Economists have shown that an increase in income is not associated with increase in happiness levels after a certain point. Happiness surveys carried out in various countries show that certain countries found to be quite low on HDI actually do much better on the happiness index. The case of Ghana, may be cited in this context. We did find that educational development and happiness index for the families had a positive correlation. However, the correlation was somewhat low in the case of high educationally developed villages ( $r = 0.27$ ) in comparison with medium ( $r = 0.42$ ) and low educationally developed villages ( $r = 0.34$ ). We also enquired from the respondents about the extent of family's happiness. The results appear in Table 10.

There are only small differences in the percentage of respondents who report the extent of family's happiness as very high. But the number of respondents who report the state of family's happiness as "less" or "not at all happy" is found to be 30 % for high educationally developed villages compared to 21.7 % for the low educationally developed. One reason for this could be that respondents in the high educationally developed villages do not feel very optimistic about their economic wellbeing in the next 10 years.

**Table 9** Participation in open meeting of *gram panchayat* held in the last year

| Level  | Village name | EDI         | Yes         | No          | No meet held | No response | Total numbers |
|--------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| Low    | Bahuroopur   | 43.4        | 18.4        | 42.5        | 35.6         | 3.4         | 87            |
|        | Maqboolpur   | 45.1        | 7.5         | 5.0         | 85.0         | 2.5         | 40            |
|        | Dudhi Khadar | 45.6        | 6.1         | 15.2        | 78.8         | 0.0         | 33            |
|        | Assa         | 47.7        | 26.1        | 34.8        | 35.7         | 3.5         | 115           |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>45.4</i> | <i>14.5</i> | <i>24.4</i> | <i>58.8</i>  | <i>2.4</i>  | <i>275</i>    |
| Medium | Mubarikpur   | 50.5        | 2.9         | 39.3        | 54.3         | 3.6         | 140           |
|        | Alipur Moma  | 50.8        | 5.1         | 25.3        | 63.3         | 6.3         | 79            |
|        | Kohla        | 51.2        | 40.0        | 38.3        | 20.0         | 1.7         | 60            |
|        | Makhan Nagar | 51.7        | 16.5        | 7.6         | 72.2         | 3.8         | 79            |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>51.1</i> | <i>16.1</i> | <i>27.6</i> | <i>52.5</i>  | <i>3.9</i>  | <i>358</i>    |
| High   | Bhandaaura   | 53.1        | 8.9         | 24.4        | 64.4         | 2.2         | 45            |
|        | Jhunjune     | 54.1        | 5.2         | 27.0        | 66.1         | 1.7         | 115           |
|        | Pali         | 56.1        | 7.5         | 26.3        | 62.5         | 3.8         | 80            |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>54.4</i> | <i>7.2</i>  | <i>25.9</i> | <i>64.3</i>  | <i>2.6</i>  | <i>240</i>    |
| Total  | Average      | 50.3        | 12.8        | 28.8        | 55.2         | 3.2         | 873           |

Note Percentages denote row percentages

**Table 10** Extent of the family’s happiness

| Level  | Village name | EDI         | Very happy  | Neither very nor less happy | Less happy  | Not happy  | No response | Total numbers |
|--------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------------------|-------------|------------|-------------|---------------|
| Low    | Bahuroopur   | 43.4        | 28.7        | 56.3                        | 13.8        | 1.1        | 0.0         | 87            |
|        | Maqboolpur   | 45.1        | 26.6        | 46.8                        | 15.2        | 11.4       | 0.0         | 40            |
|        | Dudhi Khadar | 45.6        | 32.5        | 47.5                        | 17.5        | 2.5        | 0.0         | 33            |
|        | Assa         | 47.7        | 27.8        | 46.8                        | 20.3        | 5.1        | 0.0         | 115           |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>45.4</i> | <i>28.9</i> | <i>49.4</i>                 | <i>16.7</i> | <i>5.0</i> | <i>0.0</i>  | <i>275</i>    |
| Medium | Mubarikpur   | 50.5        | 33.3        | 42.2                        | 20.0        | 2.2        | 2.2         | 140           |
|        | Alipur Moma  | 50.8        | 22.9        | 47.9                        | 20.7        | 7.9        | 0.7         | 79            |
|        | Kohla        | 51.2        | 20.0        | 45.0                        | 22.5        | 12.5       | 0.0         | 60            |
|        | Makhan Nagar | 51.7        | 25.2        | 42.6                        | 15.7        | 15.7       | 0.9         | 79            |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>51.1</i> | <i>25.4</i> | <i>44.4</i>                 | <i>19.7</i> | <i>9.6</i> | <i>1.0</i>  | <i>358</i>    |
| High   | Bhandaaura   | 53.1        | 26.7        | 53.3                        | 10.0        | 10.0       | 0.0         | 45            |
|        | Jhunjunee    | 54.1        | 24.3        | 41.7                        | 23.5        | 9.6        | 0.9         | 115           |
|        | Pali         | 56.1        | 24.2        | 36.4                        | 27.3        | 9.1        | 3.0         | 80            |
|        | <i>Mean</i>  | <i>54.4</i> | <i>25.1</i> | <i>43.8</i>                 | <i>20.3</i> | <i>9.6</i> | <i>1.3</i>  | <i>240</i>    |
| Total  | Average      | 50.3        | 26.3        | 46.5                        | 18.4        | 8.1        | 0.5         | 873           |

## 4 Conclusions

I am aware that the findings that I have presented here will not be easily accepted by those who have believed and argued for long that education is the panacea for solving all kinds of social problems and for enhancing human development. They will still need to answer how for certain groups of marginalized people, for the excluded and the indigent, educational development at the macro- or community-level results in lowering down their average incomes and also reduces their life chances. How would they explain the increasing gap in the gender ratio and raised levels of IMR for girls with educational development? How, and why, does the frequency of interpersonal contacts between the villagers show a decline and social networks lose their strength in educationally developed villages? Why should polyandry and “purdah” be more prevalent in the high educationally developed villages than in the low educationally developed villages? Why does educational development not translate into “voice” as very few in the educationally developed villages take part in the meetings of the *gram panchayat* and seek to influence their decisions? And finally, how is it that educational development does not result in raising the levels of happiness or subjective wellbeing of the people? These are questions which call for in-depth studies of villages in their sociocultural and political contexts and also of the psychological make-up of the rural people. Apart from this, I feel, there is an urgent need to examine the approach we have adopted which governs our and policies of education. Could it be that the values which underlie educational institutions and, therefore, the education that is delivered, are the same which drive the neo-liberalism and free market economy. Education more than ever has converted itself

into a business with most universities trying to link up with industry and looking for places where they can open new campuses. Education is no longer about creating minds which are “free” but it is about creating such human resource which can serve the various organized sectors. Such education and educational institutions end up creating minds which believe in competing and exploitation rather than in collaborating and in forming interdependent and synergistic relationships?

It appears to us that the dominant approach of development which focuses on enablement and capability development is individual centric and ignores the larger matrix within which social systems function. We recall that many years back, McClelland (1961) had argued that achievement motivation was at the root of economic development of societies, and societies like India had not developed as fast as societies in the West because they were low on need for achievement and high on need for affiliation. He went on to show that if through training need for achievement could be increased, such individuals will take up entrepreneurial activities. But in an ingenious experiment, Sinha (1968) showed that need for achievement released motivational processes which were not supportive of the system’s growth and development. Higher need for achievement in scarce resource environments led individuals to engage in hoarding behaviour which was against the public good. It is our hunch that education when it is approached as capability development equips the individuals with skills that set them apart from the illiterate and poor and puts them in a different social class. It builds walls more than opening up the windows. It also rewires them in terms of their motivational structures where they seek their future in gold, like Columbus. Zinn (2003) recounts that when Columbus landed in America, he was greeted by the Indians with a great deal of affection who came to meet him with all kinds of offerings because in the worldview of “Indians”, there were no enemies and no others. Today’s education is for prosperity, which has competition and greed as the central values. It is not driven by what Offer (2006) calls “prudence”. For people with such mindsets, it is easy to exploit illiterate villagers who trust others easily as they follow a world view based on relationships. They come to the educated to seek help whether it is in matters involving law or matters related to dealing with various bureaucratic organizations and get exploited. How else can we explain that in high educationally developed villages the marginalized earn much less than their counterparts in low educationally developed villages? Education frees but the nature of education that is imparted also equips individuals with skills to take slaves. The history of colonization stands in testimony to it. How else one can explain the ever increasing disparity between the rich and the poor around the world with rise in the levels of literacy and levels of education? The world may have grown prosperous many times over in the past 50–60 years; it has certainly not become a safer place to live. It has not deepened human bonds and increased trust in each other, but has made people more paranoid than ever. Ambedkar had, perhaps, realized this when he said that an educated man without character and humility was more dangerous than a beast. If his education was detrimental to the poor, he was a curse to society (Keer 1990/1954, p. 305). And so it became. Kamble, an illiterate dalit woman writer in a remarkable book titled *The prisons we broke* (2008), recounts



her oppressive life as a dalit woman of the Mahar community in western India and shares her deep agony about the educated Mahars whose cravings for power and self-aggrandizement have not helped in bringing about any change in the lot of the dalits. One cannot expect other, educated “do-gooders” to transform societies unless there is a paradigm shift in development that departs from focusing on affluence and self-interest and, instead, focuses on the development of communities and of social and ethical capitals.

## References

- Alkire, S., & Santos, M. E. (2010). Acute multidimensional poverty: a new index for developing countries. Working paper -38, OPHI, University of Oxford.
- Appadurai, A. (2004). The capacity to aspire: culture and terms of recognition. In V. Rao and M. Walton (eds.) *Culture and public action*. Stanford: Stanford University Press.
- Cantril, H. (1965). *The pattern of human concerns*. New Brunswick: Rutgers University Press.
- Csikszentmihalyi, M. (1998). *Finding flow: the psychology of engagement with everyday life*. New York: Basic Books.
- Diener, E., & Seligman, M. E. P. (2004). Beyond money: toward an economy of wellbeing. *Psychological Science in the Public Interest*, 5, 1–31.
- Drèze, J., & Sen, A. (2002). *India: development and participation*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
- Escobar, A. (2000). Beyond the search for a paradigm? post-development and beyond. *Development*, 43, 11–14.
- Gomez, E. O. (2009). Educating for prosperity: An historical analysis of education as the panacea for poverty. Doctoral dissertation, University of Alberta.
- Hulme, D., Moore, K. & Shepherd, A. (2001). Chronic poverty meanings and analytical frameworks. Manchester: IDPM, University of Manchester (CPRC- Working Paper 12).
- Kahneman, D. (1999). Objective happiness. In D. Kahneman, E. Diener, & N. Schwarz (Eds.), *Well-being: foundations of hedonic psychology* (pp. 3–25). New York: Russell Sage Foundation Press.
- Kamble, B. (2008). *The prisons we broke: the autobiography of the dalit community*. New Delhi: Orient Longman.
- Keer, D. (1990/1954). Dr. Ambedkar: Life and mission. Bombay: Popular Prakashan, first published in 1954.
- Kramer, A. (2010). An unobtrusive behavioral model of “gross national happiness”. In ACM CHI 2010: Conference on human factors in computing, Atlanta, GA.
- Layard, R. (2005). *Happiness: lessons from a new science*. London: Penguin Books.
- McClelland, D. C. (1961). *The achieving society*. New York: Van Nostrand.
- McDonald, R. (2003). Finding happiness in wisdom and compassion: the real challenge for an alternative development strategy. *The Journal of Bhutan Studies*, 9, 1–22.
- Offer, A. (2006). *The challenge of affluence: self-control and well-being in the United States and Britain since 1950*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Oxaal, Z. (1997) Gender and empowerment: definitions, approaches and implications for policy. Report No. 40.UK: BRIDGE IDS.
- Sayed, Y. (2008). Education and poverty reduction/eradication: Omissions, fashions and promises. In S. Maile (Ed.), *Education and poverty reduction strategies: Issues of policy coherence*. South Africa: HSRC Press.
- Sen, A. (1999). *Development as freedom*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Sinha, D. (1969). *Indian villages in transition: A motivational analysis*. New Delhi: Associated Publishing House.

- Sinha, D. (1974). *Motivation and rural development*. Calcutta: Minerva Associate.
- Sinha, J. B. P. (1968). The nAch/nCooperation under limited/unlimited resource conditions. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 4, 233–246.
- Tripathi, R. C., Mazumder, B., & Bhatt, K. N. (2007). *Education for development: The Mawana study*. New Delhi: Sri Ram Foundation.
- Tucker, V. (1999). The myth of development: A critique of Eurocentric discourse. In Critical development theory: Contributions to a new paradigm, Ronaldo Munck and Denis O’Hearn (eds.) *Critical development theory: Contributions to a new paradigm* (pp. 1–26), New York: Zed Books.
- Vanneman, R. & Dube, A. (2010). Horizontal and vertical inequalities in India, retrieved from [www.lisproject.org/conference/papers/vanneman-dubey](http://www.lisproject.org/conference/papers/vanneman-dubey) on February 15, 2011
- Veenhoven, R. (2003). World database of happiness, catalogue of happiness queries. [www.eur.nl/fsw/research/happiness](http://www.eur.nl/fsw/research/happiness).
- Veenhoven, R. (2007). *Measures of Gross National Happiness, MPRA Paper 11280*. Germany: University Library of Munich.
- Zinn, H. (2003). *A people’s history of the United States: From 1492 to the present*. Harlow: Longman.

# Chapter 6

## Language Policy and Education: Towards Multilingual Education

Minati Panda and Ajit Mohanty

### 1 Introduction

The constitutional discourse on language policy in education in independent India has employed almost all colonial concepts and categories, like language, dialect, mother tongue, vernacular language and tribal dialect, to categorize Indian languages. Corresponding discourses in the disciplines of psychology, education, linguistics and for that matter in educational institutions like the National Council of Educational Research and Training (NCERT)—a nodal central body for school education—use these categories along with terms like medium of instruction, regional language, national language, international language, first, second and third language without unpackaging the colonial historical roots and meanings of these conceptual categories. But does not the meaning change if the category “dialect” or “tongue” is applied in place of “language” when, for example, we call the language of the Saora tribe the “Saora dialect” and not the “Saora language”? Further, what kind of political power and legitimacy get attached to each of these categories when the term “vernacular” is prefixed to a language? Odia, Telugu, Bengali, Punjabi—all Indian languages—are called vernacular languages, whereas English is not, which accords English a higher status. So, even when the term language is applied to regional languages like Odia, Telugu, Bengali and Punjabi and to English, the term vernacular distinguishes the former from the latter and places them in a hierarchical order in which English occupies a higher position. Other languages like Saora, Desia, Kondh, Sambalpuri, Bhojpuri have the tag of

---

M. Panda (✉)

Zakir Husain Centre for Educational Studies, Jawaharlal Nehru University,  
New Delhi, India

e-mail: minatipanda@mail.jnu.ac.in

A. Mohanty

NMRC, Jawaharlal Nehru University, Bhubaneswar, India

e-mail: ajitmohanty@gmail.com

“dialect” attached to them that places them at the bottom of the language hierarchy. These three terms had specific meanings in the colonial period, but were used regularly in constitutional debates and found their place in the Indian Constitution. Their meaning never got sufficiently unpackaged. It could be that the Indian Constitution uses these terms, because it accepted the language hierarchy created by the colonial rulers. But, as a consequence, hundreds of Indian languages have not found recognition as “languages”. They are treated as “dialects” or “tongues”.

Such practices have social consequences. Illich (1980) shows how the codification of local languages has led up to their commodification. Languages are no longer learnt from the environment, but have to be taught. Commodification of local languages has turned them into valued goods to be marketed. Such categorization has had another consequence. After local languages became part of the language hierarchy, created by the colonizers and the powerful elite, they were used as political tools to make hundreds of local languages invisible. Further, it also created a market for the language(s) of higher prestige, namely English in the local and traditionally non-English areas. Some new functional terms, like first language, second language and third language, were then invented and used in educational planning and discourse. This provided a politically acceptable hierarchical template for placing these languages in the school system and also for developing a pedagogical approach to teach these languages. The shift also legitimized the need to teach English along with the vernacular languages in almost all non-English areas of India.

In this new political environment of the colonial India, another shift followed. The term “mother tongue” was coined to accord an emotional priority with certain vernacular languages. This invisibilized other vernacular languages and many so-called dialects. But this was nevertheless mooted by the powerful majority communities partly because it did not change the existing language hierarchy in the society and the neoliberal economic design of the world communities. What this did was to allow certain languages to be used as the medium of instruction on emotional and moral grounds for the first few years of school education. The British Indian Government could therefore selectively work with people’s languages. The decision to offer mother tongue-based education to one community on emotional grounds did not require the Government to apply the same criterion to other minority languages in the country.

The Indian Constitution, as stated above, employed all these colonial terms. The education policies were formulated using a three-language formula where English and the vernacular languages occupied a higher position. These policies survived because of their compatibility with the neoliberal economic philosophy. The recently formulated National Curriculum Framework (NCERT 2005), the National Knowledge Commission Report (2009) and the Right to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009, remain less informed by these historical facts and have continued to employ these terms uncritically. Instead of deconstructing these terms and replacing them by more egalitarian terms, these three documents provided legitimacy to the commodification of languages. There is a fear that these policies may work against the interests of the less powerful minority language communities.

The world today is getting poorer in terms of its linguistic and cultural diversity. It is estimated that by the end of this century, we will be left with only 10 %

of the approximately 7,600 languages that are spoken today. UNESCO's *Atlas of the World's Languages in Danger* (UNESCO 2009) lists 196 languages of India that are in different degrees of endangerment. This is paradoxical for a country like India, which is the fourth most diverse country in the world and has 300–400 major languages and a larger number of mother tongues; also for a country that takes a great deal of pride in its cultural diversity. The Census of India of 2001 received 6,661 mother tongue declarations, which were rationalized into 3,592 mother tongues. Out of these, 1,635 mother tongues were listed and the remaining 1957, each with less than 10,000 speakers, were grouped under a single, “other mother tongues” category. A large number of indigenous and tribal languages have already been lost, and many more remain endangered. Loss of linguistic diversity in India, as well as in the world, cannot simply be dismissed as a process of “natural” organic decay of languages, with their speakers voluntarily shifting to the use of dominant languages. The loss or disappearance of languages must be seen as a process of linguistic genocide or language murder, and as exposing power inequalities of languages and their speakers. State policies of neglect and discrimination trigger a set of processes responsible for the loss of languages (Skutnabb-Kangas 2000). Unjust and inequitable distribution of power across languages, socially constructed inequalities leading to stigmatization and marginalization of some languages and state policies of discrimination among languages and linguistic communities together facilitate the process of loss of languages. Endangerment of languages is, therefore, a consequence of specific agencies of state policies and social practices of discrimination and denial of linguistic human rights in important socio-political spaces, such as in educational institutions, media, official and bureaucratic communications and work organizations.

Since the use of languages in education is held to be one of the most powerful forces in enhancing the vitality of languages (Fishman 1991; Skutnabb-Kangas 2000), this chapter focuses on examining the language policy and language practices in India, particularly with respect to the education of tribal and other minority communities. We also ask how these policies and practices are informed by the research done within the discipline of psychology, linguistics, sociology and education and also how the latter help in developing an informed critique of the language policy and practices in India. Towards the end of the chapter, we consider a possible way forward in terms of multilingual education. The chapter analyzes the nature of Indian multilingualism and the place of languages and their relationship in the multilingual structure of the country. It argues that the hierarchy and gross inequalities in languages can be seen as a linguistic double divide, both at the level of policy and at the level of practice. We show that this double divide has serious implications for education of the tribal children as it leads to educational failure, capability deprivation and increased poverty among the tribal communities. Some theoretically informed programmes of multilingual education based on tribal children's home language are discussed as attempts to deal with the problems of language disadvantage encountered by tribal children. Although these programmes have shown positive effects on education of the tribal children, we conclude that a clear language policy in education retards the process of attaining a discrimination-free inclusive Indian society.

## **2 Indian Multilingualism: Discrimination and Disadvantage**

### ***2.1 Features of Indian Multilingualism***

Indian multilingualism is characterized by complementary use of multiple languages in the routine daily life activities of people (Mohanty 2006). Many languages are used in different domains of social activity, such as in familial communication, marketplace use, religious activities, entertainment, intergroup communication and formal workplaces. These languages are functionally allocated to different domains with some regularity, consistency and without much conflict. Languages are also characterized by fluidity of boundaries (Khubchandani 1983). Speakers freely and effortlessly move between languages, such as Urdu, Hindi, Punjabi or Haryanavi, as well as many between varieties of Hindi in and around Delhi, Haryana and Punjab. Such multilinguality is found almost everywhere in India. This kind of fluidity of linguistic boundaries goes with multiplicity of linguistic identities, which are developed through complex processes of multilingual socialization. These features of multilingualism also support the processes of language maintenance in situations of language contact. Thus, as people move between domains of language use, they often code-switch and code-mix, which is another indication of multiplicity of identities or development of a multilingual identity. No single language is sufficient for communicative requirements in different situations and occasions in India. Bhatia and Ritchie (2004) also hold that multiple languages and multiple language identities are defining features of Indian and South Asian societies. Linguists also point out that despite the diversity of languages, regional communication links in India show a natural and unimpaired flow (Khubchandani 1978; Pattanayak 1981, 1984).

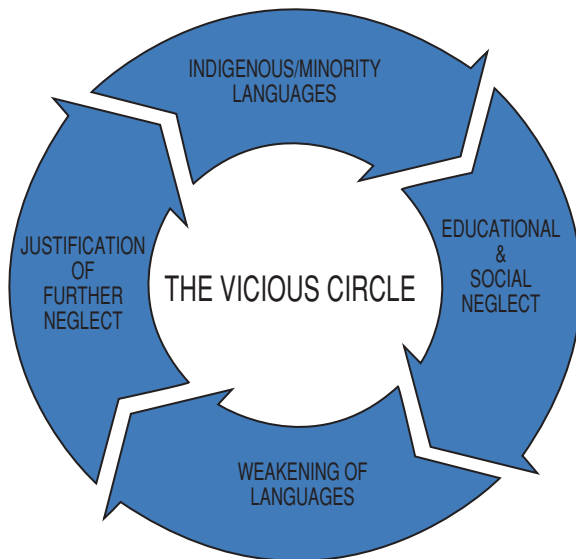
In many respects, Indian multilingualism is a positive force in the society and is accepted as a necessary part of daily lives of people. Psycholinguistic and social psychological studies in India (see Mohanty 2003 for details) show that multilingualism is associated with positive cognitive and social consequences. But the manner in which Indian multilingualism is practised in official and institutional spaces, like schools and colleges, has resulted in gross inequalities and creation of a power hierarchy of languages.

### ***2.2 Hierarchical Multilingualism and the Vicious Circle of Language Disadvantage***

Languages in official spaces in India can be seen to be located at different levels of a power hierarchy. Some languages, such as English, are privileged and endow their speakers with greater power and access to resources. Speakers of English have clear advantages associated with their language in significant and resourceful

areas of use, such as in trade and commerce, in employment, in education and in many others. Indigenous tribal minority (ITM) languages, on the other hand, are associated with disadvantage, marginalization and discrimination. These languages are deprived of opportunities in domains of socioeconomic and political significance and gradually lose their instrumental vitality and get progressively weakened. ITM languages in India do not provide privileged access to jobs, trade and commerce, education, formal and statutory domains of activity. As a result, they are perceived by their users as having little instrumental value. With prolonged neglect and powerlessness, languages have become marginalized and their use has been confined to limited domains. They are mostly used in homes and for in-group communication. With progressive domain shrinkage, these languages have been cumulatively weakened. The weakness of such languages, which, of course, is due to their long-term neglect, is used to justify their further neglect.

Exclusion of ITM languages in education is justified on grounds of inadequacy of these languages for educational and scientific use. The absence of indigenous or exclusive scripts or writing system for most tribal languages in India is used as another argument to consign them to the status of “dialects”. This view ignores the fact that a writing system is not a defining feature of a language and that many major languages of the world do not have their “own” script, but use some common script. Thus, as shown in Fig. 1, indigenous tribal and other minority languages are largely weakened due to socioeconomic and educational neglect and such weakness is used to justify their further neglect, catching them into a vicious circle of language disadvantage (Mohanty et al. 2009).



**Fig. 1** The vicious circle of language disadvantage

The relationship between language and power in the hierarchical context of multilingualism leads to relative weakness of languages and to marginalization and language shift in the case of languages at the lower rungs of the power hierarchy. This process has resulted in layers of power and dominance hierarchy of languages in India with divisions between clusters of languages positioned at different levels of the hierarchy. Analysis of power gaps in the hierarchy of languages shows two major cleavages that we have termed the “double divide” in the three-tiered hierarchy of languages in India (Mohanty et al. 2010).

### 3 Double Divide in Indian Multilingualism

Languages in India can be seen as constituting a hierarchical power structure with multiple layers within a pyramidal system. In post-colonial India, English continues to occupy the most dominant position in the power hierarchy, with the major regional languages or the “vernaculars” coming in the middle and indigenous tribal minority languages and other so-called local dialects figuring at the lowest level. The maximum number of languages is found at the lowest level of the hierarchy. The system of organization of the relationship between languages in India is, thus, characterized by a double divide, one between English and major regional languages/vernaculars and the other between the major regional languages and indigenous tribal minority languages. In fact, all South Asian countries show a common pattern of this kind of linguistic double divide (Mohanty 2010a) with English figuring at the apex of the hierarchy. One or a few major language(s) in the country may have a symbolic status, as language(s) of national identity, but English is the language of effective power. Each country in South Asia also has several minor and minority languages positioned at the lowest level in the linguistic hierarchy. In Pakistan, for example, there are three official languages, that is, Urdu, English and Sindhi. But in the power hierarchy, English is at the top. Urdu, Sindhi and Punjabi come next, and nearly 72 other languages languish at the bottom (Rahman 1998). In Nepal, English again is the language of power and Nepali, the major national language, comes next at the second level, with nearly 100 other languages figuring at the bottom. Bangladesh came to be founded on Bengali nationalism and rejection of the undue dominance of Urdu. Bengali was declared as the only official language of the new nation. But here too, English is the real elite language and has greater power compared with Bengali, although it is not a language that contributes to Bengali identity in any way. Nearly 39 other languages in Bangladesh remain neglected and marginalized.

In India, the linguistic divide is reflected in the dominant and hegemonic status of English over Hindi and other major regional languages, which have been constantly struggling to withstand its pressure. The major regional languages too, in turn, keep the ITM languages marginalized. As a result, the ITM languages, which figure at the bottom of the hierarchy, are subjected to maximum social, economic and educational neglect and discrimination. Hindi is recognized as the



official language of the Union of India along with 21 other languages for purposes of interstate communication and also communication between the states and the Union (see Articles 343, 344 and 346 and the Eighth Schedule of the Constitution of India). This assignment of “official” status to some languages can be construed as a first step in the discrimination against all other non-official languages. The Eighth Schedule is a reflection of recognition and dominance that has come to some languages on the basis of organized political power of the respective linguistic groups. When the constitution was framed in 1950, the Eighth Schedule included only 14 languages, and none among them was a tribal language. With political and organized movements by specific linguistic communities, more languages came to be added through subsequent amendments to the Constitution, which increased the number of “official” languages to 18. The last amendment to the Constitution took place in December 2003. As a result, Bodo, Dogri, Maithili and Santali were added in the schedule, increasing the number of official languages to 22. This amendment, for the first time since promulgation of the constitution, gave recognition to two tribal languages, namely Bodo and Santali, as official language. This change happened due to intense political lobbying and prolonged language movements which were carried out by these two tribal communities. As noted in the *People of India* project of the Anthropological Survey of India (Singh 2002), there are 159 tribal languages. Most of them have remained neglected, marginalized and stigmatized as “dialects”. Multiple levels of discrimination and inequalities including statutory, economic neglect and social stigmatization have caused progressive domain loss to these languages. Institutionalized linguistic inequalities also are quite conspicuous. Besides the 22 “official” languages, very few languages are used in education. Tribal languages, in particular, are subjected to gross neglect in education at all levels.

### ***3.1 Education and Language Policy***

We have argued above that education in India today amply reflects the double divide and the hierarchical positioning of languages with a clear exclusion of most of ITM languages from school and higher education. Only three to four tribal languages are used as medium of instruction (MoI), and less than 1 % of the tribal children have any option for education in their home language. As a result, most of the tribal children are pushed into submersion education in a dominant language. This adversely affects their chances of academic success. Early learning through a second and less familiar language has a subtractive effect on their home language. As they acquire some competence in the school language, their competence in home language goes down and becomes limited. While all of the 22 official languages are used as MoI and as school subjects, the use of other languages in schools has declined over the years (Mohanty 2008). The number of languages taught as subjects in schools used to be 81 in 1970. But the number had

declined to 41 in 1998. The number of languages used as language of teaching or MoI in the primary grades (grades 1–5) declined from 43 in 1990 to 33 in 1998. The position today is that only 11 of the languages, not listed as official languages of India, are used as MoI in primary grades, despite the rhetorical support that has been provided for mother tongue education in several policy documents of the Government. Article 350A of the Constitution of India ([http://www.india.gov.in/govt/constitutions\\_of\\_india.php](http://www.india.gov.in/govt/constitutions_of_india.php)) (see Mohanty 2008 for a discussion) clearly provides for instruction in the mother tongue of the minority children. It says that “it shall be the endeavour of every State and every local authority within the State to provide adequate facilities for instruction in the mother tongue at primary stage of education to children belonging to linguistic minority groups”. But the Indian policy in respect of languages in education has never categorically stated this. For this reason, the ITM languages continue to be neglected at all levels of education.

In 1957, the Government of India came up with a three-language formula<sup>1</sup> (TLF) that recommended the use of regional language or mother tongue as the first language of teaching to be followed by teaching of Hindi or regional languages and English, as school subjects. The distinction between regional languages and mother tongues, though, was not made clear. This, in effect, formalized the imposition of the state majority languages as MoI on tribal children who were forced into education in a language that was not their mother tongue. Under pressure from the southern states, where Hindi is not preferred, the TLF was modified in 1967, making the teaching of Hindi optional. It recommended the use of tribal languages as MoI in early school years for tribal children. However, this recommendation in the TLF, as in several other policy documents, “remained untranslated into practice” (Mohanty 2006, p. 274). The TLF was subsequently modified on several other occasions with divergent interpretations and applications in various states and school systems. Amid such confusion, English became the most common second-language subject in all the states, followed either by Hindi or by Sanskrit, as the third-language subject (*ibid.*). Clearly, the TLF was not a language policy that was developed keeping education in view. It was a formula that sought to provide a balance between English, Hindi and other regional languages/vernaculars and mother tongues of the tribal and minority groups. Unfortunately, it failed to achieve that also despite several modifications.

The absence of a clear language policy for education and the growing impact of private English medium schools have resulted in a hegemonic position of English in school education. This has undermined the role of Hindi and other vernacular languages and nullified possibilities of putting emphasis on tribal languages. One reason for the divergent state- and regional-level practices in respect of languages in education is that education is a concurrent subject. So, both the central and the

---

<sup>1</sup> The three language formula was not a policy but a suggestive framework proposed by a language committee in 1957 and was adhered to by the school education experts for deciding the use of languages including medium of instruction in school education in India. So far, India does not have any language-in-education policy.

state governments have joint jurisdiction over education. There is another reason. At all levels of educational planning, while the policy rhetoric is guided by the political compulsions to assert national and indigenous identities, the ground-level decisions in respect of languages in education are influenced by the market forces in favour of English (Illich 1980). In most of the states in India, English is now taught as a school subject as early as in grade 1. Some states, like Andhra Pradesh in South India, have gone one step forward and decided to introduce English medium sections in government schools.

The National Knowledge Commission (2009) of India has also recommended teaching of English from the first year of schooling in all government schools in order to “democratize” English and make it available to children of all social classes. Such proposals of early introduction of teaching of English in schools belie unfamiliarity with the principles of teaching languages in a multilingual framework and the well-established pedagogic grounds. As English has moved to the most preferred position in education in India, pushing Hindi and other state majority languages and “vernaculars” into secondary position, the constitutional provision mandating mother tongue teaching (Article 350A) too not only has been bypassed but violated. The ITM languages, too, as a result have remained neglected and marginalized, caught as they are in the underside of the vernacular–other language divide (Mohanty 2010b, p. 168).

### **3.1.1 National Curriculum Framework 2005 and the Right to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009**

*The National Curriculum Framework* (NCERT 2005) was seen as a landmark document on school education in India as it raised hopes for restoration of the primacy of use of mother tongues in early education. It acknowledged the research evidence showing cognitive, scholastic and social advantages of bi/multilingualism and reiterated the constitutional commitment for education in the mother tongue for linguistic minority children. It recommended that “children will receive multilingual education from the outset” and that “home language(s) of children... should be the medium of learning in schools” (p. 37). However, when it is read closely, the other aspects of NCF 2005 and the position papers by the national focus groups reveal the built-in contradictions in the framework. Having espoused the principles and advantages of mother tongue or home language as the medium of schooling, the NCF 2005 failed to take a critical view of rapid expansion of English medium school systems, not only in the urban areas but also in the rural tribal areas. More importantly, “second-language acquisition” in Sect. 3.1.3, Chap. 3, of NCF 2005 focused on teaching of English with utter disregard to the social reality that for millions of minority language children as well as for most of the majority regional language children, English cannot be treated as a “second” language. The *National Focus Group—Position Papers* (NCERT 2006) on *Curricular Areas* on teaching of Indian languages and English proclaimed that mother tongue(s) should be the medium of instruction all through the school, but

certainly in the primary school. It, on the other hand, also mentioned explicitly the position of late introduction of English, which was supported on the rationale of cross-linguistic transfer (see, Cummins 1984, 2009). At the same time, instead of rejecting the current practices of teaching in English from the beginning of schooling in English medium schools, it suggested that this practice also could continue. The *NCF 2005*, when read along with its position papers, remains a bundle of contradictions. Despite the initial wave of excitement that it generated, the *NCF 2005* has not been able to trigger substantive changes in the nature of school education and in the positioning of languages in the school systems across the country, because the framework itself lacked a clear direction on languages in education. It failed to project a clear vision in respect of the role of home language(s) *vis-à-vis* other dominant languages including English. In fact, in our view, English has turned out to be the Achilles' heel for *NCF 2005*. In 2009, the Indian Parliament passed the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act (RTE) providing for education of 6- to 14-year-old children as a right. But the RTE Act fails to guarantee education in mother tongues or in the home language as a right. Article 29 (2) (f) of the RTE Act (Chapter V) says, "medium of instruction shall, *as far as practicable*, be in the child's mother tongue"<sup>2</sup> (emphasis added).

Panda (2009a) has critiqued the RTE based on evidence that education in early years needs to be imparted in the child's mother tongue (MT) or in her first/strongest language (e.g. Thomas & Collier 2002; Mohanty 2003; Panda & Mohanty 2009; Skutnabb-Kangas 2000). She also argues that the length of mother tongue medium education has proven to be more important than any other factor in predicting educational success of students from minority and disadvantaged communities (Heugh & Skutnabb-Kangas 2010). However, RTE has not been able to get out of the national obsession with English medium schooling in order to reject the dual system of private (and English medium) schools for the privileged and public schools for the disadvantaged others. The denial of a common school system (CSS), non-inclusion of early childhood care and education (ECCE) and the absence of a multilingual perspective advocated by the *NCF 2005* raise questions about the viability of RTE's vision for a right-based inclusive society. The complex dynamics of politics of language and identity in India has resulted in vacuous policy statements and emotionally loaded rhetoric of ostensible support for mother tongues or indigenous languages of identity, on the one hand, and the actual practices acquiescent to dominance of and popular demand for English, on the other.

---

<sup>2</sup> See Dr. Giridhar Rao's blog "MTM education in RtE Bill" at <http://bolii.blogspot.com/2009/01/mtm-education-in-rte-bill.html>; see also "Education Bill—three critiques by Anil Sadgopal" at <http://bolii.blogspot.com/2009/01/education-bill-three-critiques-by-anil.html>.

## 4 The Language Barrier in Education and Capability Deprivation of Tribal Children

Tribal children face a language barrier as they enter school where their mother tongue is not the language of teaching or MoI. They also face a second barrier in the form of learning a third language like English, which is not part of their language environment and language socialization. The language disadvantage of these children which they encounter in forced submersion schools with a vernacular language MoI, has been shown to be a major factor in poor school learning, high push-out<sup>3</sup> rates, high rates of school failure, capability deprivation and poverty among the tribal mother tongue speakers in India (see, Mohanty 2008). As shown in the report of the Task Force on *Issues in Education of Tribal Children* (Panda 2012a) for the Twelfth Five-Year Plan, the literacy rate (the percentage of literates in the total population) for the tribal population in India is 47.10 %, compared with 65 % for the total population, showing a literacy gap of 17.90 %. The percentage of children enrolled in schools (GER) in 6- to 11-year age group (grades I to V) are 140.76, 130.12 and 114.37 and for grades VI to VIII (11 to 14 years) 77.52, 85.28 and 76.23 for the STs, the SCs and the total population, respectively (MHRD 2010). The percentage of students joining grade I, who are pushed out of school by grade V, are 31.26 for the STs, 26.71 for the SCs and 24.93 for the total population. By grade X, the “push-out” rate rises to 76.16, 66.56 and 55.88 for the STs, the SCs and for the total population, respectively. Thus, for every 100 tribal children joining school (in grade I), less than 24 actually appear in the high school (grade X) examination, and only 9 out of them pass. As Panda (2012a) notes, there is wastage of 91 % in the existing system of school education for tribal children, which points to “both the wastage of the national resources and the magnitude of failures in providing universal quality education to tribal children”. As revealed in many studies, including in a large-scale NCERT Survey (Singh et al. 2004), academic achievement of the tribal children is also noted to be the poorest among the different demographic categories in India. Again, a maximum of 50 % of the successful high school graduates from the tribal communities are able to join higher and technical education; the rest, with very low level of achievement in the high school examination, cannot enter higher and technical education. The forced submersion education for tribal children in a dominant language, which is not their mother tongue, thus, fails to develop capability for upward mobility and move such people out of the web of poverty.

In the hierarchical power structure of languages in India, with a double divide between English and regional majority languages and between the regional

---

<sup>3</sup> The term “push-out” (Mohanty 2000; Skutnabb-Kangas 2000) is more appropriate (than the usual term “dropout”) as it captures the essence of the phenomenon; children are pushed out by inappropriate organization of schools, here mainly because of the wrong medium of education.

majority languages and languages of the indigenous tribal minorities, language in education can be seen as a basis of power, control, discrimination and perpetuation of inequalities through schools which, unfortunately, have become the institutionalized instruments for exclusion. Monolingual school practice in a multilingual society is the first step in this process of exclusion. Indian multilingualism is both a resource and a challenge. Given the inequalities across languages, tribal languages suffer gross neglect and exclusion from significant social, political, economic and educational domains leading to serious language disadvantage of tribal children and large-scale failure in dominant-language classrooms, where their home languages have little space. Spending more than ten years in school and not getting the advantage of the literacy activities or education are a major reason for capability deprivation (Panda & Mohanty 2009).

Education in the dominant language fails to empower since it fails to affirm children's cultural identity, which helps children develop a positive self-concept and also is a fundamental requirement for promotion of diversity. Furthermore, almost all studies on language and education show that if education is carried out in children's strongest language in early years for six to eight years, switching to another language takes only three to four years or less. If children are taught in the second or third language from class 1, and their mother tongue is not used as a classroom resource, they not only grow as weak multilinguals they also perform poorly. Language policy for education in India, as reflected in the Indian Constitution, seems to recognize the essential multilingual character of the society, but it has failed to transform the Indian education system and prepare it to face the challenges of India's multilingual ethos (Mohanty 2008; Panda 2012b). Subsequent policy pronouncements, as we have discussed above, have not been effective in shaping education to ensure an egalitarian positioning of languages, particularly in case of the disadvantaged tribal and minority communities vis-à-vis the dominant presence of English which has ensured that the tribal people remain capability deprived and disadvantaged because the language policy on which present educational system is based tilts the balance in favour of a selected few.

Policy provisions at a national level, which we have been discussing, are reflections of the complicated socio-political dynamics of the society and also of a complex multilingual and multicultural society. Unfortunately, policies and practices are driven by political compulsions rather than by research evidence-based analyses. They tend to be covertly uniform and homogenizing despite claiming to follow a "bottom-up" approach. As Shohamy (2010) points out, very often written and top-down policies can be resisted when presented as innovative language policies. In India, experimental programmes of multilingual education (MLE) in government schools for tribal children in Andhra Pradesh and Odisha, seeking to provide quality education for tribal children (see, Mohanty et al. 2009; Panda & Mohanty 2009), can be seen as local or bottom-up initiatives with the capacity for influencing changes in the centralized language in education policy and as efforts to contribute to capability development. We will briefly discuss the MLE initiatives in the next section and show how applications of psychological and linguistic

principles underlying development of multilingual proficiency in education can influence macro-level policies in respect of education of the minority groups, particularly the tribal people.

## **5 Experiments in Multilingual Education of Tribal Children: Regional Responses to National Policy**

It is our view that education in India needs to foster proficiency in languages of functional significance for routine daily life activities and formal workplace use—MT/home language, languages for regional- and national-level communication and an international language for wider communication. This involves development of competence in two to three languages including English, for children of the regional majority or dominant-language communities. For the tribal children, on the other hand, education must target development of at least four languages—home language, major regional- and national-level languages (e.g. Odia and Hindi) and English. Studies show that it is immensely possible to teach more languages and also effectively if learning is built on children's home language and if the home language is allowed to stay for longer time in the classroom either as MoI or as a subject. School education in India involves multiple languages, usually one language as the MoI and the other as language subjects. This system, however, does not promote multilingual competence and can, at best, be characterized as a nominal form of multilingual education (Mohanty 2008; Panda 2012b). MLE involves two or more languages of teaching or MoI in subjects other than the languages themselves. It seeks to develop high levels of multilingualism and multiliteracy (Mohanty et al. 2009). Psycholinguistic principles of bi- or multilingual education (Cummins 2009) and international experience with MLE (Heugh & Skutnabb-Kangas 2010; Mohanty et al. 2009) show that the process of education for development of multilingual proficiency must begin with the development of proficiency in the home language, which is used as the language of teaching (MoI) for at least six to eight years of schooling. It is only thereafter that the students should be made to learn other languages through their systematic use as language subjects and language of teaching (Mohanty et al. 2009). MLE is a system of quality education for all children in any society where multilingual proficiency is a valued objective of education. This is particularly true for the tribal, as well as other linguistic minority group children, who are denied the choice of learning in their home language and, therefore, development of multilingual proficiency in the available system of education which forces them to go through subtractive forms of submersion education in a second or third language. MLE, for these children, is not only beneficial; it is an educational imperative. The critical role which MLE can play in dealing with the problem of language disadvantage of tribal children facing the formidable double divide and in their capability development has led us to develop some pilot intervention programmes of MLE in Andhra Pradesh and Odisha in recent years. In the section below, we discuss these programmes and significant learnings that we have been able to draw from them.

## 5.1 MLE in Andhra Pradesh and Odisha

Experimental programmes of MLE based on tribal children's home language were launched in Andhra Pradesh and Odisha in the years 2004 and 2006, respectively. Andhra Pradesh started MLE in 240 schools for 8 tribal languages and Odisha in 195 schools for 10 tribal languages (see Mohanty et al. 2009, for details). Home language of the tribal children, in most cases, written in the script<sup>4</sup> of the major state language (Telugu or Odia) is used as language of teaching and literacy instruction for three to five years of primary education in these MLE programmes. The second language in MLE, the state majority language (L2), Telugu in Andhra Pradesh and Odia in Odisha, is introduced as a language subject for development of oral communication skills in grade 2 and for reading and writing skills from grade 3 onwards. The second language (L2) is used as a language of teaching, along with L1, in grades 4 and 5 of primary schools. L1 (home language) is proposed to be continued as a language subject from grade 6 onwards. Teachers in the MLE programmes are drawn from the concerned tribal language communities and speak the tribal mother tongue (L1) and the state majority language (L2). MLE programmes in Andhra Pradesh and Odisha follow the common school curriculum of the state and make special efforts to make use of the indigenous cultural knowledge systems in developing the textbooks and curricular materials.

Evaluations of the MLE programmes in Andhra Pradesh and Odisha have shown positive effects on classroom achievement, school attendance and participation, and parental and community attitude (see Mohanty et al. 2009). The National Multilingual Education Resource Consortium (NMRC) set up in India by the authors (see NMRC website [www.nmrc-jnu.org](http://www.nmrc-jnu.org) for details) to facilitate and augment MLE activities, particularly in the states with substantial tribal populations, and to take up formative evaluation of the programmes, has conducted a longitudinal study to evaluate the educational outcomes of MLE programmes. The study (Panda et al. 2011) shows that compared with the primary school (grades 1–5) children in non-MLE schools, the children in MLE programmes in Andhra Pradesh and Odisha performed significantly better in classroom achievement measures (language, mathematics and environmental studies) at all the grade levels. The difference between the two groups, that is, between the MLE school children and non-MLE school children widened over time as children moved to higher grades in these subjects. MLE children in higher grades also had better metalinguistic skills than their non-MLE counterparts. Qualitative indicators revealed positive impact of the MLE programmes on children's classroom attendance and participation, as also on the attitude of tribal communities and teachers towards tribal children's capabilities, language and the knowledge systems.

---

<sup>4</sup> Tribal languages in India do not have any exclusive script system; they are usually written in the script of either the dominant regional language or another major language. However, in recent years, some tribal languages, such as Santali, have developed their own writing system. Santali writing system called *OIChiki* is now used in the MLE programme for Santali mother tongue children in Odisha.



Classroom performance and participation of tribal children in the MLE programmes in Andhra Pradesh and Odisha have been positively affected by the MLE programme based on children's languages, which helps them circumvent the language barrier of the dominant-language schooling. However, several questions can be raised about the broad plans and the structure of the early MLE programmes in India as well as about transactional methods in the programmes (Mohanty 2010a, b; Panda 2012b). We will return to the broad structural issues, particularly those concerning the plans of transition from MT to other languages and their implications later in this discussion. In our earlier writing (Panda & Mohanty 2009), we have raised some basic questions on the cultural–philosophical underpinnings, the pedagogic assumptions and the transactional processes of MLE in Odisha, which are also equally valid for the programme in Andhra Pradesh. We have made the following observation:

If children's everyday activities are used as critical cultural resources to teach in the classroom, how are the relationships between everyday (empirical) and school (theoretical/academic) concepts viewed? The processes of acquisition of an everyday concept and a mathematical concept are very different as both are part of two very different epistemic practices—home and school (Bernstein 1996; Panda & Cole 2007). The use of many examples of everyday concepts does not necessarily lead to an understanding of a corresponding theoretical concept. It requires the use of carefully planned intervention by the teacher where the children are assisted to perceive, for instance, a quantity in relation to another quantity and move gradually from the notion of sharing to the theoretical concept of ratio. In terms of discourse, the child's discourse moves qualitatively from the everyday (empirical) discourse to scientific (theoretical) discourse (see Karpov 2003 for detailed discussion on everyday and scientific concepts). Even though everyday examples and discourses are vital to start with, the use of everyday examples and discourses in the classrooms may not in itself be sufficient to ensure children's access to academic mathematics and science discourse (p. 298).

We also question the “packaged” training process for MLE teachers which, in effect, reduces the classroom transactions to almost ritualistic routines and practices of continued emphasis on only repetitions and rote memorization as a strategy. It was obvious that in such pedagogic practices, the rules and the grammar of the package were transferred and not the theory or the principles underlying such approach. It may be noted that these questions are more in the form of concerns for qualitative improvements in MLE and its philosophical, theoretical and pedagogic bases while, at the same time, accepting the fundamental rationale of MLE and its possible positive impact on education of the tribal and other children. Our observations on the government-run MLE programme in Odisha and in other parts of India are as follows:

The current MLE programmes are still an improvement over the earlier programmes, which almost completely excluded children's language as well as culture. For a change, the children in MLE classrooms looked happy and confident and they seemed to be relating to the classroom themes transacted in their mother tongue. The children found the materials such as big and small books, activity charts, storybooks and a small book on mathematics familiar. However, the approach was still very much materials- and teacher-centered.... The programmes looked quite structured, as the same model is used everywhere and teaching–learning activities are often performed as a routine using methods, which are, at the most, close to the Initiation-Response-Evaluation format (see Mehan 1979) (Panda & Mohanty 2009, p. 300).

The questions we raised in respect of the pedagogic processes in MLE and the philosophical bases of the approach we sought to address in a special intervention programme in Odisha called *MLE Plus* which is being implemented since April 2007 in some of the government MLE schools in Odisha.

## ***5.2 The MLE Plus Programme in Odisha: A Cultural–Psychological Approach to MLE***

A special intervention in Odisha called *MLE Plus* (MLE+) is being simultaneously implemented by the authors in eight of the government MLE schools for the children of Saora and Kondh tribal communities speaking Saora and Kui languages, respectively. The project aims at strengthening the MLE practices in these schools through special activities to link tribal children's everyday discourse<sup>5</sup> to the scientific/academic discourse of the school. The MLE+ intervention in this project envisages good MLE practices to be holistic, culturally situated and historically informed of culturally embedded social, mathematical, literacy/oracy and science practices. The MLE+ approach takes off from exhaustive ethnographic survey of the everyday practices and the knowledge of the communities with a view to using the cultural practices to evolve a set of classroom activities to scaffold children's learning of academic mathematics and science concepts (Panda & Mohanty 2009). MLE+ programme, with a focus on making classroom learning a culturally shared collaborative activity, emphasizes both school- and community-level strategies including motivating parents to send their children to school and close monitoring of the academic history and development of these children, promoting literacy engagement both in the community and in the school through a synergistic "Read Together" approach, providing authorship to the tribal villagers in the bilingual (Saora/Kui and Odia) books published on the basis of oral narratives provided by them on the local history, ecology, stories, songs, etc., and making these books part of the *Read Together* programmes. MLE+ also seeks to foster community interest in children's schooling by developing reading and learning resource centres (libraries and activity sites) in which the oral tradition (storytelling, songs and rhymes in the community) is linked to written texts<sup>6</sup> (Panda & Mohanty 2009). Each MLE+ school has a community MLE worker (CMW) taken from the local community, who functions as a vital link between the school (and teachers) and the community. The CMWs organize all the community activities

---

<sup>5</sup> Here, discourse means knowledge. Therefore, everyday discourse means everyday knowledge.

<sup>6</sup> The idea here is to develop a sense of continuity between oral and written practices by collecting folk tales, stories and songs from individual community members and transcribing them into written texts with authorship and photographs. These and other reading resource materials go into community resource centres as well as school libraries. The International Reading Association has implemented similar programmes in African countries.

and facilitate a close interaction between the children, parents, community members, teachers and the MLE+ project team. Specific classroom interventions are based on ethnographic data that are used to develop activities using a cultural historical activity theory (CHAT)<sup>7</sup> approach. These activities are designed to facilitate critical dialectic exchanges and movements from culture to classroom, making the linkages from language to mathematics and to science easy, smooth and culturally meaningful for children (see Panda 2007 for details).

Several internal and independent evaluations of MLE+ programme using classroom achievement measures for language, mathematics and environmental studies and qualitative indicators such as classroom participation, teacher and community attitudes show that the programme has had many positive effects. The internal evaluations of the programme (Panda & Mohanty 2011) compared classroom achievement scores (in grades 1, 2 and 3) of all the children in eight MLE+ schools (both Saora and Kui MT groups) with samples from MLE and non-MLE schools in the same block at the end of the school year over a period of three years from 2008 to 2010. All the children were tested in the language of school instruction (i.e. in Saora/Kui for MLE+ and MLE children and in Odia for non-MLE children) for their classroom achievements in language, mathematics and EVS. The children in MLE+ programme performed significantly better than their MLE and non-MLE counterparts. MLE children also performed better than the non-MLE ones (Panda & Mohanty 2011). External evaluation studies of the MLE+ and MLE programmes, undertaken by the Department of Psychology, Utkal University (Rath & Sahoo 2011), found that MLE+ children in the primary grades (grades 1–3) performed better than their MLE counterparts in classroom achievement measures of mathematics, language and environmental studies. The MLE children, in turn, also performed better than the non-MLE children. The same pattern of results was also obtained in qualitative indicators of classroom participation, teacher and community feedback. Another study by Manocha (2010) showed positive effects of MLE+ programme on children's classroom participation, community response to children's MT-based education and a significant reduction in fear among children for school education, teachers and textbooks. Although MLE+ children showed significant gains compared with their MLE and non-MLE counterparts, their overall classroom achievement scores were found to be in the average range (50–60 %). MLE+ programme schools are government schools in the tribal areas where classroom achievement scores of children in primary grades tend to be generally very low. MLE+ did improve children's performance

---

<sup>7</sup> We have chosen to use the cultural historical activity theory (CHAT) as a general theoretical framework as it captures the paradigmatic essences of Vygotsky, Luria and Leontiev (for the latest developments, see Engeström 2001 and Cole & Engeström 2007). We use those aspects of CHAT that recognize the role of action, labour and activity settings in the co-construction of mind. The CHAT framework is particularly instrumental because any reform would require a good historical analysis of socio-political conditions that result in certain kinds of arrangement of human life. It privileges children's everyday knowledge without undermining the power for formal literacy and academic practices. More than anything else, it has a clear theory of pedagogy based on a theory of action.

significantly compared with their MLE and non-MLE counterparts whose scores were even lower in the range of 30–40 %. MLE+ operated in the structure of the government MLE schools, which had several problems in implementation, monitoring and evaluation. Further, boosting children's classroom achievement scores as such was not the primary concern of the cultural psychological intervention; it primarily aimed at building a sustained culture–community–classroom interface as a basic foundation for critical literacy engagement and school learning. It is our view that an intensive programme like MLE+ could have achieved better results if the implementers were allowed to adopt these schools for a period of 5 years, at least. But, our decision to implement MLE+ intervention in the existing structure of the government schools was deliberate. We believe that interventions of such kinds need to be grounded, sustainable and replicable in the existing government school system. For any such programme to have policy implications, it is necessary to demonstrate its impact under the prevailing ground-level conditions rather than creating a non-replicable set of ideal conditions. Thus, the MLE+ programme can claim at least a moderate degree of success in showing that a programme of MLE based on children's home language can improve the quality of education for tribal children. However, as pointed out earlier, the pedagogic practices in MLE and its implementation strategies need to be more carefully looked at, planned and executed than what seems to have been the case. Moreover, the broad structure of MLE programmes in India and the positioning of the languages in the programme in relation to children's home language will need to do some rethinking in the light of what was achieved by us and also in the light of what is already known about the best practices and policies in respect of MLE in different parts of the world.

### ***5.3 Significant Learnings from MLE Initiatives in India***

The experimental MLE programmes in Andhra Pradesh and Odisha are in the process of being extended to a substantially larger number of schools. It is expected that nearly 3,000 primary schools in both the states will be covered under the existing pilot project. However, MLE is not yet a mainstream programme for the Government. It is treated as a form of “innovation” in education for all (*Sarva Siksha Abhiyan* or SSA) at both the central and state government levels, also supported as a special initiative in tribal education. In the absence of a language policy for education in India, this has led to some tentativeness evident in the fluctuations in positioning of languages (MT, state majority language, Hindi and English) in the programme. Particularly, the point of introduction of English in MLE as well as in general education in the states has changed quite often over the last few years. It has moved to earlier grades in most states including Andhra Pradesh, but in some states (such as in West Bengal and Odisha), English has moved in both directions in primary grades. The status of Hindi has also remained quite uncertain. It has not been brought to the primary level in the two MLE states.

The tribal mother tongues in the MLE programmes in the two states have also been treated only as a necessary step towards quality education in English and the major state language. This has often resulted in the display of impatience with prolonged use of the tribal MT. The approach seems to be that MT/home language can be supported only to a minimum necessary point in education, so that one can get on with the business of education in the major languages and English. While also problematizing the sudden loss of children's cultural capital as a result of disappearance of their mother tongue, the text and other classroom materials in MT, Panda and Mohanty (2009) question this kind of minimalist agenda and such early exit from the MT. Our view is that this system of transition with an early-exit programme could be a trap, as it would cater to a minimalist agenda of the Government, and also at the same time address the concerns of a few optimistic reformists.

Thus, the positioning of and transition between languages are major problems for MLE in India linked to the early-exit character of MLE in both the states. Analyses of the status and nature of state MLE programmes in Andhra Pradesh and Odisha (Nag & Manoharan 2009) also bring into focus the problems in transition from L1 (home language) to L2 (state language) and the points of introduction of English and Hindi in the early-exit MLE in India. While MT gets less time for adequate development of cognitive-academic proficiency than what is ideally required, development of proficiency in other languages also remains limited. The children in MLE schools are to join the regular majority language (Telugu/Odia) medium school programmes in their respective states from grade 6 onwards, and the continuation of MT as a school subject is uncertain. Thus, the experimental MLE programmes in India are early-exit programmes in which home language is used as a language medium of teaching for three to four years and as a language subject up to the five years of primary-level education. It is evident from various evaluations of the MLE programmes in Andhra Pradesh and Odisha that they lead to better educational outcomes for tribal children compared with the programmes of non-MT education in the regular government schools. However, since the MLE programmes have not been evaluated on a long-term basis, it may be too early to be optimistic about the current programmes despite their early-exit character.

International research findings (Heugh & Skutnabb-Kangas 2010) show that early transition from home language to L2 and English may be somewhat better than the forced submersion in a second language; but late-exit programmes of MLE, which use home language as a language of teaching for at least 6 to 8 years, are more effective in helping children get the conceptual machinery of different non-language subjects like mathematics and EVS than the early-exit programmes. Thus, there is a need to review the current schedule of transition from the home language to other languages in the MLE programmes for tribal children in India. The problem of transition in the MLE programmes stems from the fact that development of children's home language is not unequivocally accepted as a legitimate goal in itself. MLE is supported because it facilitates learning of and in more "important" languages. In other words, as Panda (2011) points out, the home language is seen in the current MLE programmes in India only as "a bridge" to the more significant languages. Bridging, according to her, becomes a

dominant metaphor among the tribal education experts including leading language pedagogues in India dictating the manner in which MLE discourses and models get framed and tried out (Panda 2012a).

Clearly, the burden of the linguistic double divide weighs heavily on the initial MLE programmes in India, which are under pressure to accommodate all the “major” languages in the hierarchical multilingualism—the major state language, English and Hindi—within the primary-level programme of education, even at the expense of the children’s learning of languages and academic understanding. The early-exit approach to transition from children’s home language to vernaculars and English goes against the established research findings showing that a second language or a foreign<sup>8</sup> language like English is learnt much better, and faster, when such learning follows a strong development of the children’s home language. In fact, the longer the home language is continued as the language of teaching, the better is the development of proficiency in other languages including English (Heugh & Skutnabb-Kangas 2010). Unfortunately, as Panda (2012b) observes, the new transition model of MLE does not question the societal language hierarchy as it operates through the use of identified tribal language as the MoI in the class. Different languages appeared sequentially and not in one class as multilingual resources for teaching the structure of language or for teaching a concept. The sequencing of the languages in the “early-exit” model in the MLE classrooms more or less matched their hierarchical positions in our society. Panda (2011, p. 1) has observed that “The major pedagogic achievement rests in the act of individual child crossing the bridge between two languages to a certain level of success. Success here was defined in terms of scholastic achievement and not in terms of development of positive social identities and motivation”.

This raises a basic question of the nature of MLE in India: can MLE in India be modified to a late-exit programme? In view of the complex dynamics of power relations among languages, the dominant status of the regional majority languages over the tribal mother tongues and the absence of a clear language policy for education in India, it seems unlikely that the present MLE programmes in India can be modified to late-exit varieties in the near future. Several factors seem to negate such a possibility: the cost and complexity of accommodating a large number of tribal languages into the MLE structure, the post-colonial binding to the hierarchical positioning of languages and the resultant denial of an egalitarian

---

<sup>8</sup> The status of English as a foreign or Indian language is often debated. Many consider it an Indian language rooted in Indian culture, having permeated into the local communicative varieties and with its own distinctive features. Indian English is considered one of many world Englishes. The presence of a large number of English words and expressions in different languages and local varieties in India is cited as evidence of the “Indianness” of English. Some other scholars, on the contrary, are of the view that “Indian English” will always be considered a degenerate variety of Anglo-American English (Dasgupta 1993). However, the characterization of English as a foreign language is based on a view that foreignness of a language is not just a question of its origin, but one of the extent to which it is rooted in the cultural experiences of the language users. In this sense, English as a language is quite alien to the average Indian life and culture, more so for rural and tribal India.

multilingualism and the compulsions of pushing English (as a targeted language of education and economic benefits in a globalized world) to earlier grades while retaining the regional majority language as a marker of the popular identity. Thus, the odds are stacked against prolonged use of the tribal languages as MoI in late-exit forms of MLE.

Schools, including those in tribal areas where children from different ethnic communities with different mother tongues or home language study, need a different kind of multilingual education programme where the linguistic and cultural resources of all the children are used in the classroom. A different kind of MLE pedagogy along with MLE teaching-learning materials needs to be developed and used in these schools. Since majority of schools in this country belong to this category, such a paradigm needs to be developed and used in most schools in India including tribal area school. This paradigm will:

1. use of every child's linguistic repertoire as classroom resource;
2. develop of multilingual awareness and reflective skills;
3. promote of cross-linguistic communicative classroom activities (for example, translation of one child's storey/narration by other children into different languages and using translation as a pedagogic tool);
4. use children's funds of knowledge in the classroom; and
5. strengthen children's cultural identity and promotion of multiple identities by egalitarian positioning of languages and writing systems.

Since every child understands and uses at least one language fully for communication, with little help from the teacher, she will be able reflect on languages spoken by her and by other children in the class. Children can be helped to engage with simple linguistic activities like how plurals are formed and how sentences are structured in different languages including the regional language of the state. Complex language activities like describing or narrating an activity or a story, explaining to the whole class with the help of speakers of other languages, reflecting on the central ideas or motives of that narration can be undertaken in the class. Activities demonstrating that different languages can be written using one script will have significant pedagogic and social implications for the children. It removes the hegemony of *a* script or *a* language and creates an egalitarian environment in the classroom. Translation can be used as a pedagogic tool among children, which, we believe, will allow the real funds of children's everyday world enter the classroom. These resources can also be used for mathematizing everyday activities by the students with the help of teachers, analyzing scientific ideas and knowledge embedded in everyday activities and cultural artefacts, using oral literature for linguistic analyses, etc. With the help of local stories and children's narration of those stories, teachers can help them develop a sense of time and chronology of events. These approaches provide some of the most powerful pedagogic tools for development of scientific reasoning, logical thinking and metacognitive skills among tribal children (Agnihotri 1997). This, according to Agnihotri, will reduce ethnic, racial, gender and caste hegemony and authoritarianism that characterize the relationships in the schools as well as in the Indian society. Currently, the NMRC at Jawaharlal

Nehru University in Delhi is trying this approach in linguistically complex urban schools including madrasas and slum schools in Delhi and in Bhopal in collaboration with the Eklavya Foundation, a non-governmental organization.

## 6 Conclusion

The problem of language policy for education in India is its very absence. The constitutional and statutory provisions as well as various other official documents purportedly relating to language policy in education do not project a unified and unequivocal position on languages in education. Taken together, they clearly lack a position of coherence and consistency, and hence, it is difficult to brand them as “language policy”. Of course, language policy is not just the set of written or codified documents; “language practices, beliefs and management of a community or polity” also constitute integral aspects of such policy (Spolsky 2004). What is codified can always be subverted by what is socially practised. In the modern states today, the policy documents, at least at the surface level, tend to be ideological, progressive and, in most cases, value based and egalitarian, seeking to derive their rationale from democratic ideals. The real ground-level practices, however, tend to be more divergent and unpredictable since the experienced policies are outcomes of complex social and political dynamics. Social practices, beliefs and intergroup norms and the underlying tensions play critical role in negotiation of the policies. Thus, policies in operation and what happens at the ground level—in schools, for example—are socially constructed. A distinction must be made between overt and covert language policies or between what Shohamy (2010) calls declared and *de facto* language policies. This distinction is necessary to understand why and how the constitutional provisions in India, such as those in respect of mother tongues in education, are ignored in practice and also why the national efforts to document the place of languages in education in multilingual India, such as the NCF 2005, are drowned in their own contradictions and euphemism.

The declared languages-in-education policies in India, in our view, are actually trapped in the gap that exists between ideologies and implementations. A critical view of the sociolinguistic hierarchy and the double divide between English, the major regional languages and the ITM languages at a macro-structural-level and the micro-level social dynamics is necessary to understand the *de facto* policies of discrimination against the languages at the bottom of the hierarchy (Shohamy 2010). In fact, a critical approach to language policy in education explores how such policies have perpetuated inequalities (e.g. Corson 1999; Phillipson 1992, 2009; Skutnabb-Kangas 2000). In a way, MLE is a form of negotiation to meet the discriminatory fallouts of the *de facto* language policy in education, but as we have shown, it does not contest the double divide. The current form of MLE in India, therefore, remains a weak model; it helps tribal children to circumvent the language barrier and to negotiate the double divide, but it does not challenge the double divide. MLE in India is a local response. It is not a resistance programme



to the unjust hierarchy of languages. We suggest that it is necessary to rethink MLE in India in order to develop it as a strong model to contest, resist and subvert the language-based discrimination faced by tribal children in the society.

Discrimination against communities and children on the basis of their language, subjecting them to poor education, deprivation and poverty because they do not speak the language of the privileged, is a form of linguisticism and social injustice. Cultural and linguistic assimilations do not just happen to groups by their own choice although the dominant discourse often celebrates this as a “free” choice in a democratic society; loss of languages and cultures along with loss of identity is forced upon groups by social and state practices of discrimination and deprivation. Loss of cultural and linguistic diversity is a result of hegemonic practices by several agencies—the state and its legal and statutory bindings, the economic forces seeking to benefit from homogenization, schools and educational institutions reproducing the social hierarchy and injustice and global imperialistic forces subtly exercising control over human minds, cultures and languages. MLE as a model of education promoting the use of home languages as a medium of education and based on the philosophy of equal opportunities for all languages can be an instrument for social justice (Skutnabb-Kangas 2009; Skutnabb-Kangas et al. 2009) both by ensuring more effective education and by fostering linguistic diversity. Educational use of languages is held to be a major factor in language maintenance and development. However, the use of a language as a medium of instruction in MLE in itself is not a panacea. MLE must also promote critical awareness of the forces of socioeconomic injustice, a will to resist such forces and to actively engage in the process of changing the unjust social practices. As Panda (2009b, p. 1) points out elsewhere:

MLE is not only about children’s mother tongue or the use of multiple languages in education; it is a philosophy, a theory of education of all children where every child’s language, identity and culture has a space. It is about a classroom where children are free of fears, dogmas and stereotypes, where they respect differences and acquire necessary cognitive and psychological tools that enable them to participate in the democratic processes of the country and live a dignified life. All these are possible only if the children develop critical consciousness; learn to question the wrong practices in the society and protest against discrimination, wastage and unequal economic practices.

The current model of MLE in India, promoted as an educational model only for the disadvantaged tribal children, because their languages are neglected in the hierarchical order, is an implicit submission to this unjust hierarchy. Unfortunately, the *de facto* language policy in India, seen as a totality of statutory provisions and declared policy along with the social practices, beliefs and norms, has failed to change this unjust order. MLE as a special model for tribal education develops its rationale from the hesitant support for mother tongue or home language education in our language policy. But the tribal children are not the only ones who have mother tongues or home language. All children have mother tongues/home language. It is possible that these mother tongue-based MLE model may not work in nearly two-third of tribal area schools which have children not belonging to one tribe but from different tribal and other non-tribal communities

who speak different languages. In these schools, children who do not speak the regional language or Hindi and English are forced into a submersion programme in second or third language. As discussed above, we probably need a multilingual education programme based on children's mother tongues or home languages for these schools. Such a model can be a model for all schools in the country that respects every child's right to language and identity.

Therefore, if language policy purportedly endorses MLE for the tribal children in India because MT education is desirable and beneficial, it should actually go all the way to promote MLE as a model for all. It is our considered view that MLE should not be run only as a special programme for certain groups who are socially disadvantaged on various counts. It is possible that within such an environment, MLE too may produce dominant structures. Also, if such programmes settle down to routine and standardized structures, they may lose their potential to challenge the monocultural and monolingual educational practices of the state. As Panda (2010, p. 1) observes, "instead of changing the core of the educational practices, these provisions may end up preserving the very structures of domination within the society". MLE, therefore, must be seen as a model of education for ALL in a multilingual society, like India. It is based on the principles of equality and promotion of diversity of languages, cultures and worldviews. The lessons from the experiments in MLE for tribal children and the positive impact of MLE based in children's languages will hopefully be used to influence our language policy to support and enrich multilingualism in the society and promote multilingual education for ALL.

## References

- Agnihotri, R. (1997). Multilingualism, colonialism and translation. In S. Ramakrishna (Ed.), *Translation and multilingualism: post-colonial contexts* (pp. 34–46). Delhi: Pancraft International.
- Bernstein, B. (1996). *Pedagogy, symbolic control and identity: Theory, research, critique*. Lenham: Rowman & Littlefield.
- Bhatia, T. K., & Ritchie, W. C. (2004). Bilingualism in South Asia. In T. K. Bhatia & W. C. Ritchie (Eds.), *The handbook of bilingualism*. Malden: Blackwell.
- Cole, M., & Engeström, Y. (2007). Cultural-historical approaches to designing for development. In V. Jaan & R. Alberto (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of sociocultural psychology* (pp. 484–507). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Corson, D. (1999). *Language policy in schools: A resource for teachers and administrators*. Mahwah: Lawrence Erlbaum.
- Cummins, J. (1984). *Bilingualism and special education: Issues in assessment and pedagogy*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
- Cummins, J. (2009). Fundamental psychological and sociological principles underlying educational success for linguistic minority students. In A. Mohanty, M. Panda, R. Phillipson & T. Skutnabb-Kangas (Eds.), *Multilingual education for social justice: Globalising the local* (pp. 21–35). New Delhi: Orient Longman.
- Dasgupta, P. (1993). *The otherness of English: India's auntie tongue syndrome*. Delhi: Oxford University Press.
- Engeström, Y. (2001). Expansive learning at work: Towards an activity theoretical reconceptualisation. *Journal of Education and Work*, 14(1), 133–156.

- Fishman, J. A. (1991). *Reversing language shift: Theoretical and empirical foundations of assistance to threatened languages*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
- Heugh, K., & Skutnabb-Kangas, T. (2010). *Multilingual education works: From the periphery to the centre*. New Delhi: Orient Blackswan.
- Illich, E. (1980). Vernacular values. *Philosophica*, 26(2), 47–102.
- Karpov, Y. V. (2003). Vygotsky's doctrine of scientific concepts: Its role for contemporary education. In A. Kozulin, B. Gindis, V. S. Ageyev, & S. Miller (Eds.), *Vygotsky's educational theory in cultural context* (pp. 39–64). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Khubchandani, L. M. (1978). Distribution of contact languages in India. In J. A. Fishman (Ed.), *Advances in the study of societal multilingualism* (pp. 553–585). The Hague: Mouton.
- Khubchandani, L. M. (1983). *Plural languages, plural cultures: communication, identity, sociopolitical change in contemporary India*. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press. East-West Center Book.
- Manocha S (2010) Experience of schooling. In: MLE, MLE., Plus & Non-MLE schools in Orissa. *Un-published M. Phil Dissertation*, New Delhi: Jawaharlal Nehru University.
- Mehan, H. (1979). *Learning lessons: Social organization in the classroom*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press.
- MHRD (Ministry of Human Resource Development: Department of Secondary and Higher Education). (2010). *Selected educational statistics, 2008–2009*. New Delhi: Government of India.
- Mohanty, A. K. (2000). Perpetuating Inequality: The Disadvantage of Language, Minority Mother Tongues and Related Issues. In A. Mohanty & G. Misra (Eds.), *Psychology of Poverty and Disadvantage* (pp. 104–117). New Delhi: Concept.
- Mohanty, A. K. (2003). Multilingualism and multiculturalism: The context of psycholinguistic research in India. In U. Vindhya (Ed.), *Psychology in India: Intersecting crossroads* (pp. 35–53). New Delhi: Concept.
- Mohanty, A. K. (2006). Multilingualism of the unequals and predicaments of education in India: Mother tongue or other tongue? In O. García, T. Skutnabb-Kangas, & M. E. Torres-Guzmán (Eds.), *Imagining multilingual schools: Language in education and globalization* (pp. 262–283). Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
- Mohanty, A. K. (2008). Perpetuating inequality: Language disadvantage and capability deprivation of tribal mother tongue speakers in India. In W. Herbert (Ed.), *Language and poverty* (pp. 102–124). Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
- Mohanty, A. K. (2010a). Languages, inequality and marginalization: Implications of the double divide in Indian multilingualism. *International Journal of the Sociology of Language*, 205, 131–154.
- Mohanty, A. K. (2010b). Language policy and practice in education: Negotiating the double divide in multilingual societies. In K. Heugh & T. Skutnabb-Kangas (Eds.), *Multilingual education works* (pp. 164–175). New Delhi: Orient Blackswan.
- Mohanty, A. K., Mishra, M. K., Reddy, N. U., & Ramesh, G. (2009). Overcoming the language barrier for tribal children: MLE in Andhra Pradesh and Orissa, India. In A. Mohanty, M. Panda, R. Phillipson, & T. Skutnabb-Kangas (Eds.), *Multilingual education for social justice: Globalising the local* (pp. 278–291). New Delhi: Orient Longman.
- Mohanty, A. K., Panda, M., & Pal, R. (2010). Language policy in education and classroom practices in India: Is the teacher a cog in the policy wheel. In K. Menken & O. Garcia (Eds.), *Negotiating language policies in schools: Educators as policymakers* (pp. 211–231). New York: Routledge.
- Mohanty, A. K., Panda, M., Phillipson, R., & Skutnabb-Kangas, T. (Eds.). (2009). *Multilingual education for social justice: Globalising the local*. New Delhi: Orient Longman.
- Nag, S., & Manoharan, P. (2009). *Orissa MLE: Status Report*. New Delhi: NMRC (Also in [www.nmrc-jnu.org](http://www.nmrc-jnu.org)).
- NCERT. (2005). *National curriculum framework 2005*. New Delhi: National Council of Educational Research and Training.
- NCERT. (2006). *Position paper on the teaching of Indian languages*. New Delhi: National Council of Educational Research and Training.

- National Knowledge Commission. (2009). *National knowledge commission report to the nation 2006–2009*. New Delhi: Government of India.
- Panda, M. (2007). Saora culture, as-if discourse and mathematics learning. In G. Zheng, K. Leung, & J. Adair (Eds.), *Perspectives and progress in contemporary cross-cultural psychology* (pp. 359–369). Beijing: China Light Industry Press.
- Panda, M. (2009a). Discriminating against mother tongue. *Combat Law*, May–August, pp. 120–122.
- Panda, M. (2009b). Editorial. *Swara*, 1(2), 1.
- Panda, M. (2010). Editorial. *Swara*, 1(3), 1.
- Panda, M. (2011). Editorial. *Swara*, 1(6–7), 1.
- Panda, M. (2012a). *Report of the task force on “Issues in education of tribal children” (12th Five-year plan)*. New Delhi: Planning Commission of India.
- Panda, M. (2012b). ‘Bridging’ and ‘Exit’ as metaphors of multilingual education: A constructionist analysis. *Psychological Studies*, 57(2), 240–250.
- Panda, M., & Cole, M. (2007). *As-if* discourse, Intersubjectivity and mathematics learning in schools: Swapping between two discourses. In *the 2nd Socio-cultural theory in educational research and practice conference*, UK: University of Manchester, 10–11 Sept 2007. <http://www.education.manchester.ac.uk/research/centres/ita/LTAResearch/>.
- Panda, M., & Mohanty, A. (2009). Language matters, so Does culture: Beyond the rhetoric of culture in multilingual education. In A. Mohanty, M. Panda, R. Phillipson, & T. Skutnabb-Kangas (Eds.), *Multilingual Education for Social Justice: Globalising the Local* (pp. 295–312). New Delhi: Orient Longman.
- Panda, M., & Mohanty, A. K. (2011). From mother tongue to other tongue: Multilingual education of tribal children in India. New Delhi: ZHCES-BvLF Project Report, Jawaharlal Nehru University.
- Panda, M., Mohanty, A. K., Nag, S., & Biswabandan, B. (2011). Does MLE work in Andhra Pradesh and Odisha? A longitudinal study. *Swara*, 1(6–7), 2–23.
- Pattanayak, D. P. (1981). *Multilingualism and mother tongue education*. Delhi: Oxford University Press.
- Pattanayak, D. P. (1984). Language policies in multilingual states. In A. Gonzalez (Ed.), *Panagani language planning, implementation and evaluation* (pp. 75–92). Manila: Linguistic Society of the Philippines.
- Phillipson, R. (1992). *Linguistic imperialism*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Phillipson, R. (2009). *Linguistic imperialism continued*. New Delhi: Orient Longman.
- Rahman, T. (1998). *Language and politics in Pakistan*. Karachi: Oxford University Press.
- Rath, P. K., & Sahoo, R. N. (2011). *Evaluation of MLE Plus Programme: A report (submitted to ZHCES-BvLF Project)*. Department of Psychology, Utkal University.
- Shohamy, E. (2010). Cases of language policy resistance in Israel’s centralized educational system. In K. Menken & O. Garcia (Eds.), *Negotiating language policies in schools: Educators as policy makers* (pp. 182–197). New York: Routledge.
- Singh, A., Jain, V. K., Gautam, S. K. S., & Kumar, S. (2004). *Learning achievement of students at the end of Class V*. New Delhi: NCERT.
- Singh, K. S. (2002). *People of India*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
- Skutnabb-Kangas, T. (2000). *Linguistic genocide in education—or worldwide diversity and human rights?*. Mahwah: Lawrence Erlbaum.
- Skutnabb-Kangas, T. (2009). MLE for global justice: Issues, approaches, opportunities. In A. Mohanty, M. Panda, R. Phillipson, & T. Skutnabb-Kangas (Eds.), *Multilingual education for social justice: Globalising the local* (pp. 36–59). New Delhi: Orient Longman.
- Skutnabb-Kangas, T., Phillipson, R., Panda, M., & Mohanty, A. (2009). MLE concepts, goals, needs and expense: English for all or achieving justice? In A. Mohanty, M. Panda, R. Phillipson, & T. Skutnabb-Kangas (Eds.), *Multilingual education for social justice: Globalising the local* (pp. 313–334). New Delhi: Orient Longman.
- Spolsky, B. (2004). *Language policy*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Thomas, W. P., & Collier V. P. (2002). *A National Study of School Effectiveness for Language Minority Students' Long-Term Academic Achievement*. George Mason University, CREDE (Center for Research on Education, Diversity & Excellence). [http://www.crede.ucsc.edu/research/llaa/1.1\\_final.html](http://www.crede.ucsc.edu/research/llaa/1.1_final.html). Also: Santa Cruz CA: Center for Research on Education, Diversity and Excellence. <http://www.usc.edu/dept/education/CMMR/CollierThomasComplete.pdf>. (Accessed 4 Aug. 2008).

UNESCO. (2009). Atlas of world's languages in danger. Paris: UNESCO. <http://www.unesco.org/culture/en/endangeredlanguages>. (Accessed 17 Mar. 2009).

# Chapter 7

## Learning Disability: Issues and Concerns with Implications for Social Policy

Bhoomika R. Kar

### 1 Introduction

Dynamic interaction between brain and environment shapes behaviour including sensory and motor skills, language, memory, and executive function. Learning language is an early “test” of our brain’s learning system. It requires core learning/thinking skills that we will use throughout our lives. It develops the main learning tool that students need—oral language. Conditions in the brain are dynamic. They change and “rewire” at any age. Research in the field of cognitive neuroscience has shown that brain’s ability to change, or be trained, is known as brain plasticity. The brain can change and learn at any age, and certain conditions encourage learning. Neural circuits are continuously refined through experience and learning.

This chapter will focus on the issues related to definition, identification, diagnostic procedures, intervention and research on learning disabilities and the information that such issues bring about for policy making. All children learn in highly individual ways. Despite having average or above-average intelligence, some children perform poorly in academics. Such children are generally described as, slow learners, dyslexics, learning disabled, etc. Children with learning disabilities simply process information differently, but they are generally of normal or above-average intelligence. Having a learning disability (LD) can affect a child’s ability to read, write, speak, do math, and build social relationships (CCLD 2003).

LD has become an increasing personal and public concern. Among the spectrum of issues of concern in learning disabilities, the inability to read and comprehend is a major obstacle to learning and may have long-term educational, social, and economic implications. Family concern for the welfare of children with dyslexia and learning disabilities has led to a proliferation of diagnostic and remedial treatment

---

B. R. Kar (✉)

Centre of Behavioural and Cognitive Sciences, University of Allahabad,  
Allahabad 211002, India  
e-mail: bhoomika@cbs.ac.in

procedures, many of which are controversial or without clear scientific evidence of efficacy (American Academy of Pediatrics 1998). Learning disabilities are a chronic condition of neurological origin and are associated with problems in processing information, organizing information, and applying information.

Defining LD in operational terms has been difficult. The early definitions emphasized the medical framework in terms of minimal brain damage, gradually shifting to the educational framework, focusing on visuomotor processing and discrepancy between scholastic ability and IQ (John et al. 2002). Debates about definition and identification of LD arise from a range of factors causing it, which could range from biological factors, that is, soft neurological signs, lack of asymmetry in temporal and frontal lobes to environmental factors, that is, poverty and illiteracy, lack of access to preschool instruction, medium of instruction, and overcrowded classes, particularly relevant in the Indian context.

Kirk coined the term “LD” (Kirk 1963), and it was under his leadership the National Advisory Committee on Handicapped Children submitted the first definition. Since then, a number of definitions have been produced, but none of them was totally acceptable. The Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) IV (1994) defines LD as follows: “Learning disorders are diagnosed when the individual’s achievement on individually administered, standardized tests in reading, mathematics or written expression is substantially below that expected for age, schooling and level of intelligence. The learning problems significantly interfere with academic achievement or activities of daily living”. In other words, LD is a general term that refers to a heterogeneous group of disorders manifested by significant difficulties in the acquisition and use of listening, speaking, reading, writing, or mathematical abilities. Problems in self-regulatory behaviour, social perceptions, and social interactions may exist with learning disabilities but do not by themselves constitute a LD (Wong 1996).

In India, LD has attracted widespread attention only during the last decade or so (Karanth 2003a). There has been an increase in the identification of individual children with LD and a consequent demand for services. So far, this process is largely confined to children enrolled in urban schools with English as the medium of instruction. However, the identification of large numbers of children with learning disabilities even in rural areas in ongoing epidemiological studies in states such as Kerala lends support to the larger viewpoint of LD as widely prevalent, lifespan disorder contributed to by more than difficulties in sound to script matching.

## 2 Epidemiological Data on Learning Disability

The worldwide incidence of learning disabilities (dyslexia, dysgraphia, and dyscalculia) is about 5–17 % of the school-going population. In India, the population of children between 0 and 14 years is nearly 350 million, implying 35 million children with LD, based on a calculation of 10 % incidence. Learning disabilities are often not easily recognized, accepted, or considered serious

once detected. Learning disabilities affect one in seven people according to the National Institute of Health. Epidemiological studies of learning disabilities in India are fraught with difficulties ranging from the very definition of learning disabilities, identification, and assessment to sociocultural factors unique to India. In India, learning difficulties are compounded by factors like parental illiteracy and lack of exposure to literacy-related skills in the home environment (Suresh & Sebastian 2003). Learning disabilities are common in India as well but with a different context. Specific LD is observed in 7–8 % of the general population in the age range of 0 to 18 years (Suresh & Sebastian 2003).

The most common LD is difficulty with language and reading. A recent National Institute of Health study showed that 67 % of young students identified as being at risk for reading difficulties were able to achieve average or above-average reading ability when they received help early (CCLD 2003). Being aware of the warning signs and getting children the earliest possible help will increase the chance of meeting this goal and will greatly improve the chances of those with learning disabilities for greater academic achievement and self-esteem.

Although learning disabilities may occur concomitantly with other handicapping conditions (for example, sensory impairment, mental retardation, serious emotional disturbance), they are not the results of those conditions or influences [National Joint Committee on Learning Disabilities (NJCLD) Memorandum 1994]. About 5 % of the school-aged population has been classified as having some form of LD; approximately 28–64 % of the students receiving a special education in recent years were identified as learning disabled (Ysseldyke & Algozzine 1990). Many children with LD may also have attention deficit hyperactive disorder (ADHD).

In the context of the complexities associated with the definition and identification of LD, there is some evidence with respect to the characteristics of LD that aids in further understanding the nature of LD and the basis for identification of children with LD.

## ***2.1 Characteristics of Learning Disabilities***

The characteristics of learning disabilities show up as follows (John et al. 2002): academic problems exist in the area of reading, writing, spelling, and mathematics; perceptual disorder problems include inability to recognize, discriminate, and interpret sensation. It can be the area of auditory channel or/and visual channel; meta-cognitive abilities involve the ability to use self-regulatory mechanisms such as planning moves, evaluating effectiveness of ongoing activities, checking the outcome, and remediating the errors; memory problems. Learning-disabled students fail to use strategies that non-learning-disabled students readily use. In addition, learning-disabled students may have difficulty because of their poor language skills. Some exhibit fine motor difficulties, such as in cutting with scissors, short attention span, distractibility, and impulsivity. Prevalence rate of psychological disturbance is high among learning-disabled children compared with normal population. A continuous failure in academics also results in poor self-concept and self-esteem.



In the 1960s, a shift in terminology occurred with the introduction of the term “minimal brain dysfunction (MBD)”. The term brought in the concept of minor brain injury and linked it with learning problems. MBD was popularized by Clements, the project director of Task Force 1 (*ibid.*). The following ten markers of MBD were identified: hyperactivity, perceptual motor impairments, emotional disorders, general orientation deficits, disorders of attention and impulsivity, disorders of memory and thinking, disorders of speech and hearing and soft neurological signs.

### **3 Learning Disability in the Early Years**

The study of learning disabilities from a developmental perspective holds promise for new insights and improved practices. Recognition of the importance of early identification and intervention with young learning-disabled children has resulted in the implementation of numerous screening, diagnostic and intervention programmes and the publications of a plethora of early identification tests and procedures (Mastropieri 1988). Applying a development framework to LD raises some interesting but troublesome questions. How much teachers are aware of LD? What is the diagnostic significance of particular behavioural signs or “symptoms” in the early years? Whether teachers have knowledge or understanding of these signs or they are sensitive to these symptoms. Whether teachers in overcrowded classrooms have the time for individual attention. How valid are early indicators for predicting subsequent problems? In India, very few epidemiological studies have been reported and very few have addressed this issue so far. Our study with 102 primary school teachers in Allahabad city in northern India highlighted the need for educating the teachers about the different aspects of learning disorders in children and how it is different from other conditions such as attention deficit, conduct problems, scholastic backwardness, and mental retardation. Most often, teachers look at it as a manifestation of low IQ or behavioural disturbance (Tripathi & Kar 2008).

### **4 Teachers’ Perception of Classroom Behaviour of Children with LD**

By and large, the results of classroom observation studies indicate that compared with normal-achieving classmates, learning-disabled children are more likely to be off-task (Feagans & McKinney 1981; McKinney & Speece 1983). McKinney and Feagans (1984) classified students into subtypes on the basis of teacher ratings, measures of intelligence, and achievement on the basis of teachers’ rating of first- and second-grade students:

1. Behaviour deficits independently and in task orientation, but socially well adjusted, with average verbal skills and mildly deficient in achievement;

2. Deficits in behaviour, uneven cognitive abilities, and severely deficient in achievement;
3. Deficits in task orientation, high on extroversion and hostility, and average cognitive ability but mildly deficient in achievement;
4. No behavioural problems and deficient only in academic achievement. These findings suggest that the scholastic problems are many and complex.

In one of our studies on teacher's perception of children (studying in grades 2–8 in an English medium school) with learning-related problems on Indian population, we found that a high prevalence of language-related problems particularly in expression and grammar was perceived across all classes. Writing-related problems were perceived as most prevalent across all classes. Problems related to reading were observed to be higher in lower classes and gradually decreased across the higher classes. Problems related to mathematics and behaviour showed a decreasing trend across classes II–VIII. Identification of children with learning-related problems by teachers appeared to be based on poor achievement and behavioural problems (Tripathi & Kar 2008).

There could be various manifestations of learning-related problems. A majority of students who receive services for LD have severe writing problems that persist over time (Graham & Harries 1989). Writing-related problems include errors in spelling, punctuation, capitalization, and handwriting. The essential feature of reading disorder is reading achievement (i.e. reading accuracy, speed, or comprehension as measured by individually administered standardized tests) that falls substantially below the expected standard given the individual's chronological age, measured intelligence, and age-appropriate education. Individuals who have LD in reading have difficulties decoding or recognizing words (i.e. letter/sound omission, insertions, substitutions, reversals) or comprehending them (i.e. recalling or discerning basic facts, main ideas, sequence, or themes). They may also display other difficulties such as losing their places while reading or reading in a choppy manner (Torgesen & Wagner 1998). Poor mathematics achievement may be due to a variety of reasons. Difficulties in abstract thinking, language, reading, motivation, and memory can impede the ability to learn mathematical skills and concepts (Hammill & Bartel 1986; Mercer & Mercer 1985; Bley & Thornton 1989).

## **5 Issues and Concerns Related to Screening and Diagnostic Procedures**

The NJCLD believes that inappropriate diagnostic practices and procedures have contributed to misclassification of individuals and questionable incidence rates of learning disabilities. Such practices and procedures result in erroneously including individuals whose learning and behavioural problems are not attributable to learning disabilities and excluding individuals whose deficits are manifestations of specific learning disabilities. The following issues are important to an understanding of current concerns:

- Lack of adherence to a consistent definition of learning disabilities that emphasizes the intrinsic and lifelong nature of the condition.
- Lack of understanding, acceptance, and willingness to accommodate normal variations in learning and behaviour.
- Lack of sufficient competent personnel and appropriate programmes to support the efforts of teachers to accommodate the needs of children who do not have learning disabilities but who require alternative instructional methods.
- Insufficient prepared professionals to diagnose and manage exceptional individuals.
- False belief that underachievement is synonymous with LD.
- Incorrect assumption that quantitative formulas alone can be used to diagnose learning disabilities.
- Failure of multidisciplinary teams to consider and integrate findings related to the presenting problem(s).
- Lack of comprehensive assessment practices, procedures, and instruments necessary to differentiate learning disabilities from other types of learning problems.
- General preference for the label “LD” over “mental retardation” or “emotional disturbance”, which leads to the misclassification of some individuals.

Policy makers, educational administrators, regular and special educators, related services personnel, parents, advocates, and others who identify, assess, diagnose, and provide services to people with learning disabilities should keep in mind the following issues:

- Learning disabilities vary in their manifestations and could range from mild to severe.
- Diagnostic procedures are different for different age groups from children to adults.
- Problems associated with LD (do we keep LD or learning disabilities?) may be observed in academic and non-academic settings.
- Differential diagnosis is necessary between and among other disorders, syndromes, and factors that can interfere with the acquisition and the use of listening, speaking, reading, writing, reasoning, or mathematical abilities.
- A comprehensive assessment is needed for diagnosis and for planning an appropriate intervention programme including assessment-related reading, writing, arithmetic, spelling, visuospatial abilities, perceptual motor skills, working memory, attention span, and intelligence. All aspects including sensory, motor, cognitive communication, and behaviour should be assessed. Data from case histories, interviews, direct observations, and assessments should be integrated. Curriculum-based assessment, task and error analysis, diagnostic teaching, and other non-standardized approaches are as follows:

1. Viable sources of additional information.
2. Intervention and services should be based on the individual’s present level of performance and functional needs.
3. A multidisciplinary team is necessary for assessing, diagnosing, and determining provision of services. A clear distinction must be made between “diagnosis of LD” and “eligibility for specific services”.

## **6 Intervention for LD and Policy-Related Concerns at School and Professional Level**

Learning-disabled individuals can be helped in different ways through inclusive education with customized curricula at school and college level as well as with specific remediation programmes addressing the specific psychological, cognitive, and educational needs of the individual.

### ***6.1 Inclusive Education***

The Council for Exceptional Children (CEC), a large, international organization of special educators, parents, and other advocates for the disabled, issued a policy statement on inclusion at their annual convention in 1993. This statement begins with a strong endorsement for a continuum of services to be available to children, youth, and young adults with disabilities. It is only after making the point quite clear that services to the disabled, including various placement options besides the regular classroom, are to be tailored to individual student need that the policy actually addresses inclusion. Lieberman (1992) points out that many advocates (primarily parents) for those with learning disabilities also have significant concerns about the wholesale move towards inclusion. They recognize that students with learning disabilities do not progress academically without individualized attention to their educational needs. These services have evolved primarily through a specialized teacher working with these students individually or in small groups, usually in a resource room setting. Special education professionals and parents alike are concerned that regular education teachers have neither the time nor the expertise to meet their children's needs.

The issue of inclusion is also passionately debated in one other area of exceptionality students who are gifted/talented. It is discussed under the concept of "heterogeneous grouping" rather than "inclusion". However, the issue is still one of the providing appropriate services in an integrated versus a segregated setting. Some advocate, with research support, that gifted students are better served when they are able to work with other gifted students. Others promote the position that gifted students benefit more from being heterogeneously grouped with other students of various levels of ability (Tompkins & Deloney 1994).

Successful individuals with learning disabilities tend to be goal-oriented, determined, persistent, and creative (Reiff et al. 1993). Many students with learning disabilities are aware of their disabilities before matriculation. Once diagnosed, it is the student's responsibility to disclose his/her LD and the extent to which it affects academic access (Lynch & Gussel 1996). Witte et al. (1998) in their study at a major university found that students with learning disabilities were competitive academically with their peers and graduated with grade point averages not significantly below the control group. This study also found that students with learning disabilities on average took only one semester longer to graduate.

It is essential to have written policies that ensure that students with learning disabilities receive the same high-quality education as their peers. These policies should address the issues of admission, documentation of an LD, accommodations, and curriculum modifications. It is important that students be made aware of the existence of an appeal process that is set forth in writing. Students should have easy access to all written policies and procedures including the appeal process. Such documents should be available in a variety of formats, in all appropriate campus literature, and through available technology, which all students can access. Most students with learning disabilities meet the standard admission criteria and will not be readily identifiable during the admission process. However, some students with learning disabilities may appeal the standard entry requirements because of the effects of their disability on their academic performance or test scores. Within the appeal process for admission, available to all students, a mechanism is needed to consider the impact of a student's LD on his/her academic record. The federal laws and subsequent court decisions make it clear that colleges are not expected to make changes in the curriculum that compromise essential components of a programme.

## ***6.2 Remediation Programmes***

Intervention programmes in learning disabilities include manual- and computer-based programmes to address the specific learning-related problems such as dyslexia or dysgraphia or dyscalculia. Two kinds of approaches could be followed for intervention: one focusing on the central cognitive processes that underlie learning-related problems, for example, phonological awareness that underlies reading (Snowling & Nation 1997), or simultaneous and successive processing that mediates reading and writing skills (Kar 2012). Remediation in dyslexia aims at inducing normalizing and compensatory effects in brain function and language processing and reading skills. Remediation in dyslexia is mostly based on the use of intact areas of higher cortical functioning in the development of remedial strategies while minimizing the emphasis placed upon dysfunctional cortical areas.

A remedial programme that helps dyslexic children read better also improves activity in the part of the brain linked to the learning disorder, bringing the region closer to that of normal children. It is the method of improving the process or processes in which the child has deficits. Many children with reading disability are deficient in successive processing (for review, see Kar & Shukla 2010). In one of our case studies on the effects of remediation on phonological skills as well as electrophysiological correlates of remediation in dyslexia, we found improvement in phonological skills in terms of better accuracy and reduced reaction times after remediation (Kar 2012) Electroencephalography-/event-related potentials (EEG/ERP) showed reduced amplitudes of the early sensory component N1 (first largest negatively going waveform at 100 ms) and increased amplitudes of P3 component (positively going waveform at about 300 ms) on the temporal order judgement paradigm after remediation. These findings suggested that early

stages of sensory processing may require lesser recruitment of neuronal resources, whereas the late-stage processing involving decisions about temporal sequence of sounds or discrimination may require auditory attention and hence show an increase in amplitudes after remediation. We also found improvement in simultaneous and successive processing as core processes underlying reading skills. A recent neuroimaging study on reading taking Indian languages such as Hindi has shown different neural circuits mediating reading a complex orthography like Devanagari. This study has found greater involvement of the dorsal route mediating the visuospatial processes (Kumar et al. 2009), as the Devanagari script poses greater demands on visuospatial analysis. These findings indicate that reading acquisition in different orthographies may depend on certain central cognitive processes and also require different strategies and have implications for the development of remediation programmes specific to the Indian context.

## 7 Learning Disabilities in Indian Context

Three significant changes can be identified in the area of LD in India in the recent past. First, the definition of LD has shifted from the traditional approach, arrived at through a negation of all possible identifiable biological and environmental factors that might contribute to the learning difficulties of a typically developing child, to a newer dimensional approach of individual differences. Second, LD is no longer seen as an early childhood disorder but as a disorder that changes but persists over the lifespan. Thirdly, there is a recognition that the communication deficits seen in children with LD are not restricted to those related to reading and writing alone, but also encompass the more basic communicative/linguistic functions of speaking and listening too (Karanth 2003a, 2008; Thapa 2008). There is in particular a focus on phonological awareness and phonological processing difficulties leading to theories of LD as a linguistic/metalinguistic problem stemming from empirical evidence of phonological processing difficulty in children with LD, stimulating language-based research and theories of LD (Karanth 2012).

Given the neglect that LD has faced in India compounded by the complexity of the definition and identification procedure, we do not as yet have clear-cut figures for the incidence and prevalence of language learning and learning disorders in India. However, an extrapolation of available statistics from the western world would suggest a prevalence figure of over 18 million of school-aged children [source: Learning Disabilities National Institute of Mental Health (NIMH), USA: National Health Interview Survey (NHIS) 1999, National Centre for Health Statistics (NCHS), Centre for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)]. It is imperative that we recognize the magnitude of this problem which is found in both sexes and affects children of all socioeconomic classes, creed, race, or religion. It is about time that their needs be taken into account in framing our education policies and implementation. In the recent past, a lot of work on literacy, language learning, and LD in various Indian languages such as Hindi, Kannada, Bengali, Odia

has been initiated to address the specific needs while learning letters and reading/writing in Indian orthographies (Agarwal & Kar 2007; Gupta & Jamal 2007; Karanth 2003b; Kar & Tripathi 2008; Nag & Snowling 2010; Pal & Kar 2011; Tripathi & Kar 2008, 2009).

Issues and concerns related to LD in Indian multilingual context have been put forth in a very comprehensive manner by Karanth (2012) as follows:

Our multilingual context gives rise to many challenges in the identification and management of children with learning disabilities. For instance, at times it could be difficult for the teacher to tell whether a given child has a LD or whether his difficulties are because of the bi/multilingual background and lack of proficiency in the medium of instruction. Our solutions, limited as they have been, have also been trigger happy, instant recipes and short sighted in nature. For instance, the one achievement that is claimed by LD activists in India is the exemption for the child with LD, from having to learn more than one language at school that is now granted by some state governments in India. While this may provide some immediate relief to the overburdened LD child at school, the other related aspects such as the choice of the medium of instruction, in terms of its appropriateness for the specific nature of the child's learning difficulties, the environmental supports available for the same, and its eventual impact on the child's overall well being are seldom considered.

Tests for identification of children with LD have been developed in different languages such as Hindi and English (Gupta 2004; Pal & Kar 2011), Kannada (Prakash & Rekha 1992; Nag & Snowling 2010).

## **8 Issues Related to Bilingual and Diagnostic Procedures for Children with Reading Disability**

Reading involves visual and semantic decoding, temporal processing, phonological processing, orthographic, syntactic, and contextual analysis, and comprehension. An inefficient synchrony of these underlying mechanisms results in reading disability (Lachmann 2002). Dyslexia is the most common of the learning disorders that interferes with a child's ability to acquire speech reading despite average intellectual functions (Karanth 2003a). Manifestation of dyslexia in bilingual population is not very clear even in western literature with respect to the incidence as well as explanations for the same. Children with reading difficulty in one language could also have difficulties with another language. There have been rare instances of differential dyslexia where one of the two languages is affected (Veii 2005; Wydell and Butterworth 1999). However, the interaction between first language (L1) and second language (L2) during the process of reading acquisition is determined by factors such as orthography, phonological systems, phonemic, or syllabic sensitivity. (Nag 2007).

Transparent orthographies may demand different strategies when, as in Hindi, the basic unit is a syllable and not a phoneme (Gupta 2004). However, if both languages are acquired simultaneously, the possibility of cross-linguistic interaction in terms of psycholinguistic aspects of the two languages cannot be ruled out.

The process of acquisition of literacy skills becomes complicated when there is a need to acquire languages following different writing systems, particularly when one is an alphasyllabary like Hindi with shallow orthography and the other is an alphabetic script with deep orthography as in English.

Nag and Snowling (2013) have raised issues related to the different needs of learning of sounds, symbols, and cross-modal mapping in the context of diversity across scripts as follows:

... there are both language-specific and language-universal cognitive demands of learning to read, and that, different scripts pose differing challenges to the learner. Two key issues which remain under-studied are, how do children acquire knowledge of the symbols of the language and what places constraints on this process? More generally, models of reading and its development need to take account of the diversity across writing systems if they are to inform not only theory but also practice in the field of reading and its disorders....

Bi/tri/multilingualism is a sociocultural condition and cannot be ignored in India. There are many languages which are spoken, written, and read in India, but all the four different orthographic families of modern India—Indo-Aryan, Dravidian, Astro-Asiatic (Munda, Santali), and Tibeto-Burman—have a common source in Brahmi and therefore share the same salient features. An Indian child's first language could be one of the Indo-Aryan languages like Hindi, Marathi, Gujarati or Punjabi, or Dravidian languages like Kannada, Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam, which form the two major groups (Indo-Aryan and Dravidian languages), and the second language is mostly English. English being the second language is acquired once the child starts school at 4 years of age when he or she has already acquired considerable skill in their first language. Cross-linguistic studies suggest that reading skill develops at a different pace in different orthographies (Karanth 2003b).

The nature of orthography, its transparency, and form of representation could influence the pattern of reading development. English follows an alphabetic script and depends heavily on grapheme–phoneme correspondence, whereas languages with transparent orthographies like Italian, Spanish, German, and Indian languages are considered as alphasyllabaries (Gupta 2004). It has been demonstrated that grapheme–phoneme recoding skills take longer to develop in less transparent orthographies as compared to more transparent orthographies like Spanish and Finnish (Seymour et al. 2003). Phonological awareness is crucial for reading alphabetic scripts. It is neither crucial nor necessary for successful reading acquisition in transparent writing systems. In a study on Indian population with monoliterates, non-literates, and biliterates (Hindi and English or Kannada and English) on tasks like rhyme recognition, syllable deletion, and phoneme deletion, it was observed that only biliterates performed well on phoneme awareness tasks, and others performed well on syllable deletion and rhyme recognition tasks (Karanth 1998; Prakash & Rekha 1992). There are several studies on biliterates with respect to English and more regular scripts like German, Spanish, or English and non-alphabetic scripts like Chinese/Japanese. However, research on reading difficulties with respect to English and semi/alphasyllabic scripts such as Indic scripts has gained attention recently.



Alphasyllabic scripts inform about the interaction between the structural properties of alphabetic scripts and those associated with syllabic scripts. Reading acquisition in biliterates with an alphabetic and an alphasyllabic script may pose unique demands for the acquisition of phonological skills and visual–phonetic decoding and their relative involvement in two different orthographies. Alphasyllabaries involve different reading strategies with respect to lexical (English) versus sublexical (Hindi) strategies (Gupta & Jamal 2007). Such issues related to biliteracy raise important concerns about the development of diagnostic procedures which are comparable across languages. In our studies on such issues, we have found that word and non-word reading accuracy is the best possible comparable procedure for reading assessment if one has to know whether reading difficulty exists in all the languages known by the individual with a possible diagnosis of reading disability. Nag and Snowling (2010) examined differences between good and poor readers of the Indian orthography, Kannada. Kannada is a relatively transparent alphasyllabary that contains alphabetic elements organized visually and phonologically into alphasyllabic units called *akshara*. They observed differences between good and poor readers of Kannada in the domains of phonological processing, naming speed, and oral language skills as observed by another study on Hindi–English biliterate children with an alphasyllabic and an alphabetic orthography. The main causes of reading difficulty may be similar for alphabetic and alphasyllabic writing systems.

Moreover, much less is known about the mechanisms of reading difficulties among biliterates, particularly when one is an alphabetic script and another is an alphasyllabary. Alphasyllabaries like Hindi are known to depend less on phonological awareness (Padakannaya et al. 2002) Transfer of phonological representations based on learning of an alphabetic script like English to develop internal representations of sounds in Hindi could pose unique demands. Visual decoding is more demanding in Hindi due to the spatial linear and nonlinear placements of “mantras”, whereas phonological decoding is more demanding in English. It is difficult to build up internal representations of sounds in Hindi despite being primarily a shallow orthography. Such difficulties would be more detrimental in children with reading difficulties who have a weak phonological system. It is possible that if a child is not exposed to two different writing systems from the time the child starts formal schooling, it may inform about script-dependent effects on reading acquisition. Future studies are needed to look at normative reading development and nature of difficulties in slow progressing readers comparing children exposed to simultaneous versus sequential reading instruction in their first L1 and L2. Children with reading difficulties may experience difficulties in both L1 and L2 irrespective of the nature of orthography. It is interesting to note that even though the writing systems for Hindi versus English are different, the central processes seem to be more critical for reading acquisition in both the languages. On a speculative level, this could be due to the simultaneous acquisition of literacy skills in both L1 and L2 though the familiarity with phonological aspects is better with Hindi being the first language, which the child learns to speak and understand. A comparison with sequential biliterates will address this issue. As a policy, a sequential rather than simultaneous instruction for two different writing systems could prove to be a better strategy for the development of reading skills.

## 9 Research on Educational Neuroscience and Its Implications for Policy Making

In recent years, a new scientific field called educational neuroscience that brings together researchers in developmental cognitive neuroscience, educational psychology, educational technology, education theory, and other related disciplines has emerged to link findings from cognitive and biological research to education. Researchers in educational neuroscience investigate the neural mechanisms of reading, writing, numerical cognition, and attention deficit in order to link basic findings in cognitive neuroscience with educational technology. Important aspects of LD that need immediate attention, particularly in the Indian context, are as follows:

1. *Identification and incidence:* This would include development of age-appropriate assessment batteries, which may potentially emerge as early screening batteries that could be used by schools and administered by teachers. This will help identify children struggling at school and generate data on incidence. It will also help create nationwide awareness for conditions that are best corrected at an early stage.
2. *Remediation:* Remediation is the biggest challenge, but cognitive and neuroimaging research suggests that the findings of neuroplasticity show specific changes in the neural circuitry as an effect of remediation. Given that early identification is the key, remediation strategies need to be quickly developed, validated, and adapted so that they can be applied. There are some remediation programmes such as planning attention simultaneous and successive processing (PASS) reading enhancement programme (Das et al. 1995), which has shown beneficial effects of remediation on neural and cognitive processes underlying reading and phonological skills (Kar 2012). However, such remediation programmes need to be implemented on a larger scale. A computer-based training programme called Fast For Word is also based on core processes such as auditory attention, phonological awareness, sound discrimination, memory, and attention involved in reading. Though many such programmes exist, their efficacy needs to be empirically tested on children with different kinds of learning disabilities. A double-blind approach is required for evaluation.
3. *Education:* Most children with learning disabilities have skills/talents such as art, music, technical drawing, visuospatial abilities which could be enhanced if integrated in their curriculum. Strategies for teacher education programmes could be used to advise teachers and parents on inculcating and emphasizing skills in early education. This is an important component to include in curricula for teacher training programmes. In addition, our research on reading and reading disability, in particular, suggests the following:
  - Sequential and not simultaneous introduction to literacy skills in two different writing systems.
  - Oral proficiency in a language should precede literacy skills.

- Development of measures for screening and identification of LD, grounded in theory and applicable to Indian languages and context, to be used at school level as well as professional level. Training in core processes such as phonological skills and visuospatial analysis would be needed to develop script-specific strategies for children with reading disability.

## 10 Conclusion

This chapter has focused on relevant issues and concerns related to learning disabilities with implications for social policies regarding the definition, diagnosis, remediation, and education of learning-disabled children and adults. The chapter has also highlighted complex issues of concern in the Indian context related to the identification of LD itself and the lack of organized services addressing the educational, cognitive, psychological, and social needs of individuals with LD.

The following steps could be taken in order to influence policy making, particularly in the Indian context:

- Research-based knowledge about learning Indian languages to acquire reading writing skills needs to be disseminated among school professionals.
- Development of short standardized tools for screening children with learning difficulties pertaining to language, reading, writing, calculation, and behaviour is the first step to ensure early and timely identification of learning difficulties. Such screening tools could be used by the schools and administered by the teachers. This will help identify children having problems in learning at school and to understand the child's specific difficulty rather than attributing it to intelligence or attention deficit. It will also help create awareness for conditions that are best corrected at an early stage.
- Sequential and not simultaneous introduction to literacy skills in two different writing systems would be better.
- Oral proficiency in a language should precede literacy skills.
- Most children with learning disabilities have certain skills and strengths, which include art, music, technical drawing, visuospatial abilities, and these abilities could be enhanced and channelized for better learning.
- Regular interactive workshops could be held to encourage teachers and parents to stress such skills in early education, and this could be included as an important component in the curricula for teacher training programmes.

The gap between the service providers such as school professionals, educational psychologists, psychiatrists, special educators on the one hand and researchers in the field of cognitive science of learning, developmental cognitive neuroscience, and educational neuroscience on the other hand needs to be reduced. A coordinated effort of such professionals could certainly bring about a substantial change by influencing the policies that would understand the concerns and benefit the individuals with LD.

## References

- American Academy of Pediatrics. (1998). Learning disabilities, dyslexia, and vision: A subject review. *Pediatrics*, *102*, 1217–1219.
- Bley, N. S., & Thornton, C. A. (1989). *Teaching Mathematics to the Learning Disabled*. Texas: Pro-Ed. Austin.
- Coordinated Campaign for Learning Disabilities (CCLD) (2003). LD-in depth: early warning signs of learning disabilities. Available from <http://www.ldonline.org>.
- Das, J. P., Mishra, R. K., & Pool, J. E. (1995). An experiment on cognitive remediation or word-reading difficulty. *Journal of Learning Disabilities*, *28*, 66–79.
- Feagans, L., & McKinney, J. D. (1981). The patterns of exceptionality across domains in learning disabled children. *Journal of Applied Developmental Psychology*, *1*, 313–328.
- Graham, S., & Harris, K. R. (1989). Cognitive training: Implications for written language. In J. Hughes & R. Hall (Eds.), *Cognitive behavioural psychology in the schools: A comprehensive handbook* (pp. 247–279). New York: Guilford Publishing Co.
- Gupta, A. (2004). Reading difficulties of Hindi speaking children with developmental dyslexia. *Reading and Writing: An Interdisciplinary Journal*, *17*, 79–99.
- Gupta, A., & Jamal, G. (2007). Reading strategies of bilingual normally progressing and slow progressing readers in Hindi and English. *Applied Psycholinguistics*, *28*, 47–68.
- Hammill, D. D., & Bartel, N. R. (1986). *Teaching students with learning disabilities*. Columbus: Merrill Publishing Company.
- John, A., Rozario, J., Oommen, A., & Uma, H. (2002). Assessment of specific learning disabilities'. In U. Hirisave, A. Oommen, & M. Kapur (Eds.), *Psychological assessment of children in the clinical setting* (pp. 75–140). Bangalore: National Institute of Mental Health and Neurosciences.
- Kar, B. R. (2012). Electrophysiological measurement: Insight about the temporal dynamics of brain and cognition. In P. N. Tandon, R. C. Tripathi, & N. Srinivasan (Eds.), *Expanding horizons of mind Science(s)* (pp. 49–65). New York: Nova Science Publishers.
- Kar, B. R., & Shukla, M. (2010). Effects of remediation on auditory temporal processing in dyslexia: An overview. In N. Srinivasan, B. R. Kar, & J. Pandey (Eds.), *Advances in cognitive science* (Vol. 2). Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Kar, B. R., & Tripathi, N. (2008). Cognitive profiles of children with dyslexia. In N. Srinivasan, A. K. Gupta, & J. Pandey (Eds.), *Advances in cognitive science* (Vol. 1, pp. 341–354). Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Karant, P. (1998). Literacy and language processes: Orthographic and structural effects. In M. K. de Oliveira & J. Valsiner (Eds.), *Literacy in human development* (pp. 145–160). New York: Ablex.
- Karant, P. (2003a). Introduction. In P. Karant & J. Rozario (Eds.), *Learning disability in India: Willing the mind to learn* (pp. 17–29). New Delhi: Sage.
- Karant, P. (2003b). Language and learning disabilities or language learning disabilities. In P. Karant & J. Rozario (Eds.), *Learning disability in India: Willing the mind to learn* (pp. 127–137). New Delhi: Sage.
- Karant, P. (2008). Learning disability and language learning. In K. Thapa, G. M. van der Aalsvoort, & J. Pandey (Eds.), *Perspectives on learning disabilities in India: Current practices and prospects* (pp. 80–96). New Delhi: Sage.
- Karant, P. (2012). Language acquisition, learning and learning disabilities in the Indian context. In P. N. Tandon, R. C. Tripathi, & N. Srinivasan (Eds.), *Expanding horizons of mind science(s)* (pp. 309–325). New York: Nova Science Publishers.
- Kirk, S. A. (1963). Behavioural diagnosis and remediation of learning disabilities. *Proceedings of conference of exploratory problems in perspective of handicapped childrens*, *1*, 1–23.
- Kumar, U., Das, T., Bapi, R., Padakannaya, P., Joshi, R. M., & Singh, N. C. (2009). Reading different orthographies: An fMRI study of phrase reading in Hindi–English bilinguals. *Reading and Writing: An Interdisciplinary Journal*, [www.springerlink.com/index/j20r4n2010670058.pdf](http://www.springerlink.com/index/j20r4n2010670058.pdf).

- Lachmann, T. (2002). Reading disability as deficit in functional coordination. In E. Witruk, A. D. Friederici, & T. Lachmann (Eds.), *Basic functions of language, reading, and reading disability* (pp. 165–198). Amsterdam: Kluwer Academic Publishers.
- Learning Disabilities National Institute of Mental Health, USA: National Health Interview Survey, 1999, National Centre for Health Statistics, Centre for Disease Control and Prevention.
- Lieberman, L. M. (1992). Preserving special education for those who need it. In W. Stainback & S. Stainback (Eds.), *Controversial issues confronting special education: Divergent perspectives*. Boston: Allyn and Bacon.
- Lynch, R. T., & Gussel, L. (1996). Disclosure and self-advocacy regarding disability-related needs: Strategies to maximize integration in postsecondary education. *Journal of Counselling and Development*, *74*, 352–357.
- Mastropieri, M. A. (1988). Learning disabilities in early childhood. In K. Kavale (Ed.), *Learning disabilities: State of the art and practices* (pp. 161–179). Boston: Hall Press.
- Mc Kinney, J. D., & Specce, D. L. (1983). Classroom behavior and academic progress of learning disabled students. *Journal of Applied Developmental Psychology*, *4*, 149–161.
- Mc Kinney, J. D., & Feagans, L. (1984). Adaptive classroom behavior of learning disabled students. *Journal of Learning Disabilities*, *16*, 360–367.
- Mercer, C. D., & Mercer, A. R. (1985). *Teaching students with learning problems*. London: Merrill Publishing Co.
- Nag, S. (2007). Early reading in Kannada: The pace of acquisition of orthographic knowledge and phonemic awareness. *Journal of Research in Reading*, *30*, 7–22.
- Nag, S. & Snowling, M. (2010). Cognitive profiles of poor readers of Kannada reading and writing: An interdisciplinary Journal. Springer Science, doi: [10.1007/s11145-010-9259-6](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11145-010-9259-6).
- Nag, S. & Snowling, M. J. (2013). Children's reading development: learning about sounds, symbols and cross-modal mappings children's reading development. In B. R. Kar (Ed.), *Cognition and brain development: Converging evidences from various methodologies*. Washington: American Psychological Association.
- National Joint Committee on Learning Disabilities (NJCLD). (1994). Collective perspectives on issues affecting learning disabilities (pp. 49–56). Austin, TX: Pro-Ed.
- Pal, A. K. & Kar, B. R. (2011). Auditory processing and phonological awareness among biliterate normally progressing readers and dyslexic readers. *International Journal of Mind Brain and Cognition*.
- Padakannaya, P., Rekha, D., Vaid, J., & Joshi, M. (2002). *Simultaneous acquisition of literacy skills in English and Kannada: A longitudinal study*. Singapore: Poster presented at the annual meeting of the International Association of Applied Linguistics.
- Prakash, P., & Rekha, B. (1992). Phonological awareness and reading acquisition in Kannada. In A. K. Srivastava (Ed.), *Researches in child and adolescent psychology*. New Delhi: NCERT.
- Reiff, H. B., Gerber, P. J., & Ginsberg, R. (1993). Definitions of learning disabilities from adults with learning disabilities: The insiders' perspectives. *Learning Disability Quarterly*, *16*, 114–125.
- Seymour, P. H. K., Aro, M., & Erskine, J. M. (2003). Foundation literacy acquisition in European orthographies. *British Journal of Psychology*, *94*, 143–174.
- Snowling, M. J., & Nation, K. (1997). Language, phonology, and learning to read. In C. Hulme & M. J. Snowling (Eds.), *Dyslexia: Biology, cognition and intervention London* (pp. 153–166). London: Whurr.
- Suresh, P. A., & Sebastian, S. (2003). Epidemiological and neurological aspects of learning disabilities. In P. Karanth & J. Rozario (Eds.), *Learning disabilities in India: Willing the mind to learn* (pp. 30–43). New Delhi: Sage.
- Thapa, K. (2008). Learning disabilities: Issues and concerns. In K. Thapa, G. M. Aalsvoort, & J. Pandey (Eds.), *Perspectives on learning disabilities in India: Current practices and prospects* (pp. 23–47). New Delhi: Sage.
- Tompkins, R., & Deloney, P. (1994). *Rural students at risk in Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas*. Austin: Southwest Educational Development Laboratory.

- Torgesen, J. K., & Wagner, R. K. (1998). Alternative Diagnostic Approaches for Specific Developmental Disabilities. *Learning Disabilities Research and Practice, 13*, 220–232.
- Tripathi, N., & Kar, B. R. (2008). Teacher's perception of the learning related problems of children in school settings in Allahabad city. In K. Thapa, G. Aalsvoort, & J. Pandey (Eds.), *Perspectives on learning disabilities in India: Current practices and prospects*. India: Sage Publications.
- Tripathi, N., & Kar, B. R. (2009). Simultaneous and successive processing in children with reading and writing difficulties. *Indian Journal of Clinical Psychology, 36*, 83–93.
- Veii, K. R. H. (2005). Innovations and developments in psychology and education: Do literacy difficulties in Namibian Herero-English Bilingual school children occur in one or both languages? *TRANS. Internet-Zeitschrift für Kulturwissenschaften, 16*. [http://www.inst.at/trans/16Nr/08\\_3/veii16.htm](http://www.inst.at/trans/16Nr/08_3/veii16.htm).
- Witte, R., Philips, L., & Kakala, M. (1998). Job satisfaction of college graduates with learning disabilities. *Journal of Learning Disabilities, 31*, 259–265.
- Wong, B. Y. L. (1996). *The ABC's of learning disabilities*. San Diego: Academic Press.
- Wydell, T. N., & Butterworth, B. (1999). An English Japanese bilingual with monolingual dyslexia. *Cognition, 70*, 273–305.
- Ysseldyke, J. E., & Algozzine, B. (1990). *Introduction to special education*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

# Chapter 8

## Social Policy and Mental Health: The Case of India

Komilla Thapa

### 1 Introduction

Psychology is both a knowledge discipline and a scientific-professional endeavor, and psychologists provide important human services in the form of personal and social interventions. The onus is on psychologists and they owe it to their discipline to be socially responsible and ethically accountable, addressing not only individual concerns but also societal issues and problems. Their domain of influence should rightfully extend beyond the personal-private world of their clients, to the social world we all inhabit and to other myriad settings. However, with a few notable exceptions, psychologists in India have seldom ventured into what still remains the largely uncharted territory of social and public policy.

While compiling a status report on psychology in India, Misra and Kumar (2011) have stated “Psychology continues to be beset with staggering plurality, but in the absence of a sound critical understanding and application, the rich multi-vocality often ends up as a noisy cacophony” (p. 341). Unfortunately, this dire prediction seems to have come true. Psychology at the crossroads is an oft-quoted cliché, but at times, clichés also contain a kernel of truth. It is time to introspect, to interrogate our professional identities and roles and to ask some patently uncomfortable questions. These are the following:

1. Have we as a body of professionals upheld the tenets of our own profession including the implicit values of ensuring human dignity and freedom?
2. Does psychological knowledge and research inform the discourse on social policy, in particular in the context of this paper, does research in the area of clinical psychology and mental health in India impact on policy formulation?

---

K. Thapa (✉)

Department of Psychology, University of Allahabad, Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh, India  
e-mail: komithapa@gmail.com

3. And in a curious almost Carrollian inversion theme, do we as psychologists ever consider issues of social and public policy in academic psychology or in our professional avatars?

## 2 Social Policy

At the outset, for the purpose of conceptual clarity, it seems important to understand the varying connotations of the term social policy. Not surprisingly, the term has been variously defined and conceptualized. Popular definitions state that social policy primarily refers to guidelines, principles, legislation and activities that affect the living conditions conducive to human welfare. It has been described as “public policy and practice in the areas of health care, human services, criminal justice, inequality, education and labor”.

Taking a different stance, Dean (2006) has stated that social policy entails the study of the social relations necessary for human wellbeing and the systems by which wellbeing may be promoted. Social policy as an academic subject adopts different approaches. It brings in ideas and analytical methods from sociology, political science and economics; it employs insights into social anthropology, demography, socio-legal studies, social psychology, social history, human geography and development studies; it frequently draws upon philosophy; in fact, it will go wherever it needs to find the best way to study issues relevant to the achievement of human wellbeing. What is more, social policy is not just multidisciplinary, it is also interdisciplinary. In other words, it combines approaches from the different social sciences. Social policy is concerned with hard evidence, technical theories and logical analysis, but it must also be creative. It often calls for imagination and insight. He unequivocally states that social policy is as much about feelings as about facts.

Thus, Dean (*ibid.*) believes that the study of social policy necessitates commitment, empathy with others and the need to interpret the world around. One of the foremost philosophers of our present era, Sen, has developed the concept of capabilities. Sen (1985, 1999) uses the term “capabilities” to refer not simply to what people are able to do, but to their freedom to choose and to lead the kind of lives they value—and have reason to value. Sen has employed this concept in a way that is important for social policy because it cuts through the debate about whether our human needs are absolute or culturally relative; whether, that is, all humans have certain irreducible needs, or whether we tend merely to want the things that others have in the society in which we happen to live. Sen’s argument is that our need for commodities is relative: it depends entirely on the social and economic context in which we find ourselves, but our need for capabilities—for the freedom properly to function as members of human society—is absolute. Poverty, for Sen, should be defined in terms of “capability deprivation”. Sen’s approach has influenced the development of a particular theory of human need, espoused by Doyal and Gough (1991). In opposition to those who argue that it is impossible to define basic human needs, they



insist there are universal preconditions for participation in a good life that are applicable to all human beings. These are defined as physical health and personal autonomy.

Social policy involves the study of human wellbeing, the social relations necessary for wellbeing and the systems by which wellbeing may be promoted. It is concerned, in part, with the social policies that governments have in relation to such things as social security, health, education, housing and the personal social services. It is both multi- and interdisciplinary. It is not, however, a subject for butterflies—who flit aimlessly from idea to idea—but for magpies, who purposefully, but imaginatively, pick what they need from across the social sciences in a way that is both pragmatic and creative (Dean 2006). It focuses on the nature of human interdependency; on the way in which people care for and about each other; on the part, the “welfare state” plays in shaping the nature of caring—and, for example, the gender implications; on ethical questions about principles of care and justice. Its goal is to maximize people’s chances of a good life. Its substance, therefore, lies in the theoretical debate and practical definition of what constitutes the good life and the fundamental nature of human need.

Ghosh (2002) has pointed out that social policy is not just the outcome of simple welfare considerations, but rather a key instrument in the process of development, which works in association with economic policy as part of a broader strategy, and is an important step toward working out mechanisms for its greater spread and effectiveness. However, in order to ground social policy more firmly within development strategy and work out the links between it and more straightforward macroeconomic policy, it is necessary to be aware of the political economy contexts within which both sets of policy are developed and evolve.

It has been argued that social policy in India, while achieving some limited successes in terms of management of the contradictions and instabilities emerging from the development process, has nevertheless been inadequate in terms of the basic functions. Furthermore, the recent changes in social policy and public intervention that have been associated in India with the “globalization” phase of neoliberal economic reform may have actually undermined some of the gains that were achieved earlier. This is because recent macroeconomic tendencies have been associated with greater inequality and fragility of incomes, which has in turn certain important social implications.

### 3 Clinical Psychology and Social Policy

It has been observed that the link between social science research and social policy seems to be a natural one. In a significant paper entitled “Psychology, psychologists, and public policy”, McKnight, et al. (2005) have pointed out that psychological science itself can be relevant and applicable to informing public policy, while clinical psychologists can play a role in generating, disseminating and implementing information. Clinical psychology is not unique in relation to other psychology disciplines, or to other social sciences, and does not require any special standing with respect to

social policy making. Social psychologists, cognitive psychologists and scientists from disciplines outside of psychology certainly could perform just about any of the roles that clinical psychology might fill in relation to social policy. In some situations, however, clinical psychologists might appear better positioned for a particular role by virtue of their training. McKnight et al. (2005) advocate the use of the framework of the knowledge cycle from the knowledge utilization field. The knowledge cycle is characterized as the creation, dissemination and utilization of information (NCDDR 1996).

### ***3.1 Knowledge Creation***

The most obvious way in which clinical psychology can contribute to public policy is in knowledge creation. Public policy is largely aimed at generating large-scale behaviour change to address social problems. A large body of clinical research focuses on social problems and on interventions that produce behavioural change.

With respect to informing public policy, they begin by clarifying what is meant by “psychological research”. Psychological research is research related to fundamental psychological constructs and processes. The findings from such research are part of an incremental body that advances our general understanding. Within psychological research, Sechrest and Bootzin (1996) differentiate between basic psychological science and the use of psychological science to address public policy problems. Basic science focuses on the study of specific psychological theories that generally are not oriented toward policy making in any direct sort of way. For example, the question, “Does threat of punishment deter people from undesirable behavior?” is one for which policy makers might look to the basic psychological literature for information, whereas the question, “Does this programme for diverting first offenders reduce the likelihood of later criminality?” requires a specific answer from evaluation research (Sechrest & Bootzin 1996). Basic psychological science can contribute to policy making via substantive theory or principles that can be applied to improve understanding of the social problems at which public policy is directed, for example, drug addiction or criminal behaviour.

The application of psychological science to public policy ought, in general, to be based more on basic principles derived from psychological research than on specific “findings” of one or more studies. Psychological principles reflect an accumulation of knowledge over the course of multiple studies, and they are more general and stable than specific study findings.

### ***3.2 Knowledge Dissemination and Utilization***

Weiss (1998) has outlined a model for knowledge dissemination and utilization, and it can apply to the use of science of policy making as well. According to Darley (2002), psychologists can serve the role of idea brokers: they can forge a

connection with policy makers and can be relied upon to provide reliable and credible information by which to generate workable solutions.

An emerging area of focus within the clinical sciences (e.g., medicine, psychology) consistent with this notion of scientists as “idea brokers” is the area of translational research: translating basic research into its practical use for improving social policy. Effective translational research requires an understanding of the basic research as well as its relevance to social policy. Clinical psychologists should be positioned well to translate the clinical literature to guide and develop social policy. To serve the role well, one should be able to discern the quality of the evidence, its relation to policy issues (including adoption and implementation), and how to present the evidence in a persuasive manner. Moreover, and perhaps most importantly, any scientist in this role should be keenly aware of the pressure to rush to judgment about policy solutions that might not have the evidence required to back them up. Therefore, Darley (2002) recommends that idea brokers inform themselves about policy-relevant literature long before they are called upon to provide their recommendations.

The role of psychologists in bridging the disciplines of psychological science and policy making also entails a consideration of the science that serves as the basis for making policy recommendations. The main issues here concern the quality of the science, what psychologists do with that science, and how those actions might affect public policy. A key concern regarding evidence-based policy is the type of evidence that is needed. Scientists and policy makers consider (a) the quality of evidence and (b) the relevance of the science to policy making. With respect to quality, even scientists cannot agree on the status of evidence within their field or its value as a basis for policy making. Black (2001) notes that complexity of the evidence, scientific controversy (incomplete or inconsistent evidence) and different interpretations of research studies affect scientists’ assessment of the evidentiary status of research results.

### ***3.3 Policy-Relevant Science***

Another part of the problem in determining the type of evidence required for informed policy making is the gap between what public policy makers need to know and what social scientists study. The authors of the 2001 MOST Annual Report state that “policy questions are not, as such, research questions, and research questions are usually related in very indirect ways to the concerns of policy-makers” (MOST 2001, p. 52). Therefore, the policy relevance of psychological research is an issue not to be overlooked. Research may be relevant to policy even if the research does not suggest specific directions or interventions.

Darley (2002) states that one of the most useful functions psychologists can have in the public policy arena is the creation of critical thinking about proposed innovations that are touted as “perfect solutions” to a particular policy issue. As he observes, psychologists are particularly concerned with individual motivations and are aware that behaviour can have unintended consequences. Because

policy makers are under immense pressure to provide immediate fixes to public demand for a quick response, policy recommendations are often hastily adopted and implemented without sufficient consideration of the potential consequences. Psychologists ought to provide caution and critical feedback to policy makers about the potential harmful effects of their policies. As Darley (2002) contends, as scientists who study human behaviour and behaviour change, psychologists are all too aware that changes might not only fail to improve a situation, but they could undermine it as well. Bringing this knowledge to bear on policy making is a way in which psychology could have a positive impact on evidence-based policy.

## **4 Mental Health Policy in India**

This section will focus on the current statutory provisions for mental health care in India. The National Health Policy–2002 includes mental health. However, there is no separate policy on mental health. The National Mental Health Programme for India (NMHP) was adopted in 1982 by the Central Council of Health which is the country's highest health policy making body (NMHP 1983).

### ***4.1 Mental Health Act (1987)***

The country also has a Mental Health Act (1987), which simplified admission and discharge procedures, provided for separate facilities for children and drug abusers and promoted human rights of the mentally ill. Other acts relevant to the mental health field are the following: the Juvenile Justice Act, the Persons with Disabilities Act and the Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances Act (amended in 2001).

The Mental Health Act was drafted in 1987 but was implemented in all states and union territories in India only in 1993. Undoubtedly, considerable changes have taken place in mental health legislation and policies over the last two decades with the introduction of the NMHP which encouraged the development of a community-based model of care. This programme was further modified as the District Mental Health Programme and aimed to improve mental health care by training government health professionals in diagnosis, treatment and health promotion activities. It also sought to upgrade government psychiatric wards and hospitals and introduced psychiatry in the medical curriculum.

In a review of this Act, Doshi (2011) has pointed out that there is much to commend in the new Act, though some of the changes are merely cosmetic and may not lead to tangible changes in the services provided to people with mental disorders. According to Rastogi (2005), most of the act is similar to the Mental Health Act 1959, the Mental Health (amendment) Act 1982, both of England and

Mental Health Act 1960 of Scotland with minor changes. Further, the Act fails to address the removal of social stigma attached to mental disorders and educating society. Failure to mandate medical opinion to licensing authorities of service organizations, emphasis on institutionalization, lack of after care and rehabilitation measures, lack of measures to restrict unnecessary detention by families or law agencies and adopting a different view of government and private hospitals are some of the serious limitations of the Act. As pointed out by Dhanda (2000), the Act is only concerned with regulating admissions to institutions.

In a more detailed analysis, Sheshadri and Sheshadri (2005) have critiqued the Act as having fundamental flaws. According to them, the Act is predicated on the assumptions that persons with mental disorders are violent and dangerous, that mental illness is incurable and the subject loses his/her reasoning and judgment and subsequently the fundamental rights under the Indian Constitution. According to Dutta (2007) approximately 20 % of the population of India suffers from some kind of mental health problem. Yet, in a country of more than a billion people, there are only 36 state-run mental hospitals and only 500 qualified psychiatrists to serve them. Due to excessive red tape, private institutes have to face following the Erwadi incident and lack of jobs in government-run mental health institutions, most fresh graduates of psychiatry either emigrate or work as private practitioners. Moreover, less than one percent of India's total health budget is spent on mental health. Implementation of the provisions of the Mental Health Act has been affected by a greater focus on illness rather than on comprehensive mental well-being. Additionally, according to Pathare (2003), treatment is based on a purely medical model focusing on the provision of drugs and ECT. There is a dearth of psychosocial therapies, counseling and psychotherapy services and rehabilitation facilities.

Kumar (2001) in his paper reports on the national human rights commission (NHRC), which in 1999 made a resounding condemnation of the state of mental health in the country. Following an empirical study on the status of mental health in India, the commission documented serious human rights abuses in many mental institutions across the country. The Mental Health Act itself is quite narrow in its definition of human rights and the chapter dealing with it contains only one section on research on persons with mental disorders, showing little understanding of the need to protect the rights of persons with mental disorders when treatment is administered without their consent. Furthermore, the situation of women and prisoners with mental illness is even grimmer with illegal detention and poor standards of safety and hygiene and unlawful detention orders.

Contrary to some of the positive developments on paper, sufficient research exists to suggest that the provisions of the Mental Health Act have not been implemented and that the current practice pertaining to persons with mental illness does not adequately protect their human rights. In some instances, it actually permits violation of the right of individual choice. Further, the Act is found lacking on the right to treatment and care for both simple as well as complex mental disorders, does not exercise equal control on treatment, discharge and quality of care issues in government versus private institutes.

## 4.2 *The Mental Health Care Act (Draft, 2010)*

The Mental Health Care Act (2010) has been recently proposed. The Act aims to provide access to mental health care for persons with mental illness while ensuring that their rights and dignity are protected during the delivery of mental health care. The new Act is based on the premise that persons with mental illness are both vulnerable and face discrimination, the burden of their care often falls on their families and efforts should be made to facilitate recovery and rehabilitation. The new Act also acknowledges that the Mental Health Act of 1987 has failed to ensure the rights of persons with mental illness.

## 5 **Prevalence of Mental Disorders in India: The Magnitude of the Problem**

It is essential that policy and planning be based on reliable information about available mental health resources and an epidemiological profile of the mental health problems in the country. The information base to guide planning, however, is lacking in many countries, and often expert synthesis and interpretation is required of the best available data from local, national, regional and international levels. Currently, around a third of countries have no system for the annual reporting of mental health data, and often data, when available, are not sufficient to guide planning (World Health Organization 2001).

It is important to understand the prevalence of mental disorders as this would be essential in policy planning. Epidemiological studies have provided stark evidence of how large segments of the population have been totally deprived of mental health services. Further, mental health concerns also get low priority in the overall national health policy in India (Math et al. 2007). This section will first focus on the enormity of the problem and then attempt to examine how psychology both as an academic discipline and in its practitioner avatar has interrogated these issues.

Mental disorders constitute a wide spectrum. They can attain the disorder/disease/syndrome levels which are usually considered easy to recognize, define, diagnose and treat. These are referred to as “*visible mental health problems*” in a community and can be classified further as “*major and minor mental disorders*.” Another group of mental health problems remains at the sub-clinical/non-clinical/sub-syndromal level and are usually related to the behaviour of the individual. They are difficult to recognize and are referred to as “*invisible mental health problems*”. They have often been ignored in epidemiological studies because of the difficulty in defining and identifying the “*case*”.

Popular approaches to measure the disease frequency in a given population are the following: (1) hospital catchment population approach and (2) community survey (Silman & Mcfarlane 2002). The generalizability of the findings of hospital

studies is very difficult especially in developing countries. In developing countries, the pathways to mental health care pyramid shows that patients often first access religious and faith-healers and alternative medicine options and then move on to a family or primary care physician before reaching a general or psychiatric hospital. At the bottom of the pyramid, there remains a huge population of mentally ill patients who may not receive any treatment at all.

## 5.1 *Epidemiological Studies*

Epidemiological studies have provided data about the prevalence of mental disorders in the community (Math & Srinivasaraju 2010). Varying prevalence rates have been reported even in international studies. Above all, psychiatric disorders are known to vary across time within the same population and also vary across populations at the same time. This dynamic nature of the psychiatric illnesses will impact planning, funding and health care delivery.

A meta-analysis of 13 psychiatric epidemiological studies ( $n = 33, 572$ ) yielded an estimated prevalence rate of 5.8 %, organic psychosis (0.04 %), alcohol/drug dependency (0.69 %), schizophrenia (0.27 %), affective disorders (1.23 %), neurotic disorders (2.07 %), mental retardation (0.69 %) epilepsy (0.44 %) (Reddy & Chandrashekar 1998).

Psychiatric morbidity was associated with urban residence, gender, age group (35–44 years), marital status (married/widowed/divorced), low socioeconomic status and a nuclear family type. Epilepsy and hysteria were significantly more common in rural communities. Nandi et al. (2000) reported that psychiatric morbidity decreased from 11.7 to 10.5 % over 20 years in a rural setting. Rao (1993) reported that mental morbidity was present in 8.9 % of the elderly (above 60 years); with depression being the most common disorder (6 %). Psychiatric morbidity was associated with physical diseases. Many studies (e.g., Vas et al. 2001) have evaluated large samples ( $n = 2,077–24,488$ ) of persons above the age of 55 years with standardized instruments (e.g., Mini Mental State Examination, Clinical Dementia Rating Scale) and diagnostic criteria using a two-/three-stage procedure. The rate of dementia was reported to be in the range of 0.8–3.4 % and that of Alzheimer's disease in the range of 0.6–1.5 %. Mohan et al. (2002) assessed 10,312 urban people with an instrument based on DSM-III-R criteria at two points of time 1 year apart. The prevalence of tobacco, alcohol, cannabis and opioids use among males was 27.6, 12.6, 0.3 and 0.4 %, respectively. The annual incidence rates among males for any drug use and use of alcohol, tobacco, cannabis and opioids were 5.9, 4.2, 4.9, 0.02 and 0.04 %, respectively.

Among females, the incidence of any drug use was 1.2 %. Kartikeyan et al. (1992) assessed 9,863 people from an urban slum. The prevalence of drug dependence was 11 % (83.7 % for heroin, 10.7 % for cannabis and 5.8 % for opium). Chandran et al. (2002) assessed 359 women in the last trimester of pregnancy and 6–12 weeks after delivery. The incidence of post-partum depression

was 11 %. Rate of post-partum depression was associated with low income, birth of a daughter, relationship difficulties, and adverse life events during pregnancy and lack of practical help.

Lester et al. (1999) reported that in 1991, the national suicide rate was 9.2 per 100,000 per year (males: 10.6 and females: 7.9). The most common methods for suicide were poisoning and hanging. Mayer and Ziaian (2002) reported that there was an increase in the rate of suicide over 6 years. The incidence of suicides was highest in the 30–44-year-old category. Suicide rates were nearly equal for young women and men.

Community-based epidemiological studies conducted in India on mental and behavioural disorders have reported varying prevalence rates ranging from 9.5 (Surya 1964) to 102 (Nandi et al. 1975). Various explanations have been posited to explain these variations. They include among others, the inherent nature of psychiatric disorders, diagnostic methods, definition used to identify a “case”, systematic under-reporting as mental disorders are highly stigmatizing conditions that many people want to keep private because of embarrassment and fear of discrimination (Jorm 2000). The discrepancies in prevalence rates have often plagued policy makers. Efforts have been made to overcome these discrepancies through meta-analysis and adding prevalence of individual disorders. Meta-analyses by Reddy & Chandrashekhar (1998) reported a total morbidity of 58.2 per 1,000 while Ganguli (2000) found a total morbidity of 73 per 1,000. The macroeconomic commission report of 2005 (Gururaj et al. 2005) considered the prevalence rate of 65 per 1,000 and projected the prevalence rate for the next two decades. Math and Srinivasaraju (2010) have proposed an overall prevalence rate of approximately 190–200 per 1,000. In simple words, at least 20 % of the population does have one or the other mental health problem which requires intervention from a mental health professional. This prevalence rate is a lower estimate rather than an accurate reflection of the true prevalence in the population.

## 5.2 *High-Risk Groups*

High-risk groups include children and adolescents. A review by Bhola and Kapur (2003) has summarized the prevalence of psychiatric disorders in the child and adolescent population using both community- and school-based studies. Methodologically robust studies have reported a prevalence rate of 94 per 1,000 in a sample of rural children (Verghese & Beig 1974) while another study by Srinath et al. (2005) found a prevalence rate of 12.5 % among children aged 0–16 years. Since children and adolescents form 40 % of the total population of India (Census 2001), approximately four crores of the population requires professional help. Senior citizens are also at risk for the development of mental disorders. Other high-risk groups include urban slum dwellers, uprooted communities, urbanized tribal communities as well as women. Davar (1999) has pointed out that women underutilize most of the mental services in India, including



hospital services, so hospital-based studies cannot form the basis of estimating the occurrence of mental distress in women. She has presented the disaggregated rates of the prevalence of mental disorders for men and women in India, based on community surveys. Prevalence among men was found to be around 11 % and among women 15 %.

### ***5.3 Human Resources***

In a speech at the 16th Convocation of the National Institute of Mental Health and Neurosciences (NIMHANS), on January 20, 2012, the vice-president of India, Mr Ansari (2012) presented a review of human resources in the area of mental health in India. He pointed out that there are 20 psychiatrists, 6 neurosurgeons, 5 psychiatric nurses, 3 social workers and 3 clinical psychologists per 10 million populations. There are 25 psychiatric beds per 1 million people. Over two-thirds of those suffering from mental illness do not get the treatment they need. He stressed on the importance of improving both infrastructure and human resources in this area as well as to reduce stigma and discrimination through public awareness.

## **6 Policy Implications and Imperatives for Action**

National policy makers broadly agree on the core objectives that their health care systems should pursue. The list is straightforward: universal access for all citizens, effective care for better health outcomes, efficient use of resources, high-quality services and responsiveness to patient concerns. It is a formula that resonates across the political spectrum. Yet, this clear consensus can only be observed at the abstract policy level. Once decision-makers seek to translate their objectives into the nuts and bolts of health system organization, common principles rapidly devolve into divergent, occasionally contradictory, approaches. This is, of course, not a new phenomenon in the health sector. Different nations, with different histories, cultures and political experiences, have long since constructed quite different institutional arrangements for funding and delivering health care services, but in essence, they should reflect notions of equity, uphold human rights standards and ultimately be reflected in all actions and interventions adopted.

Mental health disorders represent a major public health problem that is often neglected by clinicians and policy makers. Despite being responsible for a high level of disability, mental health disorders are often under-recognized and under-treated in high-, middle- and low-income countries (Ormel et al. 2008). Mental and behavioural disorders are present in 10 % of the adult population at any one point in time, and mental health disorders contribute more than 12 % of global disease burden (WHO 2001). Mental health disorders account for 31 % years lived with disability worldwide (Thornicroft & Maingay 2002).

Providing quality services for people afflicted with mental disorders has always been a challenge. In India with its diverse range of cultures, ethnicities, religions and languages, many complexities, priorities and compulsions, these problems have multiplied manifold. The interconnections between sociocultural factors and health need to be better acknowledged and warrant exploration in the hope of making it easier to achieve best practice and improve patient outcome (Worthington & Gogne 2011). India is a multicultural, multiethnic, pluralistic society with enormous socioeconomic disparities. This variety on the one hand is exciting, stimulating much research into behaviour and mental health; on the other hand, it is a daunting task to provide affordable and effective mental health care, especially to the remote rural corners of the country. The low budget accorded to health and the unenviably low priority of mental health does not make this task any easier.

Epidemiological research has demonstrated the considerable and previously underestimated burden that mental disorders impose on individuals, communities and mental health services globally (Murray & Lopez 1996). Alongside efforts to raise political will and public awareness (Jenkins 1997), there is a need to invest resources into cost-effective care and prevention strategies. Chisholm et al. (2000) have pointed out that governments of countries such as India are fundamentally constrained by lack of resources. Harnessing existing local resources must be given consideration, not only in terms of integrating mental health care into the primary care system but also in terms of engaging other professionals and community leaders. Several studies have documented that the first person to be consulted is the traditional healer or general practitioner. Simple mental health training for these local private providers might be an effective means of improving the detection, referral and management of common mental disorders.

## ***6.1 Human Rights and Mental Health Policy***

Another important issue, which sets mental health problems apart from other health issues, is the need in specific circumstances to restrict individual liberty and/or use compulsory treatment. The importance of protecting and respecting human rights so that such powers are not abused cannot be stressed enough. The economic costs to society of poor mental health are also high; they are not restricted to the health and social care systems alone; the highest of costs are often due to the lost employment opportunities for both people with mental health problems and sometimes also family members who provide care and support.

Parker (2007) has argued for the development of mental health policy from a human rights perspective. Her contention is that such an approach not only reinforces the arguments for moving from institutional care to the provision of good quality community-based care for people with mental health problems, as advocated by the World Health Organization (WHO 2001), but also demonstrates that the essential goal of mental health policy must be to ensure that such individuals

can participate in society as equal citizens. Crucially, it also places the individuals receiving mental health services at the heart of the planning, development and implementation of such policies.

The shift to a human rights perspective has been authoritatively endorsed by the UN, the best example being the UN Standard Rules on the Equalization of Opportunities for Persons with Disabilities (“the Standard Rules”). The Standard Rules seek to ensure that all disabled people, “as members of their societies, may exercise the same rights and obligations as others”. The Standard Rules make clear that the term “disability” includes mental health problems (United Nations 2003, para. 17). The Principles for the Protection of Persons with Mental Illness (“the MI Principles”), adopted by the UN in 1991, play a particularly important role in raising awareness about the human rights of people with mental health problems (*ibid.*, para. 13).

Parker (2007) has included a number of principles which can be used as a basis for the development of mental health policy. These include protection against discrimination, equality and social inclusion and promoting personal autonomy and independence. Individuals with a mental illness have the right to live and work in the community (MI Principle 3) and to be treated and cared for in the community in which they live (MI Principle 7) so far as possible. They also “have the right to be treated in the least restrictive environment and with the least restrictive or intrusive treatment appropriate” to their health needs and the need to protect others (MI Principle 9[1]). Other considerations include provision of care on the basis of individual needs and participation in policy development.

## 6.2 *Stigma*

Wahlbeck and Huber (2009) have identified the most common access barriers for people with mental disorders. These include stigma which is a widespread and well-documented major access barrier for people with mental health disorders. Mental disorders are often associated with widespread stigma, ignorance and discrimination, impacting on all aspects of life. Such stigma can be deeply ingrained. Stigma associated with mental health disorders has many consequences. Perhaps most importantly, health care for people with mental health disorders tends to be underfunded all over the world, which is partly due to stigma and discriminatory attitudes. Evidence also suggests that stigma lessens the responsiveness of the health services, and that the fear of being labeled as having a mental health problem may cause individuals to delay or avoid seeking treatment altogether. It can influence public attitudes, not only about people with mental health problems, but also about whether or not mental health should be seen as a priority issue for public investment.

Stigma distinguishes mental health disorders from most other health problems and is the major reason for discrimination and social exclusion. Tackling this discrimination remains a key policy challenge (Thornicroft 2006). Fear of

stigmatization reduces an individual's willingness to seek treatment (Corrigan & Calabrese 2005). There are no easy solutions for policy makers, but long-term actions such as intervention in schools to raise awareness of mental health (Pinfold et al. 2005), and constructive engagement with the media (which can reinforce negative social attitudes by sensationalist and inaccurate portrayals of mental illness) appear to be effective if concerted and prolonged.

### ***6.3 Family Care: Interventions and Support for Caregivers***

Globally, family care is a topic of immense contemporary significance because of the increasing number of families with chronically ill, disabled or elderly members who are cared for by others in the family. This trend is due to the profound changes in the way these individuals are served. While in the past, long-term institutionalization was the option for families, in recent times, community care is being promoted as the preferred alternative. To some extent, it is the policies of mainstreaming and integration which suggest that care receivers benefit from living in a family setting. As a result, individuals in need of care live in the community and are supported by their families. The family therefore has an expanded set of responsibilities as the interface between the affected individual and the larger society. The net result of these trends is that the family plays a considerably more pivotal role in the care of individuals, than it did in the past (Seltzer & Heller 1997).

Several studies have focused on the lived experience of caregivers, and the burden of caregiving in both objective and emotional terms has been well documented. The family has always been a vital part of the care system for persons with mental illness in India. Families are responsible for caring due to cultural norms and inadequate resources of the mental health system (Thara and Srinivasan 1997). Studies on caregiver stress in India, Malhotra (2005). Malhotra and Thapa (2011) have shown that families are burdened by their largely unsupported roles as caregivers for their mentally ill relatives. The transfer of responsibility of care to the family has an adverse impact on the microenvironment of the household (Qadeer 2000) and has led to severe financial strain. Studies have shown that families looking after a mentally ill relative experience altered dynamics, economic pressures and deteriorating quality of life as well as caregiving burden (Prabhu 2000; Malhotra 2005).

Caring is not a free resource. Moreover, a high level of burden on caregivers not only impacts on their own health and economic productivity but also adversely affects the outcomes for the person with mental health problems (Falloon 1985; Perlick et al. 2004). From a policy perspective, therefore, a key issue must be to ensure that there is an appropriate assessment of caregivers' needs, followed by access to appropriate support to help families enjoy the rewards of caregiving while minimizing the challenges that they face. These experiences are very much influenced by access to information, as well as professional support.

Psycho-educational interventions targeted at family members may also be helpful in reducing family burden (Magliano et al. 2007). Despite the vital contribution made by family caregivers, their relationship with local mental health services has often been described as problematic and tense. Relatives may feel hostility, resentment and dissatisfaction toward professionals who fail to understand their needs. Moreover, families report that they lack information about mental illness, are ignored by mental health professionals and are not consulted about treatment.

Families are often in need of practical advice, information and education on psychiatric symptoms, use of medications, and management of disturbing behaviour and disabilities (Kuipers 1993; Reid et al. 1993; Angermeyer et al. 2000). Although information by itself has only a limited impact on families and does not change long-term outcomes, it improves relatives' hopes and confidence in professionals and can have great value in facilitating coping with the emotional impact of mental disorders. Emotional support is particularly important in the first episodes of illness (Tennakoon et al. 2000; Lenior et al. 2002; Wolthaus et al. 2002). At this time, relatives must simultaneously cope with their own emotional reactions while providing support to their loved one.

Effective family support interventions have been developed in the last 25 years (Falloon 1985; Leff et al. 1990). These psycho-educational interventions share a number of objectives: (a) to provide the family with information on the disorder and treatment; (b) to improve communication patterns within the family; (c) to enhance family problem-solving skills; (d) to improve family coping strategies; and (e) to encourage their involvement in social activities.

## 6.4 Cultural Factors

A discussion on social policy and mental health would be incomplete without considering the role of cultural factors. Marriott (1990) has suggested that the dominant Indian and western concepts of the person are quite different, if not antithetical. Kakar (1982) has pointed out that the majority of Indian approaches to mental health differ from the dominant western view, in their emphasis on the *relational*. The ideals of mental health involve "a restoration of the lost harmony between the person and his group" (Kakar 1982, p. 274). According to Lewis-Fernandez and Kleinman (1994), personality and psychopathology take form in distinct local worlds and are constructed in relation to other individuals and the whole community and its institutions. Indigenous views and concepts of distress are considered fundamental to understanding the cultural context of illness (Angel & Thoits 1987). As far as interventions are concerned, Carstairs and Kapur (1976, p. 59) in their study located in the coastal village of Kota observed that the people of Kota not discriminating between physical illness, mental illness and suffering of other kinds, have taken their troubles to the temple priests or to

itinerant holy men, but most of all to three kinds of professional healers: Vaidis, Mantarwadis and Patris.<sup>1</sup>

They also recommended a coexistence of traditional and modern forms of therapy.

While exploring the cultural construction of mental illness, Ghildyal (2004) observed that the construction of mental illness involves identifying “anomalous” behaviour for which no rule or set of instructions can be found. Based on these and assorted findings, she formulated the basic principles and philosophy of an informational programme. These include a framework for re-orienting the discourse on mental illness by focusing on the experienced realities of patients’ lives. The aim is to initiate a dialog between patients, their family members and others in the community. An interesting proposition is rapprochement between the vocabulary of the ill by bridging the gap between the language of mental illness used by relatives, professionals and lay persons. Other significant points include the acknowledgment that faith-healing is therapeutic and is “not to be denounced as archaic, superstitious and meant for uneducated people” (ibid., p. 262). In fact, as mentioned by Carstairs and Kapur (1976), most faith-healers have undergone rigorous training and charge a fee for their services.

This brief sampler of viewpoints necessitates a consideration and inclusion of these concepts in the formulation of policy, its implementation and its eventual effectiveness. Tanaka-Matsumi and Draguns (1997) have also advocated the integration of the cultural context in the delivery of mental health services.

## 7 Human Resources Planning and Training

Several issues and concerns about the paucity of trained mental health professionals and the use of para-professionals and non-professionals have been articulated (Prabhu 1983, 1997; Rao & Mehrotra 1998; Thapa & Rowland 1986; Thapa 2000). Human resources (HR) are the most valuable assets of a mental

---

<sup>1</sup> The *Vaidis* are practitioners of Ayurveda, an indigenous system of empirical medicine with a vast pharmacopoeia. This system is believed to have originated in India more than 3,000 years ago and is described in one of the Vedas. An illness according to this system is due to an imbalance between the natural elements leading to an excess of heat, cold, bile, wind or fluid secretions in the body. These bodily disturbances can give rise to symptoms which can be physical or mental.

The term “healer” does not sufficiently describe the role of the Mantarwadis and the Patris whose work extends beyond the treatment of the sick to include such things as improving business prospects, finding lost cattle and propitiating the rain gods. Both Mantarwadis and Patris work on the principle that all troubles are the result of past misdeeds, individual or collective, committed by the suffering person or persons themselves or their near kin, either in their present life or in a previous existence. The misdeed is usually a breach of the community’s customs or taboos.

Source Carstairs and Kapur (1976).

health service (Thornicroft & Tansella 1999). Mental health service relies on the skill and motivation of its personnel to promote mental health, prevent disorders and provide care for people with mental disorders. Yet, there are frequently major difficulties encountered in the planning and training of HR for mental health care. In many countries, there are too few trained and available personnel, there are distribution difficulties within a country or region (e.g., too few staff in rural settings or too many staff in large institutional settings), the available personnel are not used appropriately and many staff are unproductive or demoralized.

There are several reasons why HR planning has been so poor, including the lack of an appropriate body responsible for HR planning, long training periods for staff (which mean that decisions to train more staff take time to filter into services), training institutions that are out of touch with service and population needs, the lack of accurate or usable data, the perception by general health authorities that mental health is not a priority, the presence of a significant private sector which can draw professionals away from public sector services, the migration of skilled mental health workers to developed countries (i.e., “brain drain”) and professional attitudes which may hinder some aspects of HR development (Green 1999).

Several courses of action can be taken by countries to address these difficulties.

There is a need to develop appropriate policy for HR in mental health to ensure a harmonious fit between the nature and level of knowledge and skills required of mental health workers at different levels of service delivery and service needs. Planning needs to address practical details about the numbers of mental health professionals required at different levels of service delivery and the skill mix and competencies required. Continuing education, training and supervision are fundamental to providing evidence-based care and need to be reviewed periodically and improved, in keeping with the mental health needs of the population. Ongoing education and opportunities for skills development, along with the provision of specialist training, can also act as an incentive to retain individuals who may otherwise be tempted to seek training and employment opportunities abroad. Finally, management strategies need to enhance leadership, motivation, recruitment and the deployment of often scarce personnel.

## 8 Conclusions

Mental disorders contribute significantly to the global burden of disease and are associated with economic and social costs to individuals, families and countries. In developing countries, the gross under-provision of resources, personnel and services needs urgent attention. The gap needs to be closed by continued advocacy efforts to raise mental health on the agenda of governments, by continued dissemination of information on effective policies, service development and clinical practice and the dissemination of international human right standards.

Mental health policy, when well conceptualized, can define a vision for improving mental health and reducing the burden of mental disorders in a population. It allows the expression of an organized and coherent set of values, principles and objectives to achieve the vision and to establish a model for action. Without policy direction, lack of coordination, fragmentation and inefficiencies in the system will weaken the impact of any mental health intervention.

**Acknowledgments** The writing of this chapter was facilitated by the exhaustive Internet search done by Shalini Choudhary, D.Phil scholar. Her contribution is gratefully acknowledged.

## References

- Angel, R., & Thoits, P. (1987). The impact of culture on the cognitive structure of illness. *Culture, Medicine and Psychiatry*, 11, 465–494.
- Angermeyer, M. C., Diaz Ruiz de Zarate, J., & Matschinger, H. (2000). Information and support needs of the family of psychiatric patients. *Gesundheitswesen*, 62(10), 483–486.
- Ansari, H. (2012). *Keynote address, Sixth Convocation, NIMHANS, Bangalore*. Retrieved from <http://www.thehindusbusinessline.com/industry/article2817642.ece>.
- Bhola, P., & Kapur, M. (2003). Child and psychiatric epidemiology in India. *Indian Journal of Psychiatry*, 45, 208–217.
- Black, N. (2001). Evidence based policy: Proceed with care. *British Medical Journal*, 323, 275–279.
- Carstairs, G. M., & Kapur, R. L. (1976). *The great universe of Kota: Stress, change and mental disorder in an Indian village*. London: Hogarth.
- Census of India (2001). *Census of India*, Ministry of Home Affairs, Government of India, New Delhi.
- Chandran, M., Tharyan, P., Muliylil, J., et al. (2002). Post-partum depression in a cohort of women from a rural area of Tamil Nadu, India. Incidence and risk factors. *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 181, 499–504.
- Chisholm, D., Sekar, K., Kumar, K., Kishore Kumar, K., Srinivasa Murthy, R., Saeed, K., et al. (2000). Integration of mental health care into primary care. *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 176, 581–588.
- Corrigan, P. W., & Calabrese, J. D. (2005). Strategies for assessing and diminishing self stigma. In P. W. Corrigan (Ed.), *On the stigma of mental illness: Practical strategies for research and social change*. Washington: American Psychological Association.
- Darley, J. (2002). Gaining traction for psychology in the public arena. *Observer* 15(4). <http://www.psychologicalscience.org/observer>.
- Davar, B. V. (1999). *Mental health in Indian women: A feminist agenda*. New Delhi: Sage.
- Dean, H. (2006). *Social policy*. Cambridge: Polity Press.
- Dhanda, A. (2000). *Legal order and mental disorder*. New Delhi: Sage.
- Doshi, M. (2011). *The Mental health Act in India: A review*. Retrieved from <http://www.docstoc/86898405/review-application-in-Indian-Law>.
- Doyal, L., & Gough, I. (1991). *A theory of human need*. London: Macmillan.
- Dutta S. (2007). Dysfunctional mental hospitals. An Article in *Sulekha* (online). Available at <http://shantanudutta.sulekha.com/blog/post/2007/01/dysfunctional-mental-hospitals-htm>.
- Falloon, I. R. H. (1985). *Family management of schizophrenia: A controlled study of clinical, social, family and economic benefits*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University.
- Ganguli, H. C. (2000). Epidemiological findings on prevalence of mental disorders in India. *Indian Journal of Psychiatry*, 42, 14–20.



- Ghildyal, P. (2004). *A study of cultural construction of mental illness and developing an informational package*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation. University of Allahabad: Allahabad.
- Ghosh, J. (2002). *Social policy in Indian development*. Geneva: UNRISD.
- Green, A. (1999). *An introduction to health planning in developing countries* (2nd ed.). Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Gururaj, G., Girish, N., & Isaac, M.K. (2005). Mental, neurological and substance abuse disorders: Strategies towards a systems approach. *NCMH Background Papers-Burden of disease in India*. Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, New Delhi. <http://www.hindu.com/2005/01/30/stories/2005013000951100.htm>.
- Jenkins, R. (1997). Nations for mental health. *Social Psychiatry and Psychiatric Epidemiology*, 32, 301–311.
- Jorm, F. (2000). Mental health literacy, public knowledge and beliefs about mental disorders. *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 177, 396–401.
- Kakar, S. (1982). *Shamans, mystics and doctors: A psychological inquiry into India and its healing traditions*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
- Kartikayan, S. K., Chaturvedi, R. M., & Bhalerao, V. R. (1992). Role of the family in drug abuse. *Journal of Postgraduate Medicine*, 38, 5–7.
- Kuipers, L. (1993). Family burden in schizophrenia: Implications for services. *Social Psychiatry and Psychiatric Epidemiology*, 28, 207–210.
- Kumar S. (2001). Indian mental-health care reviewed after death of asylum patients. *The Lancet* (online). 358(9281), 569. Retrieved from [http://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/article/PIIS0140-6736\(01\)05758-0/fulltext#article\\_upsell](http://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/article/PIIS0140-6736(01)05758-0/fulltext#article_upsell).
- Leff, J. P., Berkowitz, R., Shavit, N., Strachan, A., Glass, I., & Vaughn, C. (1990). A trial of family therapy vs. relatives' group for schizophrenia, two-year follow up. *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 153, 571–577.
- Lenior, M. E., Dingemans, P. M., Schene, A. H., Hart, A. A., & Linszen, D. H. (2002). The course of parental expressed emotion and psychotic episodes after family intervention in recent-onset schizophrenia, a longitudinal study. *Schizophrenia Research*, 57(2–3), 183–190.
- Lester, D., Agarwal, K., & Natarajan, M. (1999). Suicide in India. *Archives of Suicide Research*, 5, 91–96.
- Lewis-Fernandez, R., & Kleinman, A. (1994). Culture, personality and psychopathology. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, 103, 67–71.
- Magliano, L., McDaid, D., Kirkwood, S., & Berzins, K. (2007). Carers and families of people with mental health problems. In M. Knapp, D. McDaid, E. Mossialos, & G. Thornicroft (Eds.), *Mental health policy and practice across Europe: The future direction of mental health care* (pp. 374–396). Maidenhead: Open University Press.
- Malhotra, M. (2005). *Family response to mental illness: A study of caregiver stress, coping and impact on family functioning*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation. University of Allahabad: Allahabad.
- Malhotra, M., & Thapa, K. (2011). Psychosocial problems of caregivers of the mentally ill. *Indian Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 38, 60–68.
- Managing Social Transformation (MOST) Program. (2001). Bridging research and policy. In: J. Crowley (Ed.) <http://www.unesco.org/most/annualreport> 2001.htm.
- Marriott, M. (Ed.). (1990). *India through Hindu categories*. New Delhi: Sage.
- Math, S. B., & Srinivasaraju, R. (2010). Indian psychiatric epidemiological studies: Learning from the past. *Indian Journal of Psychiatry*, 52, S95–S103.
- Math, S. B., Chandrashekar, C. R., & Bhugra, D. (2007). Psychiatric epidemiology in India. *Indian Journal of Medical Research*, 126, 183–192.
- Mayer, P., & Ziaian, T. (2002) Suicide, gender, and age variations in India. Are women in Indian society protected from suicide? *Crisis: Journal of Crisis Intervention and Suicide*, 23, 98–103.
- Mcknight, K. M., Sechrest, L., & Mcknight, P. E. (2005). Psychology, psychologists, and public policy. *Annual Review of Clinical Psychology*, 1, 557–576.

- Mental Health Act (1987). Ministry of health and family welfare, Government of India, New Delhi.
- Mental Health Care Act (2010). Draft, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Government of India, New Delhi.
- Misra, G., & Kumar, M. (2011) Psychology in India: Retrospect and prospect. In G. Misra (ed.) *Psychology in India* (Vol. 4: Theoretical and methodological developments pp. 339–76). Noida: Dorling Kindersley (Pearson Education).
- Mohan, D., Chopra, A., & Sethi, H. (2002). Incidence estimates of substance use disorders in a cohort from Delhi, India. *Indian Journal of Medical Research*, *115*, 128–135.
- Murray, C. J. L., & Lopez, A. D. (1996). *The global burden of diseases: A comprehensive assessment of mortality and disability from diseases, injuries and risk factors in 1990 and projected to 2020*. Boston: Harvard School of Public Health, WHO and World Bank.
- Nandi, D. N., Ajmany, S., Ganguly, H., Banerjee, G., Boral, G. C., Ghosh, A., et al. (1975). Psychiatric disorders in a rural community in West Bengal: An epidemiological study. *Indian Journal of Psychiatry*, *17*, 87–99.
- Nandi, D. N., Banerjee, G., Mukherjee, S. P., Nandi, P. S., & Nandi, S. (2000). Psychiatric morbidity of a rural Indian community. Changes over a 20 year interval. *British Journal of Psychiatry*, *176*, 351–356.
- National Centre for Dissemination of Disability Research (NCDDR) (1996). *A review of the literature on dissemination and knowledge utilization*. <http://www.ncddr.org/du/products/review/index.html>.
- National Mental Health Programme for India (1983). Ministry of health and family welfare, Government of India, New Delhi.
- Ormel, J., Petukhova, M., Chatterji, S., Aguilar-Gaxiola, S., Alonso, J., Angermeyer, M.C., & Kessler, R.C. (2008). Disability and treatment of specific mental and physical disorders across the world. *British Journal of Psychiatry*, *192*(5), 368–375.
- Parker, C. (2007). Developing mental health policy: A human rights perspective. In M. Knapp, D. McDaid, E. Mossialos, & G. Thornicroft (Eds.), *Mental health policy and practice across Europe: The future direction of mental health care* (pp. 308–335). Maidenhead: Open University Press.
- Pathare S. (2003). Beyond ECT: priorities in mental health care in India. *Indian Journal of Medical Ethics* (online). *11*(1). Retrieved from <http://www.issuesinmedicaethics.org/111di011.html>. Accessed 10 Jan 2009.
- Perlick, D. A., Rosenheck, R. A., Clarkin, J. F., Maciejewski, P. K., Sirey, J., Struening, E., et al. (2004). Impact of family burden and affective response on clinical outcome among patients with bipolar disorder. *Psychiatric Services*, *55*(9), 1029–1035.
- Pinfold, V., Thornicroft, G., Huxley, P., & Farmer, P. (2005). Active ingredients in anti-stigma programmes in mental health. *International Review of Psychiatry*, *17*(2), 123–131.
- Prabhu, G.G. (1983). Clinical psychology: Then and now. *Indian Journal of Clinical Psychology*, *10*, 1–16.
- Prabhu, G. G. (1997). Clinical psychology in India: Expanding horizons. Panel discussion. *Indian Journal of Clinical Psychology*, *24*, 7–11.
- Prabhu, K. S. (2000). Structural adjustment and health sector in India. In M. Rao (Ed.), *Disinvesting in health* (pp. 120–128). New Delhi: Sage.
- Quadeer, I. (2000). The world development report 1993: The brave new world of primary health care. In M. Rao (Ed.), *Disinvesting in health* (pp. 49–64). New Delhi: Sage.
- Rao, A. V. (1993). Psychiatry of old age in India. *International Review of Psychiatry*, *5*, 165–170.
- Rao, K., & Mehrotra, S. (1998). Clinical psychologists in India: A time for reflection and action. *Indian Journal of Clinical Psychology*, *25*, 124–135.
- Rastogi, P. (2005). Mental health Act 1987—An analysis. *Journal of Indian Academy of Forensic Medicine*, *27*(3), 176–179.
- Reddy, M. V., & Chandrashekhar, C. R. (1998). Prevalence of mental and behavioural disorders in India: A Meta analysis. *Indian Journal of Psychiatry*, *40*, 149–157.

- Reid, A., Mancy Lang, C., & O'Neil, T. (1993). Services for schizophrenic patients and their families: what they say they need. *Behavioural Psychiatry*, 21, 107–113.
- Sechrest, L. & Bootzin, R. (1996). Psychology and inferences about public policy. *Psychology and Public Policy Law*, 2, 377–92.
- Seltzer, M. M., & Heller, T. (1997). Families and caregiving across the life-course: Research advances in the influence of context. *Family Relations*, 46, 321–323.
- Sen, A. (1985). *Commodities and capabilities*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Sen, A. (1999). *Development as freedom*. New York: Knopf.
- Sheshadri, H. & Sheshadri H. (2005). Needed: new Mental Health Act. *An article in the Hindu* (online). Available at <http://www.hindu.com/2005/01/30/stories/2005013000951100.html>. Accessed 30 Jan 2005.
- Silman, A. J., & Macfarlane, G. J. (2002). *Epidemiological studies: A practical guide* (2nd ed.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Srinath, S., Girimaji, S. C., Gururaj, G., Sheshadri, S., Subbakrishna, D. K., Bhola, P., et al. (2005). Epidemiological study of child and adolescent disorders in urban and rural areas of Bangalore, India. *Indian Journal of Medical Research*, 122, 67–79.
- Surya, N. C. (1964). Mental morbidity in Pondicherry. *Transactions-4*. Bangalore: All Indian Institute of Mental Health.
- Tanaka-Matsumi, J., & Draguns, J. G. (1997). Culture and psychopathology. In J. W. Berry, M. H. Segall, & C. Kagitcibasi (Eds.), *Handbook of cross-cultural psychology* (Vol. 3, pp. 449–491). Social behaviour and applications Boston: Allyn & Bacon.
- Tennakoon, L., Fannon, D., Doku, V., O'Ceallaigh, S., Soni, W., Santamaria, M., et al. (2000). Experience of caregiving: relatives of people experiencing a first episode of psychosis. *British Journal of Psychiatry*, 177, 529–533.
- Thapa, K. (2000). Clinical psychology in India: Dilemmas and challenges. *Indian Psychological Abstracts and Reviews*, 7, 233–272.
- Thapa, K., & Rowland, L. A. (1986). Deinstitutionalization and rehabilitation practices: Some implications for policy planning and manpower training in India. *Journal of Social and Economic Studies*, 3, 403–411.
- Thara, R., & Srinivasan, T. N. (1997). Outcome of marriage in schizophrenia. *Social Psychiatry and Psychiatric Epidemiology*, 32, 416–420.
- Thornicroft, G. (2006). *Actions speak louder: Tackling discrimination against people with mental illness*. London: Mental Health Foundation.
- Thornicroft, G., & Maingay, S. (2002). The global response to mental illness. *British Medical Journal*, 325, 608–609.
- Thornicroft, G., & Tansella, M. (1999). *The mental health matrix: A manual to improve services*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- United Nations. (2003). *Report of the secretary-general: Progress of efforts to ensure the full recognition of the human rights of persons with disabilities, A/58/181*. New York: United Nations.
- Vas, C. J., Pinto, C., Panikker, D., et al. (2001). Prevalence of dementia in an urban Indian population. *International Psychogeriatrics*, 13, 439–450.
- Verghese, A., & Beig, A. (1974). Psychiatric disturbance in children: An epidemiological study. *Indian Journal of Medical Research*, 62, 1538–1542.
- Wahlbeck, K., & Huber, M. (2009). Access to health care for people with mental disorders in Europe. *Policy Brief*, April 2009. Retrieved from [http://ec.europa.eu/employment\\_social/spsi/studies\\_en.htm#healthcare](http://ec.europa.eu/employment_social/spsi/studies_en.htm#healthcare).
- Weiss, C. H. (1998). Improving the use of evaluations: Whose job is it anyway? In A. J. Reynolds & H. J. Walberg (Eds.), *Advances in educational productivity* (pp. 263–276). Oxford: Elsevier Sci/JAI Press.
- Wolthaus, J. E., Dingemans, P. M., Schene, A. H., Linszen, D. H., Wiersma, D., van den Bosch, R. J., et al. (2002). Caregiver burden in recent onset schizophrenia and spectrum disorders: The influence of symptoms and personality traits. *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disorders*, 190(4), 241–247.

- World Health Organization. (2001). *The world health report—mental health: New understanding, new hope*. Geneva: World Health Organization.
- Worthington, R. P., & Gogne, A. (2011). Cultural aspects of primary health care in India: A case-based analysis. *Asia Pacific Family Medicine, 10*, 8–12.

# Chapter 9

## Psychology and Physical Disability Policies

Namita Pande and Shruti Tewari

It is generally believed that psychology, with its individual-level focus, is ill-equipped to inform disability issues because such issues are enmeshed in power structures and social dynamics of a given community. It is, however, our contention that psychological research has contributed significantly to our understanding of such important issues as rehabilitation and mainstreaming of the physically disabled. In this paper, we will critique some of the social policies related to physical disability and show how psychology can occupy a centre stage in the disability discourse which influences formulation of social policies.

### 1 Disability Demographics and Definitions

The World Health Organization estimates that 10 % of the population of the world is disabled in one way or the other. More than 600 million people, about one in ten, live with some form of significant disability. Out of these, more than 400 million live in developing countries including India (Sen 2004). According to the surveys carried out by different governmental agencies in India, a general estimate of the percentage of the disabled population ranges from 1.8 % (18.49 million) by the National Sample Survey Organization (NSSO), 2003, to 2.13 % (21.9 million) as per the Census of India 2001.

Such differences in the estimation about the prevalence of disability appear due to the different criteria that are used by these agencies to define disability. For example, Mitra and Sambamoorthi (2006) point out that a person with locomotor disability,

---

N. Pande (✉)

Department of Psychology, University of Allahabad, Allahabad, India  
e-mail: namitapande9@gmail.com

S. Tewari

Centre of Behavioural and Cognitive Sciences, University of Allahabad, Allahabad, India  
e-mail: shrutigyan@gmail.com

according to the Census of India (2001), is defined as a "...person, who, lacks limbs or unable to use them, absence of all fingers, deformed body, cannot move without aid, unable to move/lift an article, unable to move because of problems of joints like arthritis". For the NSSO (2003), a person with locomotor disability is characterized by "... loss or absence or inactivity of whole or part of hand or leg or both due to amputation, paralysis, deformity, or dysfunction of joints; those with physical deformity in the body such as hunch back, deformed spine etc.". Dwarfs and persons with stiff neck of permanent nature who generally do not have difficulty in the normal movements of body and limbs are also treated as disabled according to this definition. Accordingly, the Census of India (2001) estimated that 27.87 % of the total disabled population had locomotor disability, whereas NSSO (2003) estimated them to be around 57.51 % of the total disabled population. The estimates of NSSO were approximately 1.74 times more compared to the estimates made by the Census because it included persons who had suffered from paralysis, amputation and dwarfism along with the loss of limbs and deformed bodies. Whatever definitions one may use, it is a fact that despite the ambiguity in statistics, disability figures in India have gone up in recent times.

It is only partially true that lack of consensus on definitions of disability in India has influenced disability estimates. Such confusion prevails at the international level too. The International Classification of Impairment, Disability and Handicap (ICIDH) of the World Health Organization, for example, defines disability by contrasting it with such related terms as handicap and impairment. It defines impairment as "any loss or abnormality of psychological, physiological or anatomical structure or function", disability as "any restriction or lack (resulting from impairment) of ability to perform an activity in the manner or within the range considered normal for a human being" and handicap as "a disadvantage for an individual, resulting from an impairment or a disability, that limits or prevents the fulfilment of a role that is normal for the individual" (WHO 1980, p. 14).

These definitions were criticized by Hamonet (1990) and Nagi (1991). Disabled Peoples' International (DPI) has adopted definitions that ensued from social model of disability (Enns 1989; Oliver 1996) and sees impairment as "a functional limitation of the individual which is caused by physical, mental or sensory impairment" and disability as "the loss or limitation of opportunities to take part in the normal life of the community on an equal level with others due to physical and social barriers" (DPI 1982, p. 31). Thus, disability is seen by DPI as caused by the presence of barriers within the environment because the environment does very little to adapt to the needs of people who have impairment (Hurst 1993). In the light of criticisms of the ICIDH, the World Health Organization (2001) developed International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health-2 (ICIDH-2), also known as the International Classification of Functioning (ICF). In the ICF model, disability is viewed as an outcome of interactions between *health conditions* (diseases, disorders and injuries) and *contextual factors*. Among contextual factors, there are *environmental factors* (for example, social attitudes, architectural characteristics, legal and social structures, as well as climate ) and *personal factors* (for example, gender, age, coping styles, social background, education, profession, past and current experience, overall behaviour patterns ) that influence how disability is experienced by

the individual. From this perspective, Ustun et al. (2001) suggested that “disability may be manifested as restrictions in major areas of human life—for example, parenting, employment, education, social interaction and citizenship” (pp. 7–8).

## 2 Psychological Research on Physical Disabilities

The research literature in psychology relating to physical disability is voluminous. Its span is vast as it looks into various psychological characteristics of persons with disabilities at one end and to the roles that the family and society can play in erasing the disability scars at the other. In order to make our readers appreciate the issues with which psychologists have engaged themselves and how research in this area has evolved, a brief and selective account of researches will be presented here.

### 2.1 Disability Research: Salient Features

Research literature on disability has followed two models, namely the medical model and the social model. The medical model considers disability as deviance from what is seen as normal and treats individuals as victims of personal tragedies with which they are required to adjust and come to terms with (Oliver 1996). It thrives on the notion of curing rather than caring. The social model, on the other hand, views disability as a product of social structure and the processes and considers disabling social environment as the major impediment to full inclusion of persons with physical disabilities into the societal mainstream. It considers hostile social attitudes (Barnes 1996) as responsible for segregating the disabled as belonging to the category of the “other” and not as “one of us”. As against the medical model that has pathological underpinnings, the social model considers persons with physical disabilities as representing a certain range of human diversity and treats disability as a part of the continuum of humanity (Charlton 1998).

Disability discourse has slowly but surely moved away from enumerating deficits, impairment and cure to recognizing capacities of disabled persons which can blossom if optimal conditions exist in the environment. Earlier researchers found that the disabled were relatively more introverted, pessimistic, emotionally unstable, self-centred, hostile and prone to dependence (Bhargava 1984). The tendency to consider disability as an attribute of the person who is in need of help and assistance continues to exist. For instance, Jyothi and Reddy (2000) compared the personality profiles of hearing-impaired children and normal children and concluded that hearing-impaired children had poor personality development. The problem with such researches is that they equate disability with functional limitations and impairments that require medical attention from health professionals.

Measuring attitude towards disability has remained a favourite research topic among psychologists and rehabilitation professionals. The review of literature shows that persons with disabilities are subjected to negative attitudes (Findler et al. 2007; Miles 2000; Vilchinsky et al. 2010), which impede their rehabilitation.

In a survey carried out by Dalal and Pande (1999), attitudes of members of community and family of the disabled were measured in five villages of Allahabad district of Uttar Pradesh, India which, in general, were found to be negative. Further, it was found that the family members of the disabled believed that the disabled member was incapable of becoming economically self-reliant.

Goodman et al. (1963) noted that the process of acquiring attitudes towards physical disabilities occurs as a part of the developmental and socialization process. A number of studies have investigated children's attitudes towards disability (Barg et al. 2010; Harper 1995; Richardson 1983). It was found that children preferred non-disabled children more than disabled children and this preference was found universal across different cultures (Harper 1997; Harper et al. 1994; Sanchez and Harper 1994). Persons with disabilities are seen as objects of pity (Weiserbs & Gottlieb 2000), and very often their disabilities are interpreted as markers of a certain category of people with whom distance ought to be maintained (Green 2007). It was also found that non-disabled persons avoided contact with the disabled persons. The disabled were also socially devalued to face stigmatizing attitude that eventually resulted in discrimination and segregation (Snyder et al. 1979).

The stigma that is attached to being disabled is partly due to a belief in divine punishment (Groce & Zola 1993) given for sinful acts done in previous births, the intensity of which can be attenuated by engaging in the morally right behaviours. Dalal (2002) discusses cultural beliefs related to disability in India and shows how divine retribution is seen as causing physical disability. In a study conducted in rural areas, Dalal et al. (2000) also found that people with disabilities, their families and also the community members attributed physical disability to cosmic factors (fate, God's will and karma).

When disability becomes the basis for categorization of who the disabled is, then an individual is subjected to a negative "halo phenomenon" where evaluation spreads from characteristics actually affected by disability to other characteristics which are not necessarily affected (Ladieu-Leviton et al. 1977). The worst is that this devaluing spread is internalized by persons with disabilities (McArthur 1982). Goffman (1963) calls this as "undeserved differentness". Persons with disabilities incorporate society's perceptions of disabilities in structuring their personal identity, which in turn influences their psychological wellbeing (Smart 2001). Importantly, negative attitudes towards the disabled present invisible barriers, which lead to their marginalization and isolation (McMahon et al. 2004).

Attempts have also been made to explore the relationship between gender and disability where gender was seen as a key factor in determining the social meaning of disability. Studies have indicated that compared to men, women with disability are at greater risk of depression and stress (Nosek et al. 2006; Nosek & Hughes 2003; Fine & Asch 1988), and of lower self-esteem (Barnwell & Kavanagh 1997; Brooks & Matson 1982). Women with disabilities experience unemployment, social isolation and limited opportunities to establish satisfying relationships and are likely to face emotional, physical and sexual abuse (McFarlane et al., 2001).



## ***2.2 Disability Research: Coping with Physical Disability***

How do disabled persons learn to negotiate with an environment that is essentially indifferent and at times unfriendly and hostile? Psychologists have attempted to answer this question while analyzing psychosocial resources which assist the person in this difficult task and enhance health, wellbeing and resistance to stress due to physical disabilities (Lazarus 2000; Livneh 2001; Martz et al. 2000). Research studies show that when faced with discriminatory attitudes and demeaning stigma, a person with disability looks for instrumental and emotional support in his/her immediate social environments (Greenglass 2002). Instrumental social support consists of actual transactions that occur between care providers and care recipients (Thoits 1995). Instrumental support also subsumes “cognitive guidance” (Fiore et al. 1983) which refers to providing adequate information about one’s health status, medical care and treatment options. For the disabled, who need routine assistance to meet their daily living needs, instrumental social support is of paramount importance. Emotional support, on the other hand, refers to close and confiding relationships where a person feels free to discuss his/her problems with another person. In case of disability, it may lead to rebuilding one’s self-image and receiving assurance or self-validation (Morgan 1989).

The literature also shows that greater personal control over health care and treatment (Martz et al. 2000) and problem-oriented coping strategies (Goldberger & Brenznitz 1993; Livneh & Wilson 2003) result in better adjustments with disabilities and lead to effective coping with the state of disablement (Martz et al. (2000). Tewari and Pande (2010) investigated various psychological and social factors affecting coping with physical disability and examined the mediating role of coping in the relationship between distress due to disability and life satisfaction. They found that perceived social support and perceived societal attitude towards disability shaped stress appraisal of the disabled, and the use of problem-focused coping reduced distress due to disability and resulted in higher levels of life satisfaction and personal achievement.

## ***2.3 Disability Research: Changing Negative Attitudes***

Psychologists have also attempted to answer the question how negative attitudes towards disability can be changed. Research suggests that intervention strategies that provide information (Golin 1970), direct and extended contact with disabled (Brown & Hewstone 2005; Cameron et al. 2007; Keller & Siegrist 2010) and opportunities for the disabled to emphasize their abilities (Dalal 2006; Harpur 2012) show significant reduction in the negative attitudes towards disability. Daruwalla and Darcy (2005) focused on information integration and cognitive dissonance as factors that can lead to attitude change and found that the use of

contact is more efficacious in changing negative attitudes compared to only information provision. In particular, they examined the impact of disability awareness on attitude change. Hughes et al. (2004) showed improvements in self-esteem and reduction in symptoms of depression in women with disability after participation in a six-week structured psycho-educational self-esteem enhancement workshop which focussed on disseminating disability-related information. Interestingly, either participating in a physical activity (direct) or else seeing such physical activities is one strategy that has proved to be effective in changing attitude towards disability. In an experimental intervention by Krahe and Altwasser (2006), ninth graders who were exposed to a disability awareness session and a hands-on sport session led by athletes with a physical disability showed more positive attitudes towards people with disability than students in a no-intervention control group and students who received the disability awareness training only. The cognitive-behavioural intervention led to significant reduction in the intensity of negative attitude towards the disabled. Such salutary effects could sustain even after three months of experimental treatment. Thus, an effective attitude change intervention shows that behavioural interactions can reduce the negative stereotypes and uncomfortable feelings that occur between persons with and without disability.

Another example of attitude change among rural community comes from an intervention programme carried out in five North Indian villages over a period of 3 years by Dalal (2006). He organized three disability certificate camps, followed it up with focus-group discussions of community members on highlighting abilities of the disabled, which eventually led to starting of an integrated school to bring about change in disability attitudes. Increased visibility of persons with disabilities in village community meetings and increased rate of immunization against polio in the primary health-care centre were seen as indicators of attitude change after 3 years of intervention.

So far, psychologists have demonstrated their competency in addressing disability-related concerns and attitudes, which affect the disabled and aspects of congeniality of the environment in allowing the disabled survive with dignity. In other words, in case of disability, psychologists have tried to understand the important intersect of the person and the environment. The discipline of psychology has a long tradition of conceptualizing disability as some kind of deviance from the able-bodied norms and has addressed some specific disability-related needs. But this is not to say that compared to discipline like sociology, politics or medical anthropology, psychology has less to offer. In order to overcome this limitation, it has joined hands with disability studies which "is an interdisciplinary field that seeks to legitimize the study of disability as a universal human condition" (Olkin & Pledger 2003, p. 296). This interdisciplinary field has attempted to combine and organize wealth of knowledge spread across disciplines such as sociology, history, medical anthropology, politics and law. Psychology by joining in this coalition (ibid.) has broad-based the social model of disability in which the disability studies are grounded. It has raised its voice along with other players in asking questions related to civil rights, self-determination, social stigma and marginalization which deeply affect the disabled.

## ***2.4 Disability Research: Significant Observations***

Some of the significant observations that emanate from psychological studies on physical disability are as follows:

- Early psychological studies were concerned with identifying personality traits and attributes of the disabled.
- Recently, the research scenario has changed somewhat because the term “disability process” has entered the lexicon of disability discourse.
- A favourite research topic for psychologists has been measuring family’s and community’s attitude towards the disabled and the manner in which they either facilitate or impede integration of the disabled in societal mainstream.
- Physical disability is now seen as a stressor within Lazarus and Folkman’s (1984) transactional model of stress and coping. The distress due to physical disability is dependent upon the extent to which resources such as social support, self-esteem, positive attitude and economic independence are available.
- The psychological literature relating to intervention for change in attitude towards disability is rich and growing. It has been shown that information related to disability coupled with actual contact with the disabled decreases the negative attitude towards disability. Although, there are not many longitudinal field studies which can ascertain the impact of intervention on attitude change in community, yet some important steps are being taken in this direction.

## **3 Policies for Persons with Physical Disabilities**

The Government of India has formulated policies and has enacted laws to ensure equal participation of the disabled in national development. In particular, the Ministries of Social Welfare at the centre and states have played major roles in framing policies for the benefit of the disabled. It was in the Decade of Disabled Persons (1983–1992) when the emphasis shifted from welfare to mainstreaming of persons with disability. During this period, three legislations were enacted. These are the Rehabilitation Council of India Act 1992, which deals with the development of manpower for providing rehabilitation services; Persons with Disabilities Act 1995 (also known as PWD Act 1995), which was intended to ensure full participation and equality of persons with disability in the Asian and Pacific regions; and National Trust for the Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act 1999, which emphasized creating enabling environments for as much independent living as possible. In this section of the paper, we would consider the salient features of the PWD Act 1995 and of the National Policy for Disabled, which was inspired by all the three Acts and was put into action in the year 2006.

### 3.1 *The Persons with Disabilities Act 1995*

The most important initiative of the Government of India for the benefit of the disabled shows up in the form of the PWD Act 1995. The Act defines *disability* as blindness, low vision, hearing impairment, locomotor disability, mental retardation, mental illness and leprosy-cured. According to the Act, a person with disability is one who is, “suffering from not less than forty percentage of any disability as certified by a medical authority” (p. 4 of the PWD Act 1995). The salient features of the Act are as follows:

1. It puts emphasis on prevention and early detection of disabilities. It provides for surveys and other researches to identify causes of disability, to promote prevention of disabilities and to identify “cases at risk” by screening school-going children at least once in a year. Creating awareness related to occurrence and prevention of disabilities with the help of Anganwadi<sup>1</sup> workers was also given due consideration.
2. It calls for providing access to free education for every child with disabilities till the age of 18 years and development of assistive devices, teaching aids and special teaching material.
3. It seeks for building a barrier-free environment which can be created by removing architectural barriers in educational institutions and by providing special transport facilities to children with disabilities.
4. The Act asks appropriate governments to identify posts that can be reserved for persons with disabilities and review the list of posts so identified. It also focuses on training and welfare of persons with disabilities, giving relaxation for upper age limit, regulating employment, health and safety measures and creating a non-handicapping environment in places where persons with disabilities are employed.
5. The Act also provides for affirmative actions such as preferential allotment of land at concessional rates for house, business, recreational centres, establishment of special schools, establishment of research centres and factories by entrepreneurs with disabilities.
6. In order to ensure equal opportunities and full participation of the disabled, the Act provides for non-discrimination in terms of adapting the means of transport to cater to the needs of the disabled such as easy access to buses and rail compartments, installation of auditory signals at red light, redesigning pavements, providing ramps in public buildings, hospitals, health centres and other rehabilitation institutions.
7. The PWD Act 1995 defines rehabilitation as, “a process aimed at enabling persons with disabilities to reach and maintain their optimal, physical, sensory, intellectual, psychiatric or social functional levels” (p. 4 of the PWD Act 1995).

---

<sup>1</sup> *Anganwadi* is a government sponsored programme for child and mother care in India. It caters to children in the 0–6 age group. The word means “courtyard shelter” in Hindi. The Anganwadi programme was started by the Indian Government in 1975 as part of the Integrated Child Development Services Programme to combat child hunger and malnutrition. For details, visit [www.anganwadi.org](http://www.anganwadi.org).

### 3.2 National Policy for Persons with Disabilities

In order to ensure full participation of persons with disabilities, Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment announced a National Policy for Persons with Disabilities in February, 2006. The policy focuses on issues related to prevention of disabilities, rehabilitation measures, children and women with disabilities, barrier-free environment, disability certification, social security, research, sport, cultural activities and amendments in the existing laws.

The strength of the National Policy lies in rehabilitation measures, which can be classified in three distinct groups, namely (1) physical rehabilitation, (2) educational rehabilitation and (3) economic rehabilitation.

1. *Physical rehabilitation*: The measures include physiotherapy, surgical corrections, vision assessments and stimulation, occupational therapy, speech therapy, which can cover all districts in the country through involvement and participation of state governments, local-level institutions, NGOs, parents of the disabled and also persons with disabilities.
2. *Educational rehabilitation*: In keeping with the spirit of the Constitution guaranteeing education as a fundamental right, the policy states that free and compulsory education be provided to all children up to a minimum age of 18 years. The policy recognizes the need for mainstreaming of the persons with disabilities in the general education system through inclusive education programmes and through government schemes such as Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan<sup>2</sup> (SSA) and Integrated Education for Disabled Children<sup>3</sup> (IEDC).
3. *Economic rehabilitation*: It consists of wage employment in both organized sector and self-employment. It suggests that supporting structures of services by way of vocational rehabilitation centres and vocational training centres are developed to ensure that disabled persons in urban and rural areas have increased opportunities for productive and gainful employment.

One of the distinct features of the National Policy is the focus on children and women with disabilities. According to the Census (2001), there are 93.01 lakh (9,301,000) women with disabilities, which constitute 42.46 % of the total disabled population. Women with disabilities require protection against exploitation and abuse. For such purposes, special programmes are developed for education, employment and other rehabilitation services to women with disabilities, keeping in view their special needs. The National Policy for Disabled not only talks about the provisions but also describes the means to implement these provisions. It suggests that the

---

<sup>2</sup> SSA is the Government of India's flagship programme for achievement of the universalization of elementary education (UEE) in a time-bound manner, as mandated by the 86th Amendment to the Constitution of India. The Amendment makes free and compulsory education for children aged 6–14 years a fundamental right. For details, visit [ssa.nic.in](http://ssa.nic.in).

<sup>3</sup> IEDC is a central government scheme that provides educational opportunities to disabled children in common schools to facilitate their retention in the school system and also to place them in common schools. For details, visit [www.ncpedp.org](http://www.ncpedp.org).

committees at state level, *panchayati raj*<sup>4</sup> institutions, urban local bodies and all the relevant ministries are required to play a crucial role in the implementation of the Policy to address local-level issues. It also recognizes the need to replace the earlier emphasis on *medical rehabilitation* with an emphasis on social *rehabilitation*. In this context, community-based rehabilitation (CBR) has been suggested as an effective way of rehabilitation. This is discussed in the next section.

### 3.3 Community-Based Rehabilitation Initiatives

A community-based rehabilitation (CBR) programme was developed in India as a consequence of the Alma Ata Declaration of the World Health Organization (1978) and from the realization that for rehabilitation to be successful, communities need to recognize the abilities of the disabled and take major responsibilities relating to integrating them within the mainstream. CBR is not just a concept but an ideology that assumes that the community in which disabled are located is willing and is able to mobilize local resources for mainstreaming them. Although various forms of rehabilitation services have existed prior to CBR, it gained worldwide recognition and acceptance when WHO and other UN agencies promoted it as a viable rehabilitation solution in the developing countries during the early 1980s. Since it was not possible to provide costly rehabilitation services to all those who needed them, CBR was projected as a means to reach the needy at low cost. With CBR, it was claimed that rehabilitation tasks would be taken up by the members of the families and communities of the disabled, who can be trained for such tasks with minimum costs.

During the 1980s and 1990s, CBR projects were established in the developing countries, mainly through international collaborations. As they grew and met with various local-level forces, the emphasis of CBR changed from medical focus to a more comprehensive approach and various issues such as education, vocational training and social rehabilitation entered in its folds. One of the major shifts that took place was in emphasizing community's attitude towards the disabled, which was not considered in its earlier versions. Later, it advocated for equal opportunities in education and employment of the disabled, a task which was entrusted to their families and communities. The policy of CBR has had many achievements to its credit but also met with equal number of failures. It also led to resentment for entrusting the community with an additional burden of rehabilitating and integrating persons with disabilities.

---

<sup>4</sup> *Panchayati raj* is a system of governance in which *gram panchayats* (assemblies of five villagers) are the basic units of administration. It has three levels: village, block and district. This system was adopted by state governments during the 1950s and 1960s, as laws were passed to establish *panchayats* in various states. The Amendment Act of 1992 provides for giving greater powers and responsibilities to the *panchayats* for the preparation of economic development plans and social justice. For details, see [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Panchayati\\_raj](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Panchayati_raj).

What we now have in the name of CBR is a mixed bag which has many success and failure stories with no insights as to why any project failed or succeeded. The reasons for its equivocal success will be discussed below. CBR, however, has not vanished from the rehabilitation scene. Despite stiff opposition to CBR by disabled people's movement, the UN Convention still makes room for CBR in article 26 where it states that support, participation and inclusion in the community and all aspects of society are voluntary and are available to persons with disabilities as close as possible to their own communities, including in rural areas.

#### **4 Disability Policies and Practices: The Real Scene**

In creating public policies, it is required that policy makers and recipients reach a consensus about what must be addressed, how it should be addressed and what can wait. Also, equally necessary is arriving at an agreement about how any particular policy will be implemented. Cornielje and Zulu (2009) suggest that in order to develop policies that are acceptable, the following conditions must be kept in mind:

- Policy makers and politicians should always remain accountable to people.
- The policy makers do not have any right to pursue their own interest which can lead to compromising their legitimacy.
- The decision-making process should be open, accessible and transparent.
- Individuals and communities must be given the right to information regarding policy proposal, right to challenge the need and design of projects and the right to be involved in decision-making process.

Unfortunately, policy making processes either do not fulfil any of these four conditions or fulfil them only partially. The authors correctly point out that such processes seem to be a matter of “muddling through” without a clear idea about what goals have to be achieved and what are the measures which can help in achieving these goals. We are indeed fortunate to have a PWD Act which could have remedied most problems which persons with disabilities face, but as Pal (2002, p. 36) states, “this act remained a declaration of pious intent rather than a basis for a programme of action”. The Act outlines the direction for interventions and a list of responsible authorities for rehabilitation with no clear strategic plans and road maps of implementation.

Several reasons account for poor implementation of the Act and the National Policy such as unavailability of accurate estimate about prevalence of disabilities, lack of general awareness of the policies, complex bureaucracy, lack of transparency, loose infrastructure. The poor reach of the health-care system in rural areas puts another serious constraint on addressing disability problems. Physical and social rehabilitation programmes suffer on account of inadequate resources, lack of integration of the Act provisions in pre-existing health schemes and social insensitivity. It is possible that some important issues have been overlooked and the strategies used were not appropriate enough to turn the policy vision into reality.

The annual reports of the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment and the office of the Chief Commissioner for Persons with Disabilities highlight their achievements. These reports do not mention the vision, the yearly targets or any analysis of success or failure in achieving the goals and utilization of the budgets. It is rare to find a governmental report that mentions problems encountered during implementation and acceptance of failure are even rarer. Most of the reports available on government websites give a mere description of policies that are in operation (see Chapter 6 of the annual report of Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, 2009). Despite clear provisions in the PWD Act 1995, most of the governments do not meet the 3 % job reservations for persons with disabilities. Integrated schools do not have facilities for children with disabilities, thereby excluding them from the first level of social interaction. Very few organizations and public places are penalized for not providing barrier-free environments for persons with disabilities. Also, awareness of disability policies does not meet the expected level. In a survey, Vijaykumar and Singh (2004) found that 83 % of persons with disabilities who participated in a survey did not know that there is an Act of Parliament for the protection of their rights. There are official reports which narrate success stories, but the newspaper reports and day-to-day experiences with the disabled and their families who continue to suffer in abject poverty and are denied even the basic human rights, seems to convey a very different picture. Policies are drafted, implemented half-heartedly and fade away, leaving the problem of disability half-attended.

The scene of programme–performance based on CBR ideology is not very bright either. Pande and Dalal (2004), while reflecting on the success and failure of a CBR project which was set up at Sirathu (a village district in Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh, India), reported that most CBR projects do not recognize the significance of the needs and aspirations of the communities. They impose a CBR programme on a community which may already be struggling to settle more urgent problems like access to safe drinking water. Awareness, they said, increases needs and expectation, and once they grow beyond what the programme promises to fulfil, it becomes difficult to sustain people’s motivations. Similarly, participatory evaluation of CBR programme in India which was carried out by Dalal et al. (2001) also lists many reasons why CBR projects run into difficulties. They point out that for these programmes, communities’ support was nominal as CBR NGOs were seen as mere service providers and the communities were not willing to take the responsibility of rehabilitation.

#### ***4.1 Protection of Rights of Persons with Disabilities Bill, 2011***

Since the prevailing laws have not yielded the desired results for which they were introduced, the Protection of Rights of Persons with Disabilities Bill (2011) has been framed. This bill is under review, and various agencies are working on the drafts to introduce a powerful rights–based law.



The Protection of Rights of Persons with Disabilities Bill (2011) asserts that “India has ratified the UN Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UNCRPD) and has undertaken the obligation to ensure and promote the full realization of all human rights and fundamental freedoms for all Persons with Disabilities without discrimination of any kind on the basis of disability” (p. 5 of the Protection of Rights of Persons with Disabilities Bill, 2011). The bill is aimed to guarantee equality and non-discrimination to all persons with disabilities, and it recognizes discriminations faced by women and children with disabilities and people with severe disabilities. It also aims to establish National and State Disability Rights Authorities, which may facilitate the formulation of disability policy and law with active participation of persons with disabilities.

The bill asserts that people with disabilities have a right to dignity and respect with full participation and inclusion; to live a life free of shame, ridicule or any form of disempowerment and stereotyping. The bill specifically provides for all possible rights needed to lead a dignified life. What makes it different from the existing laws is that it also defines an action plan for awareness raising, accessibility, human resource development, establishment of disability cells and effective disability audit. The bill also includes within its scope learning disabilities and other similar impairments. It offers a rare opportunity to psychologist to effectively intervene and demonstrate that incorporating psychological knowledge can bring a quality change in the bill. In what ways psychological knowledge can inform the bill is discussed below.

## 5 Creating Space for Psychology in Disability Discourse and Interventions

In order that any knowledge can be put into effective use, it is required that it unambiguously connects with problems and issues of contemporary social relevance. The path from psychological knowledge to influencing social policies is seldom straight forward. To inform social policies, it is required that psychologists reposition their discipline in a way that answers emanating from their researches may feed into policy planning, smoothly without any unnecessary intermediaries. Having said that, let us evaluate and assess in what ways and at what stages psychology can inform disability policy planning and interventions.

The interface of psychology and disability policies can be created at two levels. The first level is when the policies are being framed. It is important that a certain degree of *preparedness of a community* must be in place before any programme for change is launched. Here, psychological knowledge can be of immense use. The second level is that of actual intervention, where psychological skills related to *process documentation* can be put to use for programme monitoring and course correction. Psychological knowledge can also enhance *learning capabilities of a community* so that the community may work autonomously and sustain a programme even after it is formally withdrawn.

## 5.1 *Building Communities' Preparedness*

In order to build communities' preparedness to receive a disability intervention programme, psychology can help in taking the following steps.

### 5.1.1 *Modifying Negative Attitudes*

Psychological research on attitude towards physical disability presents a very robust finding that in general, peoples' attitudes towards the disabled are extremely negative. This finding has been totally ignored while formulating policy for intervention in this area. How can community accept and execute any policy for change when its attitude towards disability itself is so negative? On the contrary, any change initiative can make the community even more hostile because it might perceive the disabled as "undesirable beneficiaries".

In particular, psychological research literature on attitude and attitude change can inform the policy planning in developing attitude-related action modules in the following ways.

1. *Developing indicators of positive attitude:* A module within the policy can ascertain what is meant by positive attitude. In case of physical disability, what is understood as positive attitude differs for people with and without disabilities. While persons without disabilities may understand as being nice and helpful to the disabled as positive attitude, persons with disabilities may take offence to this because for them it means dispensing with the category of disability altogether (Makas et al. 1988). In order to bring about a positive change in the stigmatized image of disability, it is necessary that aspects of culture are considered and brought to the fore.
2. *Raising contact between person with disability and the community:* Allport (1954) in his classic work, *The nature of prejudice*, advanced the contact hypothesis for bringing about attitude change. Creating situations where contact between the disabled and the community is likely to increase can lead to some shift in the nature of attitude. Hewstone (2003) has outlined five key conditions under which persons with disability and the community should be brought together. The contact between the two groups should take place under condition of equal status; in situations where stereotypes are likely to be disproved; where intergroup cooperation is required; where participants can get to know each other properly; and where wider social norms support equality. Contact on equal terms can also be achieved through training, as effects of such training are sustained over time (Massie 2006).
3. *Disability Awareness, Training and Education:* Psychological researches have demonstrated that negative attitudes towards disability are deep rooted in the cultural and social beliefs of the community and are consequences of unfamiliarity with disability.

Recently, Lindsay and Edwards (2012) have emphasized the key role of disability awareness interventions to improve children's knowledge about and attitudes towards peers with disability through social contact, simulation and development of curriculum. In order to dispel myths about what disability stands for and what the disabled can or cannot do, disability awareness training and education can bring about a significant change in attitude at school level. Selected teachers can be trained for disability awareness who can then ensure that disabled children get integrated and learn in the same way as their peers. Once disability-related policy commits itself to promoting integration of the disabled in schools, appropriate training modules can be developed. Research has shown that family shoulders major responsibility of looking after the disabled. Ironically, it is the family that considers its disabled member as someone who is doomed to remain dependent on others. As has been rightly suggested by Ghai (2010) for the disabled people, the real world offers a crash course in coming to term with harsh realities, but there is no training to people in the family and community as to how to relate to the disabled in a way that they do not feel as being discriminated against and are allowed to lead a normal life. Therefore, an awareness training and sensitizing families and communities towards disability-related issues must become an important aspect of disability policy planning and implementation.

### 5.1.2 Community's Asset Mapping

Community's asset mapping is an activity which can reveal important assets a given community may already have. Generally, it happens that if the strength and resources of a community go unrecognized, dependence for help from outside agencies increases. These assets can provide resources which can be utilized for rehabilitation and integration of the disabled in community's mainstream. This, in turn, may increase a community's readiness to receive a change initiative. It involves documenting the tangible and intangible resources of the community. Assets may be persons, physical structures, natural resources, institutions, volunteers' motivations and informal organizations. It involves that kind of citizen engagements where communities focus on their strength and resources rather than on their problems and deficiencies. Once resources and strengths are inventoried, one can depend upon the community to take up the task of rehabilitation of the disabled. Asset mapping is an expertise which social sciences (including psychology) can provide to policy planners. It also requires creating an asset map that can visually present the strength of any given community. The literature on the subject suggests that there can be three approaches to asset mapping. The whole asset approach takes into consideration all those assets which are part of people's views of their immediate community, storytelling approach that can produce social history that may reveal dormant assets and the heritage approach that produces pictures of those physical features, natural or built, that make community a special place (Guy et al. 2002).

## ***5.2 Process Documentation***

Process documentation is an expertise that can be provided by social scientists, while any change initiative is under progress. Sometimes it so happens that the aims and objectives with which disability intervention programme begins with get lost in the real-time activities. Process documentation, therefore, helps in aligning the programme back to its aims and objectives. It is, in a way, an exercise in reflection that provides concurrent insights. It also helps in modifying the aims and objectives depending upon field experiences of programmes initiators. The methods that process documentation requires are the same that are taught and discussed in psychology classrooms. Some of these methods are structured interviews, case studies, field diaries, participant observation etc. Process documentation is more than a simple evaluation strategy. It is an exercise in gathering data from continuous reflections, analysis and examining the appropriateness of strategies during the process of intervention. It is imperative that process documentation is made to understand how disability policies are implemented at the ground levels.

## ***5.3 Creating Learning Communities***

No-intervention programme can sustain itself unless the community's response comes from within. Therefore, the most difficult stage of any intervention programme is when outside agency withdraws after ensuring that the community can and will sustain the services, independently. Most governmental programmes have been found to lose steam sooner or later. In this context, the concept of learning communities is being proposed, a concept which seems to have tremendous import for sustaining disability intervention programmes.

Learning communities are those where people learn how to learn together about important issues in order to start their own journey towards autonomy and self-reliance and discover their capabilities to create results that they so desperately desire. To the extent that the concept of a learning community is still struggling to free itself from idealizing "what a community ought to be", it is a dream, but at the same time, the extent to which it has been able to enter the realm of what possibly can be and is not (Lele 1995), it merits serious engagements of the policy planners and change agents. Learning communities are not things out there waiting to be discovered. The term is a linguistic expression which stands for a process that is set into motion for creating communities which are willing to work from within and thrive by creating a world of increasing interdependence and togetherness.

Without entering into debate about how many different meanings the term community might evoke or decide whether a community is given or gets created (Lele 1995), we would like to restrict the term to a group of persons who share geographically marked territory, who interact for a period of time that is long enough

to form a set of habit and conventions and who depend on each other for fulfilment of certain goals. Learning, on the other hand, is a feature of being alive as we learn everyday. Learning community, therefore, is a social entity contrived to support each other in the process of acquiring knowledge and skills where everyone expects to learn. It appears to be a generic term; therefore, no single design is applicable in all circumstances. Every such community will have its own design and its own agenda, depending upon the problems it faces or resources it has or can create.

Very often, communities are either seen as prepared or else instructed to prepare themselves for shouldering the rehabilitation tasks. We suggest that creating learning communities is also a means of creating this very state of readiness. It is about building shared meanings and insights for meaningful collective actions. It is about opening up of opportunities and choices from within. For individuals to create learning communities, a sense of personal mastery, building shared visions, team building and systems thinking (Senge 1990) is essential prerequisites. We visualize that programme initiators would slowly and gently create “community identity” by connecting past, present and future of a community’s life and encourage the members to paint a wholesome picture of their community by simple exercises in storytelling and visioning in which the disabled people will be able to play meaningful roles.

It has been very aptly pointed out by Miles (2002) that disabled persons have lived their lives and have learnt to cope with the state of disablement before any CBR and will continue to do so even after such programmes fizzle out. What is important to realize is that such knowledge needs to be brought to the fore, collated and communicated to inform policy planning. Contrary to this, what is generally done by most rehabilitation initiatives is to spew forth knowledge about disability and information about technique for meeting disablement that rarely, if ever, moderates the recipients’ inclinations to think or act differently. A learning community can engage in creating a corpus of social memory recalling how in the past, disabled persons and their families confronted problems associated with their conditions without any expert help and assistance. Such storytelling can produce valuable pieces of social history that may reveal hidden insights and dormant assets which may get aligned to rehabilitation. Besides achieving all these, the process of storytelling within a learning community can foster a sense of “we-ness” which is of utmost importance in initiating the community towards meeting challenges of organizing a purposeful and sustained action towards rehabilitation. In this case, the community is not learning knowledge, skills and techniques imported from outside but rather learning to discover itself and put its learning to better use.

While walking down the memory lane to reclaim native expertise of people in handling disability without formal training and assessing opportunities lying in present, a learning community may also envision the possibility of realizing its hopes and aspirations in future. It may have to learn to visualize and connect the present with the future through forging interactions. Positive visualizations are not day dreams: they are, in fact, attempts at bringing closer that which is at a distance and is yet to be achieved. It is about nurturing a goal imagery. We believe

that positive visualization has tremendous value for learning because as one learns about one's images, one learns about oneself. In concrete terms, a learning community can engage in visioning because unlike problem solving which is a process to move away from something, a vision is a process to move towards, with passion. To envision, a learning community may dwell on questions such as "what would my community be like if I get a chance to make it any way I want" or "how would I like my community to respond to members who so far have remained on the margins?" or else people can be asked to visualize moving hundreds of miles from their current community and then revisiting after say twenty years and as they wander what changes they are likely to notice. The discrepancies between the participant members' visions can be looked into, and a shared vision can be evolved. This may sound somewhat far-fetched at this moment, but it is an experiment which modern organizations have put to use with a great deal of success.

To conclude, psychology may not have directly influenced policy making on disability so far, but it has meaningful concepts, research findings and intervention plans to offer that can be of great value not only in policy formulation for the disabled but also in policy implementation. What is required is that policy makers should be made aware of psychological researches on disability issues, and psychologists should cast their research in a way that better informs the process of policy planning, implementation and evaluation.

## References

- Allport, G. (1954). *The nature of prejudice*. Reading: Addison-Wesley.
- Annual report of Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment (2009). Government of India. [socialjustice.nic.in/pdf/Chapter6.pdf](http://socialjustice.nic.in/pdf/Chapter6.pdf). Accessed 21 June 2011.
- Barg, C. J., Armstrong, B. D., Hetz, S. P., & Latimer, A. E. (2010). Physical disability, stigma, and physical activity in children. *International Journal of Disability, Development and Education*, 57(4), 371–382.
- Barnes, C. (1996). Theories of disability and the origins of the oppression of disabled people in western society. In L. Barton (Ed.), *Disability and society: Emerging issues and insights* (pp. 43–60). New York: Longman.
- Barnwell, A. M., & Kavanagh, D. J. (1997). Prediction of psychological adjustment to multiple sclerosis. *Social Science and Medicine*, 45, 411–418.
- Bhargava, P. (1984). Prevalence of residence polio-paralysis in children in Ajmer city. *Indian Journal of Public Health*, 29, 193–200.
- Brooks, N. A., & Matson, R. R. (1982). Social-psychological adjustment to multiple sclerosis. *Social Science and Medicine*, 16, 2129–2135.
- Brown, R., & Hewstone, M. (2005). An integrative theory of intergroup contact. In M. P. Zanna (Ed.), *Advances in experimental social psychology* (Vol. 37, pp. 255–343). San Diego: Elsevier Academic Press.
- Cameron, L., Rutland, A., & Brown, R. (2007). Promoting children's positive intergroup attitudes towards stigmatized groups: Extended contact and multiple classification skills training. *International Journal of Behavioral Development*, 31(5), 454–466.
- Census of India (2001). Office of Registrar General of India. [www.censusindia.net](http://www.censusindia.net). Accessed 27 June 2011.
- Charlton, J. I. (1998). *Nothing about us without us: Disability oppression and empowerment*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

- Cornielje, H., & Zulu, H. B. (2009). The implementation of policies in community based rehabilitation. In S. Hartley & J. Okune (Eds.), *CBR policy development and implementation* (pp. 22–35). Norwich: University of East Anglia.
- Dalal, A. K. (2002). Disability rehabilitation in a traditional Indian society. In M. Thomas & M. J. Thomas (Eds.), *Selected readings in community based rehabilitation, series 2, disability and rehabilitation in South Asia*. Bangalore: National Printing Press.
- Dalal, A. K. (2006). Social interventions to moderate discriminatory attitudes: The case of the physically challenged in India. *Psychology, Health & Medicine, 11*(3), 374–382.
- Dalal, A. K., & Pande, N. (1999). Cultural beliefs and family care of the children with disability. *Psychological Studies and Developing Societies, 11*, 55–75.
- Dalal, A. K., Kumar, S., & Gokhale, D. (2001). *Participatory evaluation of CBR projects in India*. Allahabad: Action Aid.
- Dalal, A. K., Pande, N., Dhawan, N., Dwijendra, D., & Berry, J. (2000). *The Mind matters: Disability attitudes and community based rehabilitation*. Allahabad: University of Allahabad.
- Darwalla, P., & Darcy, S. (2005). Personal and societal attitudes to disability. *Annals of Tourism Research, 32*(3), 549–570.
- Disabled People's International (1982). *Proceedings of the first world congress*, Singapore: Author.
- Enns, H. (1989). Disabled People International (DPI) statement on the WHO's. *ICIDH International Network, 2*(2–3), 27–29.
- Findler, L., Vilchinsky, N., & Werner, S. (2007). The multidimensional attitudes scale toward persons with disabilities (MAS): Construction and validation. *Rehabilitation Counseling Bulletin, 50*(3), 166–176.
- Fine, M., & Asch, A. (1988). *Women with disabilities: Essays in psychology, culture, and politics*. Philadelphia: Temple University Press.
- Fiore, J., Becker, J., & Coppel, D. B. (1983). Social network interactions: A buffer or a stress. *American Journal of Community Psychology, 11*, 423–439.
- Ghai, A. (2010). The psychology of disabled people. In G. Misra (Ed.), *Psychology in India* (Vol. 3, pp. 107–184). New Delhi: Pearson.
- Goffman, E. (1963). *Stigma: Notes on management of spoiled identity*. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall.
- Goldberger, L., & Breznitz, S. (1993). *Handbook of stress: Theoretical and clinical aspects* (2nd ed.). New York: The Free Press.
- Golin, A. K. (1970). Stimulus variables in the measurement of attitudes toward disability. *Rehabilitation Counseling Bulletin, 14*, 20–26.
- Goodman, N., Dornbusch, S. M., Richardson, S. R., & Hastorf, A. H. (1963). Variant reactions to physical disabilities. *American Sociological Review, 28*, 429–435.
- Green, S. E. (2007). Components of perceived stigma and perceptions of well-being among university students with and without disability experience. *Health Sociology Review, 16*, 328–340.
- Greenglass, E. R. (2002). Proactive coping. In E. Frydenberg (Ed.), *Beyond coping: Meeting goals, vision, and challenges* (pp. 37–62). London: Oxford University Press.
- Groce, N., & Zola, I. (1993). Multiculturalism, chronic illness and disability. *Pediatrics, 91*, 1048–1055.
- Guy, T., Fuller, D., Pletsch, C. (2002). *Asset mapping: A handbook*. Canadian Rural Partnership, Ontario [http://www.rural.gc.ca/conference/documents/mapping\\_e.phtml](http://www.rural.gc.ca/conference/documents/mapping_e.phtml) Accessed 25 June 2011.
- Hamonet, C. L. (1990). Comments on the proposition of revision of the handicap concept. *ICIDH International Network, 3*(2).
- Harper, D. C. (1995). Children's attitudes to physical differences among youth from western and non-western cultures. *Cleft Palate-Craniofacial Journal, 32*, 114–119.
- Harper, D. C. (1997). Children's attitudes toward physical disability in Nepal: A field study. *Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology, 28*, 710–729.
- Harper, D. C., Gregory, R., & Rowsell, S. (1994). *Social preferences of Maori children toward visible physical impairments*. Durham: University of New Hampshire.
- Harpur, P. (2012). From disability to ability: Changing the phrasing of the debate. *Disability & Society, 27*(3), 325–337.

- Hewstone, M. (2003). Inter-group contact: Panacea for prejudice? *The Psychologist*, 12(7), 352–355. <http://info.worldbank.org/etools/docs/voddocs/667/1355/hi.htm>. Accessed 27 June, 2011.
- Hughes, R. B., Robinson-Whelen, S., Taylor, H. B., Swedlund, N., & Nosek, M. A. (2004). Enhancing self-esteem in women with physical disabilities. *Rehabilitation Psychology*, 19(4), 295–302.
- Hurst, R. (1993). The definition of disability, our right to define ourselves. *ICIDH International Network*, 6(2), 7–8.
- Jyothi, D. A., & Reddy, I. V. R. (2000). Personality profiles of hearing impaired and normal children. *Disabilities and Impairments*, 14, 79–86.
- Keller, C., & Siegrist, M. (2010). Psychological resources and attitudes toward people with physical disabilities. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 40(2), 389–401.
- Krahe, B., & Altwasser, C. (2006). Changing negative attitudes towards persons with physical disabilities: An experimental intervention. *Journal of Community & Applied Social Psychology*, 16, 59–69.
- Ladieu-Leviton, G., Adler, D., & Dembo, T. (1977). Studies in adjustment to visible injuries: Social acceptance of the injured. In R. P. Marinelli & A. E. Dell Orto (Eds.), *Psychological and social impact of physical disability* (pp. 142–150). New York: Springer.
- Lazarus, R. S. (2000). Toward better research on stress and coping. *American Psychologist*, 55, 665–673.
- Lazarus, R. S., & Folkman, S. (1984). *Stress, appraisal and coping*. New York: Springer.
- Lele, J. (1995). *Some thoughts on the evaluation of CBR programmes in Asia and the Pacific region*. Presented at the meeting to review the progress of the Asian and Pacific decade of disabled persons 1993–2002, 26–30 June 1995, Bangkok.
- Lindsay, S., & Edwards, A. (2012). A systematic review of disability awareness interventions for children and youth. *Disability Rehabilitation*. doi:10.3109/09638288.2012.702850.
- Livneh, H. (2001). Psychosocial adaptation to chronic illness and disability: A conceptual framework. *Rehabilitation Counselling Bulletin*, 44, 151–160.
- Livneh, H., & Wilson, L. M. (2003). Coping strategies as predictors and mediators of disability-related variables and psychosocial adaptation. *Rehabilitation Counseling Bulletin*, 46, 194–208.
- Makas, E., Finnerty-Fied, P., Sugafoos, A., & Reiss, D. (1988). The issues in disability scale: A new affective and cognitive measure of attitude toward people with physical disabilities. *Journal of Applied Behavioural Counselling*, 19, 56–68.
- Martz, E., Livneh, H., & Turpin, J. (2000). Locus of control orientation and acceptance of disability. *Journal of Applied Rehabilitation Counselling*, 31(3), 14–21.
- Massie, B. (2006). *Participation—have we got an attitude problem?* Paper Presented in the NDA 5th Annual Conference Civic, Cultural and Social Participation: Building an Inclusive Society, Dublin, Ireland. [www.nda.ie](http://www.nda.ie). Accessed 27 June 2011.
- McArthur, L. Z. (1982). Judging a book by its cover: A cognitive analysis of the relationship between physical appearance and stereotyping. In A. H. Hastorf & A. M. Isen (Eds.), *Cognitive social psychology* (pp. 149–212). New York: Elsevier.
- McFarlane, J., Hughes, R. B., Nosek, M. A., Groff, J. Y., Swedlund, N., & Dolan Mullen, P. (2001). Abuse assessment screen-disability (AAS-D): Measuring frequency, type, and perpetrator of abuse toward women with physical disabilities. *Journal of Womens Health and Gender Based Medicine*, 10(9), 861–866.
- McMahon, B. T., West, S. L., Lewis, A. N., Armstrong, A. J., & Conway, J. P. (2004). Hate crimes and disability in America. *Rehabilitation Counselling Bulletin*, 47(2), 66–75.
- Miles, M. (2000). Disability on a different model: Glimpses of an asian heritage. *Disability & Society*, 15, 603–618.
- Miles, M. (2002). CBR works best the way local people see it and build it. *Asia Pacific Disability Rehabilitation Journal*, 14(1), 86–98.
- Mitra, S., & Sambamoorthi, S. (2006). Disability estimates in India: What the census and NSS tell us. *Economic & Political Weekly*, 41(38), 4022–4026.



- Morgan, M. (1989). Social ties, support and well-being. In D. L. Patrick & H. Peach (Eds.), *Disablement in the community* (pp. 152–175). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Nagi, S. (1991). Disability concepts revisited: Implications for prevention. In A. M. Pope & A. R. Tarlov (Eds.), *Institute of medicine, disability in America: Toward a national agenda for prevention* (pp. 309–327). Washington: National Academy Press.
- National Policy for Persons with Disabilities (2006). Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India. socialjustice.nic.in. Accessed 21 June 2011.
- National Sample Survey Organization. (2003). Disabled persons in India, NSSO 58th round (July–December 2002). National Sample Survey Organisation, New Delhi.
- Nosek, M. A., & Hughes, R. (2003). Psychosocial issues of women with physical disabilities: The continuing gender debate. *Rehabilitation Counselling Bulletin*, 46, 224–233.
- Nosek, M. A., Taylor, H. B., Hughes, R. B., & Taylor, P. (2006). Disability, psychosocial, and demographic characteristics of abused women with physical disabilities. *Violence Against Women*, 12, 838–850.
- Oliver, M. (1996). *Understanding disability: From theory to practice*. New York: St Martin's Press.
- Olkin, R., & Pledger, C. (2003). Can disability studies and psychology join hands? *American Psychologist*, 58(4), 296–304.
- Pal, G. C. (2002). Education of disabled: The shifting paradigms. *Perspectives in Education*, 8, 31–42.
- Pande, N., & Dalal, A. K. (2004). In reflection: Making sense of achievements and failures of a CBR initiative. *Asia Pacific Disability Rehabilitation Journal*, 15(2), 95–110.
- Persons with Disabilities (equal opportunities, protection of rights and full participation) Act, 1995 (1996). Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India, New Delhi.
- Richardson, S. A. (1983). Children's values in regard to disabilities: A reply to Yuker. *Rehabilitation Psychology*, 28, 131–140.
- Sanchez, P. A., & Harper, D. C. (1994). Social preference of third grade children from the Yucatan toward peers with physical disabilities. *Revista de la Universidad Autonoma de Yucatan*, 9, 36–45.
- Sen, A. (2004). Disability and justice, second day keynote address, International Disability Conference 2004, Washington: World Bank. <http://info.worldbank.org/etools/bspan/PresentationView.asp?PID=1355&EID=667>. Accessed 27 June 2012.
- Senge, P. M. (1990). *The fifth discipline: The art and practice of the learning organization*. New York: Doubleday Currency.
- Smart, J. (2001). *Disability, society and the individual*. Austin: Pro-Ed.
- Snyder, M. L., Kleck, R. E., Strenta, A., & Mentzer, S. J. (1979). Avoidance of the handicapped: An attribution ambiguity analysis. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 37(12), 2297–2306.
- Tewari, S., & Pande, N. (2010). Understanding distress, coping and achievements of persons with physical disabilities, Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Allahabad, Allahabad.
- The rights of persons with disabilities bill, 2011 (2011). Presented by committee appointed by Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment. Centre for Disability Studies, NALSAR, University of Law, Hyderabad, India. socialjustice.nic.in/pdf/report-pwd.pdf. Accessed 28 June 2012.
- Thoits, P. A. (1995). Stress, coping, and social support processes: Where are we? What next? *Journal of Health and Social Behaviour*, 35, 53–79.
- Ustun, T. B., Chatterji, S., Bickenbach, J. E., Trotter II, R. T., Room, R., Rehm, R., et al. (2001). *Disability and culture: Universalism and diversity (ICIDH-2 Series)*. Cambridge: Hogrefe and Huber Publishers.
- Vijaykumar, S., & Singh, U. (2004). PWD Act: Awareness among beneficiaries and members of rehabilitation team. *Indian Journal of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation*, 15, 12–16.
- Vilchinsky, N., Findler, L., & Werner, S. (2010). Attitudes toward people with disabilities: A perspective of attachment theory. *Rehabilitation Psychology*, 55(3), 298–306.
- Weiserbs, B., & Gottlieb, J. (2000). The effect of perceived duration of physical disability on attitudes of school children toward friendship and helping. *The Journal of Psychology*, 134, 343–345.

- World Health Organization (1978). Primary Health Care: Report of the International Conference on Primary Health Care, Alma-Ata, U.S.S.R. Geneva: WHO Publications.
- World Health Organization. (1980). *The International classification of impairments, disabilities, and handicaps—A manual relating to the consequences of disease*. Geneva: WHO Publications.
- World Health Organization (2001). *International classification of functioning, disability, and health*. Geneva: WHO Publications. <http://www.who.int/classifications/icf/site/icftemplate.cfm>. Accessed 28 June, 2012.

## Chapter 10

# Salience of Indigenous Healing Practices for Health Care Programmes in India

Ajit K. Dalal

In the long history of mankind, all societies have evolved their indigenous health care practices to deal with the challenges of mental and physical illnesses. These indigenous health practices are mostly compatible with the social beliefs, values and expectations shared by the people in a particular culture. In traditional societies, such health practices have survived over the ages and are widely valued in present times as well. There are a large number of socioreligious institutions in these societies which support, sustain and promote these health care practices. In the long history, these health care practices have gone through major changes, transmutations and distortions. But the fact remains that despite the great strides made by the modern medicines in the present times, popularity of these indigenous health care practices has not declined. People from all sections of the society engage in these practices for their varied health problems in indigenous societies. Our knowledge of associated healers and holy places is still very rudimentary, wrapped in suspicion, mistrust and ignorance. These are considered to be the remnants of the pre-scientific era and looked down upon by the rationalists and the medical fraternity. It is only in recent times that there has been a resurgence of interest in our own heritage, as many scientific studies have attempted to unravel the way these indigenous healing practices are effective.

In India, as in many other developing countries, there is a wide variety of indigenous healing practices which have been in existence for centuries. Depending on specific faith and beliefs and availability, patients seek these different modes of treatment. The whole range of alternative healing systems includes herbal treatment, tantric methods,<sup>1</sup> naturopathy, shamanic therapies, acupressure, homeopathy, yogic practices and Ayurvedic treatment. A listing of such indigenous practices can never be exhaustive.

---

<sup>1</sup> An ancient Indian school of thought and practice that involves systematically bringing about changes in oneself and one's body.

---

A. K. Dalal (✉)

Department of Psychology, University of Allahabad, Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh, India  
e-mail: ajitkdalal@gmail.com

Given India's diversity and rich cultural heritage, we are still fumbling to fathom the salience and contribution of these healing practices in managing health care at the local level. In fact, a lot of their contribution in health sector goes unnoticed. The thrust of this chapter is that there is a need to acknowledge and integrate this rich indigenous knowledge and practices into India's national health schemes. It is hoped that such an endeavor would augment reach and efficacy of public health care programmes in India.

## 1 Indigenous Healing Practices

India is a country of a wide variety of healers and healing institutions. The Planning Commission document (1992) stated that there are about half million traditional healers in India. By traditional healers, the Planning Commission primarily referred to the practitioners of alternative medicines (AMs)—Ayurvedic, Unani,<sup>2</sup> homeopathy, herbal and other similar practitioners. If we add to this the shamans, swamis, mystics, gurus, tantric, faith healers, etc., who are engaged in dealing with health problems, the number may swell to a few millions. There are healing centers, be the temples, mosques, local deities or shrines are found in all the nooks and corners of the country. Both in villages and in cities, these centers have proliferated and are thronged for treatment and solace by people of all castes, creeds and socioeconomic backgrounds. The fact is that about 90 % of the population resort to one or the other healing practices, cutting across all cross-sections of society—educated or uneducated; rich or poor; men or women. Nanda (2009) has presented this evidence in her book, *The God Market*, that for 30 % of the population faith in divine, and spirituality, on the whole, has increased in the last 5 years. She has further reported that there are about 2.5 lakh places of worship in India, a large number of which double up as healing centers. The range and the variety of healing centers is amazing, dealing with all kinds of physical and mental health problems. Whereas modern medicine and hospitals are promoted and financed by the government, indigenous healing centers have thrived on popular support.

The term “healing” means more than recovery from illness; more than alleviation of physical pain. It also refers to relief from stress, anxiety, fear, guilt, loneliness and depression. Healing is a holistic term which implies a state of psychophysical wellbeing. Unlike modern medicine, healing primarily focuses on the people who suffer, not on the problem they suffer from. The scientific community and modern medicine are often critical and skeptical of the efficacy of such healing practices. Science rejects the supernatural. Indigenous healers are often alleged to be quacks, cheats who engage in dubious activities. Consequently, belief in such practices is attributed to ignorance, illiteracy and superstition. Despite all these allegations, there is a proliferation of healing practices which cover the whole range from AM to yoga therapy to faith healing.

---

<sup>2</sup> Medical science derived from Greek thought and practices that have been adapted to Indian conditions. The main emphasis is on balanced chemical composition of the body and the lifestyle which keeps this balance.

One of the reasons for an unremitting popularity of healers and healing institutions is that they subscribe to a worldview which resonates with that of their visitors. People have a need and necessity to make sense of the symptoms of diseases they suffer from. This is important for them to help them decide about the further course of action and treatment. What people believe in is reinforced or modified, depending on how consistent it is with the existing social beliefs and their usefulness in arriving at a convincing and coherent view of their health crisis (Dalal 2010). People seek this understanding to deal with the threatening aspects of their illness. It should be noted that indigenous therapies generally combine medicinal treatment with cultural beliefs and folk practices. Āyurveda is a fine example of this. The healing properties of many Ayurvedic medicines are well acknowledged in the pharmaceutical research and so is the remedial efficacy of many herbal prescriptions. What is worth noting is that these indigenous medicinal treatments are rooted in the faith and beliefs of the local communities. The plausible explanations for the ailments focus not only on the bodily conditions but also on the mental state of the patient and a shared belief system. Many socio-spiritual beliefs, rituals and practices create the necessary conditions for fostering a positive mental state of hope, optimism and initiative. They serve as important inner resources to combat illness and other related adversities and thereby enhance the efficacy of indigenous medicine (Kleinman 1980).

A large number of these healing practices subscribe to sacred, mystical rituals to invoke good spirits, ancestors and deities. These are presumed to ward off evil spirits which may be considered to be the cause of health problems. It is not relevant to debate here whether spirits exist or not. What is important is that faith and beliefs create conducive mental state to facilitate bodily recovery of patients. There is now a substantial body of research evidence to argue that what we consider as ignorance and superstitions are, in fact, significant psychological resources for patients. Research substantiates that faith cures.

All indigenous therapies accept the unity of the mind and the body. The mind and body are presumed to be intertwined in a close symbiotic relationship. The healers know intuitively that mental afflictions are the cause of many physical health problems. Thus, it is important for a healer to know what meaning people derive of their illness, its symptoms and causality. It is commonly held in indigenous healing that physical and mental health problems may be the outcome of economic, social and moral crises a person is undergoing; and that merely medicinal treatment will not bring the person back to a sound state of health. This is why people go to the same healer for their health problems, as well as for other wide-ranging problems they face in their personal lives, including those of business loss or marital discord (Kakar 1982). This holistic view of health is deeply embedded in the indigenous belief system and health practices of the Indian society and has been corroborated by many western studies also. O'Hara (2000), for example, concluded on the basis of an extensive review that psychotherapies are effective only when they are compatible with the value system of the society. Anthropological evidence suggests that beliefs and expectations contribute to sickness and death but, just as importantly, beliefs and expectations also heal (Hahn & Kleinman 1987). Research has now begun to focus on those nonmedical factors which help people resist illness and live longer.

Indigenous health beliefs in India are characterized by hope and positivism. This positivism is evident in the way people construe the meaning of their health and wellbeing and deal with illness incidences. Religious beliefs play an important role in deriving positive meaning from experiences of pain and suffering and in healing interventions. Belief in the theory of karma seems to facilitate acceptance of tragic life events and retaining hope that things will improve if people engage in positive deeds. These adversities are considered to be learning and growth experiences, in the same manner as gold is known to get its glitter by going through fire.

An important aspect of these indigenous healing practices is that they are both sacred and secular. It is a common sight to see that shrines, *mazars*<sup>3</sup> and other holy places are frequented by people of all faiths and religions. These healing places thrive on their secular credentials and actually promote social harmony and integration. These centers have their history, and there are legends and myths associated with them which reinforce the faith of the visitors in their healing efficacy (Kakar 2003; Khare 1996).

A disease is a social event in indigenous societies. It affects not only the person but also the family and the community, and all others associated with that person. All of them are likewise stakeholders and have a role in bringing the person back to better health. A major illness uproots a person from his/her social moorings, creating confusion, uncertainty and disorientation. The sick person is vulnerable and in need of social and emotional support. Chronic illnesses redefine one's position and role in the family and community. What people believe about their health and illness plays an important function of reconnecting them within their social fold and in retaining a sense of belonging. In general, indigenous health beliefs encompass ways to deal with health and sickness in the community. There are beliefs about sick-role behaviour, about healers and their efficacy, and about prevention and protection from diseases in the community.

## 2 Modern Medicine

On the contrary, the modern medicine explains illness in terms of some bodily malfunctioning, neuro-chemical imbalance or mental deficiencies. The modern medicine is based on the premise of mind–body dualism, in which psychological and social processes are considered independent of the disease process. The emotional state of the patient is ignored as efforts are primarily focused on physical symptoms and their alleviation.

Clearly, the proponents of modern medicine seem to be more interested in the disease than the patient. As Siegel (1986, p. 2) observed "... (medical)

---

<sup>3</sup> Place of worship where the seekers pray and sing for divine assistance generally associated with Sufi saints and their traditions.

practitioners still act as though disease catches people, rather than understanding that people catch disease by becoming susceptible to the seeds of illness to which we are constantly exposed". Thus, when the curative aspect is taken up, the emphasis is on the nature of disease, its various symptoms and on the ways to mitigate them. In this process, the patient is merely a recipient of certain medication; quite often taking no cognizance of the psychological state of the patient, nor does it envisage any role for patients and their support group in deciding about the course of treatment. The interest in the patient as a person is just incidental.

Historically, modern medicine is a by-product of significant discoveries made in biological sciences in nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The discoveries of microbes, viruses and bacteria significantly changed our thinking about diseases and their treatment. The medical theory of disease grew around the conviction that most diseases are caused by invaders from the outside, "micro-organisms or germs". The discovery of antibiotics in the 1930s and 1940s gave impetus to modern medicine; the "miracle drugs" seized public imagination. There were great hopes that medical science would eventually discover an effective drug therapy to eradicate every known disease, that there will be "a pill for every ill". This belief was so strong that even emotional and mental disorders were treated with various drugs, ignoring their psychological basis.

Modern medicine has not fulfilled the expectations as far as reaching out the general population is concerned. Adherence to this model has helped in reducing mortality and enhancing life expectancy, though at the cost of poor quality of physical health, with an increasingly large population suffering from chronic diseases. As Lown (2007) has observed,

At a time when doctors are performing the near miracles, the profession's reputation is increasingly discredited. More and more, patients complain about not being listened to and being abandoned. As medicine has conquered acute illness, it increasingly fails in coping with the growing toll of chronic disease—arthritis, cardiovascular ailments, cancer, diabetes, pulmonary impairments and neurological derangements. Lacking a cure, these illnesses require the art of healing for which the contemporary physician is poorly trained (p. 12).

Medical model breaks down when it comes to preventive health care, where there are no cooperative-captive patients; where people are under no compulsion to comply with health procedures. People may not even pay heed when told about the adverse health consequences of their certain habits, like smoking. There may be differences in the phenomenological meanings of illness and health. In brief, unless people are willing to cooperate, no preventive health care is possible.

The health care system based on biomedical model is incompatible with the existing social, religious, political and economic institutions. Patient's own interpretation of the disease and its causes is much influenced by the culture to which he or she belongs. Patient's own initiatives to recover are not given much cognizance in planning treatment course. Rather patient is treated as a passive recipient of the prescribed treatment regimen. The focus of the health schemes is thus on providing better health facilities rather than involving patients toward a common goal of dealing with the disease.

### 3 Meaning of Health in the Indian Context

Health is not merely a state of being. It is a process of striving and behaving which helps gaining stability through persistent effort and maintain equilibrium in the midst of continuous change. One's nature and circumstances are crucial in this journey and only through a creative process of self renovation and seeking harmony that one may move forward on this unending path of self discovery.

The Indian perspective informs that health is a distributed phenomenon linked with harmonious operation of man-environment unit. This inclusive view recognizes the continuity of the body and the universe. The continuity of microcosm and macrocosm and sharing in terms of five basic elements (*pancha mahabhutas*) demands a new vision to approach health in an inclusive manner. The interconnectedness and complementarity inherent in nature is the key to unlock the principles of health and wellbeing. Thus, appropriate conduct (*samyakachara*) can only solve the problem. This includes a regulated lifestyle covering thoughts, actions and food (*vichar, achar* and *aahar*).

As Kakar (1982) has stated, Āyurveda is a principal architect of the Indian concepts of person and the body. For Āyurveda, spirit and matter, soul and body, although different, are not alien, insofar as they can be brought together in a healthy relationship with consequences that are mutually beneficial. Its prime concern is not with "healing" in the narrow sense of curing illness, but in the broader sense of promoting health and wellbeing and prolonging life.

According to Āyurveda, any disturbance, physical or mental, manifests itself both in the somatic and in the psychic spheres, through the intermediary process of the vitiation of the "humors". Āyurvedic therapy aims at correcting the *doshas* or the imbalances and derangements of the bodily humors (namely, *vāta* or bodily air, *pitta* or bile, and *kapha* or phlegm) and restoring equilibrium. It does so by coordinating all material, mental and spiritual resources of the person, recognizing that the essence of these potencies are manifestations of cosmic forces. Medical intervention at the physical level is of four types: diet, activity, purification and palliation (Svoboda 1995). In essence, the maintenance of equilibrium is health and, conversely, the disturbance of the equilibrium of tissue elements characterizes the state of disease.

Though Āyurveda is the most prominent and popular alternative system of medicine in India, there are many other indigenous systems which are practiced. Some such systems, as mentioned earlier, are Unani, homeopathy, naturopathy, herbal. These alternative systems of medicine differ from biomedical medicine in many important ways. AM greatly relies on healing powers of nature. It assumes that all of us have natural ability to heal ourselves. For example, a *hakim*<sup>4</sup> practising the Unani system will instead of using antibiotics to suppress the infection would medicate to improve immune system of the patient. Such medication would bolster and allow body's natural healing mechanism to take over. Second, AMs are patient-centered

---

<sup>4</sup> This generally refers to a wise man who has knowledge of medicine and practises it.



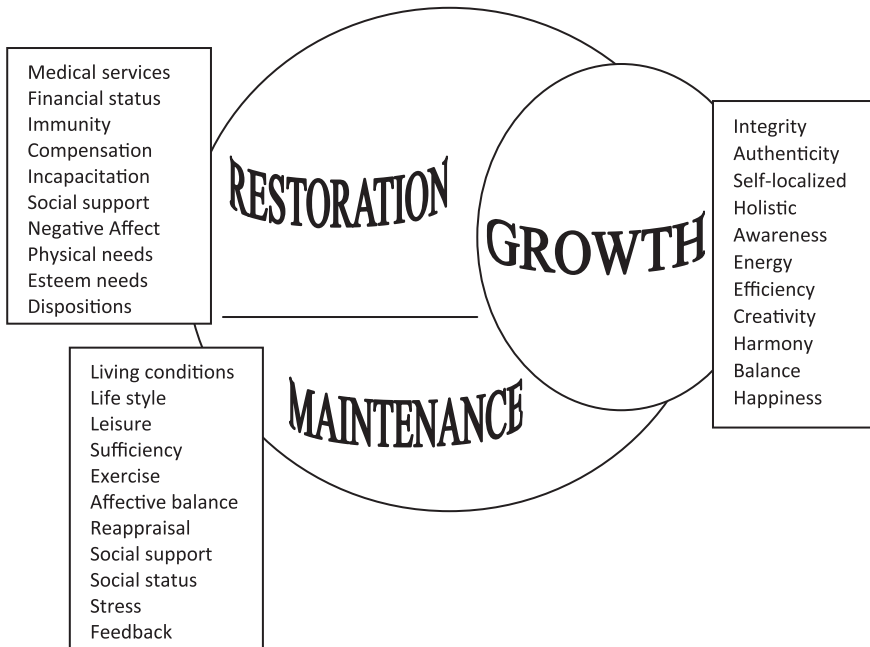
rather than physician or profession-centered. They take into consideration patient's beliefs and personality in the treatment decision making. They treat patient as a person rather than as a body which medical treatment does. Third, AM generally resort to holistic treatment, taking into consideration, mental, social and moral conditions of the person. AM treats the whole person, not just her/his physical condition. Fourth, many of these AMs use natural substances, such as herbs, nutritional supplements, botanical plants, for the treatment, not synthesized medicines or concentrates. Fifth, AMs more often deals with prevention and improvement of health, rather than merely on treatment of the diseases. It takes into consideration other factors, such as patient care, diet and anxieties while dealing with the patients. Lastly, AM practitioner involves family and community in the treatment procedure. Disease is considered to be a social event rather than an individual's pathology. Consequently, family and community are actively engaged in the treatment procedure.

#### **4 A Comprehensive Model of Health and Wellbeing**

Keeping in view that health and wellbeing are wider concerns of all human beings in which many social, political and spiritual institutions are formally or informally engaged, a rather more comprehensive view of health is desirable. Such a comprehensive view is not only an ideal to be achieved but should also serve as a guide for policy planning and resource allocation in the area of health. This model takes health in a much larger perspective, taking into consideration the WHO vision of health and wellbeing. The proposed model (Dalal & Misra 2006) includes the whole gamut of psychological conditions which are linked with health, as causes, concomitants and consequences of the quality of health.

This model takes into consideration three main domains of health: restoration, maintenance and growth. The first domain relates to illness condition where the primary focus is on bringing the person back from the state of illness (incongruity/disjunction) to the state of health or reestablishing the congruence and conjunction. Here, health practically implies the process of recovery from the disease. Thus, it involves curative and healing interventions that can free the patient from the bodily suffering and pain. Patients, health practitioners, caregivers and hospitals are immediately concerned with this domain. Disability rehabilitation also falls within it (Fig. 1).

The second domain of health is that of maintenance, which rarely catches attention of the masses and health professionals. The major concern in this domain is to engage in the activities to maintain good health and protect oneself from diseases and disabilities. Health is not static or fixed. It is a dynamic process and one's present health status never guarantees that it will remain the same in future. People who primarily belong to this domain are caretakers of their own health. They are sometimes motivated to act proactively to enhance their immunity or power of resistance to diseases, resilience, physical and mental vitality and active participation in family and communal lives. In other words, this domain involves the



**Fig. 1** Domains of health: restoration, maintenance and growth

personal as well as social or relational space. On the one hand, the person has to perform exercise, yoga, work and take proper diet, and on the other hand, he or she has to be active in continuing and nourishing the social relations with family, co-workers and environment.

The third domain of health is growth-related, where the concern is to improve the quality of health and wellbeing. It can also be referred as psycho-spiritual health. In this domain, health is seen from a much wider perspective in which it encompasses the total existence (physical, social and spiritual) of a person. The awareness or consciousness of a person is to be established in both the physical as well as moral or ethical spaces. The person strives to achieve a level of functioning that ensures personal efficiency to further interpersonal harmony with others. The blossoming of inherent potential takes place, and with energy, creativity and efficiency, the person maintains equilibrium. The journey with restoration from disease moves toward the state of self realization, equanimity and calmness leading to the state of bliss.

There is, in fact, a great deal of overlap and permeability in these three domains of health, though they are hierarchically organized. The salience of these domains in one's life space keeps on shifting (shrinking or expanding). The relative space occupied by the growth domain would determine the quality of physical and mental health one has. Second, the antecedents and consequents are linearly arrayed in the case of restorative health, where the main interest is in identifying the factors which cause the disease and lead to recovery.

As posited, in the maintenance domain, the causality is bidirectional. In that, emotions, beliefs, expectations play a balancing role and are both the causes and the consequences. In the growth domain, an individual can create and control these psychological factors so as to deploy them for performing efficiently. Third, the interaction of mind, body and self is a crucial condition in all the three domains. However, whereas in the restoration domain, the emphasis is more on the mental states affecting the body condition; in the maintenance domain, it is the harmonious relation between the two which is of prime importance; in the growth domain, the focus is on psychological factors and a harmonious relation among mind–body–soul (self).

## 5 Health Care Scenario in India

India's present health care planning is primarily based on the medical model. Medical and mental health care practices are cast in western theories and therapeutic practices. Medical model has dictated health care planning, policies and programmes, even after the independence of India. About 97.3 % of India's health care budget is allocated to modern medicine, in the rest all other alternative system of medicine are covered.

One must view India's health care scenario keeping in mind the fact that India's 42 % of the population (456 million people) lives below the revised poverty line (income below \$1.25 a day) (The World Bank 2008). A majority of this population lives in rural areas where medical care is scarce and inaccessible. With limited men and monetary resources and crumbling infrastructure, it seems impossible for the government to provide even minimum health care to all citizens of the country.

The health care scenario for the common men is dismal. The *India Health Report*, released by Confederation of Indian Industry (CII) in 2010 has pointed out that there is a critical gap in the need and availability of infrastructure in terms of sheer health care sub-centers and trained staff even if the quality is not considered. This inadequate access to quality health care is particularly deleterious for the poor, lower caste, rural people and women. According to the report, about 7–8 % of households are pushed below the poverty line every year because of expenses incurred on health care. National data reveal that 50 % of the bottom quintile sold assets or took loans to access private hospital care. In fact, nationwide survey of medical expenditure conducted by the National Council of Applied Economic Research revealed that, among the poor, expenditure incurred to meet the medical needs is the second most important cause of rural indebtedness after daughter's marriage (Banerji 2003). Another study showed that in India, 80 % of the health care expenses are borne by the users, 90 % of which are by the poor people (Krishnakumar 2004). This scenario is corroborated by many recent health surveys. An extensive primary health care infrastructure is inadequate in terms of coverage of the population, especially in rural areas, and grossly underutilized because of the dismal quality of health care (Bajpayee & Goyal 2004).

Over the decades, a major shift in the health care is toward privatization. The *India Health Report* (CII 2010) states that the contribution of the private sector in

terms of the availability of hospital beds has gradually increased from about 28 % in 1973 to about 61 % in 1996. The Report estimates this number should be 78 % in 2009. Health is increasingly reduced to an industry than a service sector. Health care profession is in deep trouble in India. A public service has been transformed into a for-profit enterprise in which physicians are “health care providers” serving the interest of big corporate and patients are reduced to consumers. A service sector that it was, medicine is now converted into a business with de-professionalized doctors and far worse, depersonalize patients. This radical change about in medicine in past 25–30 years has transformed a healing profession increasingly into an industry run by technicians. The health care scene is dotted by super specialty, cutting edge technology and tertiary care, where the patients are simply reduced to consumers. We forget the basic fact that a sick and suffering patient lacks bargaining power and cannot be a market savvy customer.

## 6 Doctor-Patient Communication

Doctor-patient communication is an important aspect of patient’s recovery from a disease. Quite often medical practitioners learn from their personal experiences that diagnosis would be more accurate and treatment would be more beneficial if patient’s socioeconomic background, beliefs, needs and anxieties are taken into consideration, along with the biological status. Nevertheless, it is presumed that the patient would be receptive, willing to supply all necessary information and conform to the treatment regimen. This may be so, in the case of hospitalized patients. In cases of chronic diseases particularly, patients and their families do not always accept the passive role and frequently engage in “secret forms of curing” depending on their appraisal of the disease and its course (Engel 1977). This is universally true, more so in the case of traditional societies. It is thus important to view doctor-patient communication in the Indian context, particularly in the context of biomedical treatment.

In the crowded Indian hospitals where the ratio of doctor to patients is dismally high, no ideal of doctor-patient communication can be achieved. Due to the acute shortage of medical doctors in the government hospitals, there are always unending stream of patients which a doctor has to attend. The doctor cannot spare much time for the individual patients, and as a consequence, the communication is largely confined to patient symptoms and writing medical prescription for some diagnostic tests or medication. The doctor has no time to hear about the patient’s problems, and as a consequence, patients by and large are dissatisfied with their communication with the doctor.

In India, medical doctors and patients come from a different socioeconomic background. Doctors are mostly from higher castes and from economically well-off background, who can afford expensive medical education. The few who come from lower castes are those whose families have already moved upward economically. On the contrary, most of the patients in government dispensaries are those who belong to lower strata of the society. More than 86 % of the patients in India are poor and

cannot afford expensive treatment in private hospitals and specialty centers. They get raw deal as treatment facilities at primary health centers are almost nonexistent.

Doctors and patients in India not only belong to different social class but also have different interpretation of the disease, particularly about its causality. Doctors trained in biomedicine often explain diseases in term of viruses and bacteria, deficiency of necessary chemicals and bodily malfunctioning. Dealing with these aspects then becomes the major goal of any treatment. On the contrary, Indian patients often subscribe to nonmedical causation, such as God's will, karma, spirits, fate, for their health problem (Dalal & Misra 2006). Bodily conditions are considered to be secondary causes of their health problems. This variation in the causal beliefs of doctors and patients lead to different course of treatment. As Joshi (1988) found in his study in Himalayan region that patients seek medical treatment for the secondary (bodily) causes of the problems, whereas for primary causes they visit indigenous healers.

## 7 Early Effort Toward Integrated Approaches in Health Care

To understand the real challenge of integration of diverse in systems, let us briefly review genesis of the issue. In 1938, largely as a result of the freedom struggle and emphasis on *swadeshi* (of one's own land), the National Planning Committee (NPC) set up by the Indian National Congress took a decision to absorb practitioners of Āyurveda and Unani systems into the formal health set up of independent India. In 1946, the Health Minister's Conference adopted the NPC proposals and resolved to make appropriate financial allocations for:

1. research, based on the application of scientific methods, in Āyurveda and Unani;
2. establishment of colleges and schools for training in diploma degree courses in indigenous systems;
3. establishment of postgraduate courses in Indian medicine;
4. absorption of *vaid*s and *hakims* (practitioners of other systems) as doctors, health workers, etc.; and
5. inclusion of departments and practitioners of Indian medicine on national health committees.

As a result of the conference resolutions, the government set up the Chopra Committee in 1948 on the Indigenous Systems of Medicine (ISM) to work out guidelines for the implementation of the above proposals. The Chopra Committee eventually came out in support of a synthesis of the Indian and western systems through integrated teaching and research. It recommended that the curriculum be designed to strengthen and supplement one system with the other, with each making up for the other's deficiencies, while research should be concentrated on removing useless accretions to Āyurveda and making it intelligible to modern minds since a large portion of the texts were in Sanskrit. The ultimate objective

of the research ought to be a synthesis of Indian and western medicine which was suited to Indian conditions.

The Chopra Committee was followed by the Dave Committee which went into the issue of establishing standards in respect of education and regulation of practice in ISM. The Committee recommended an integrated course of teaching and some states in the Indian Union in fact started integrated colleges which taught both modern medicine and Āyurveda. In other states, however, pure Āyurveda colleges were also established. Indeed, the political and market forces were not favorable for any integrated approach. The medical practitioners who dominated health care services were not ready to dilute their education and practices to accommodate indigenous practices.

As a consequence, the support for integrated medical colleges declined while pressure for pure Ayurvedic colleges increased. Ayurvedic practitioners and supporters of Āyurveda generally pointed to the popularity of indigenous practitioners due to higher cost of integrated colleges due to the expensive equipment required to teach western medicine; the tendency to spend too much time on teaching medicine; the unavailability of graduates trained in indigenous medicine and inherent incompatibility of modern and traditional systems became major bottlenecks in their integration and developing a common training programme. Eventually, the supporters of a pure system of education and training for Āyurveda, homeopathy and Unani system gained political support in the country's political circles. This led to the formation of several independent councils for looking after the research, development, training and regulatory aspects relating to ISM. However, if we look in terms of funding support, ISM always got ridiculously low funding out of the total health allocation. In the First Five-Year Plan (1952–1957), the total allocation for ISM was about one percentage of the total health budget.

## **8 Integrating Indigenous Practices into Health Care Programmes**

Many of the existing indigenous practices are decaying and dying, there are others which are gaining in popularity. This phenomenon can be observed all across the country. These alternative practices are holistic in nature and keep patient's hopes alive even under very adverse circumstances. They help in creating a psychological environment necessary for any recovery to be enduring. The efficacy of indigenous therapies is widely acknowledged and there is mounting empirical evidence that many of these work, even if we do not comprehend how and why? Surveys conducted in India show that more than 90 % of urban respondents believed that the indigenous therapies are effective in the treatment of physical and mental illnesses (Purohit 2002).

The important question is how to integrate indigenous healing practices with modern medicine? There are two schools of thoughts in this regard. The first school views indigenous systems as based on fundamentally different assumptions about human life, health and illness, which, in no way can reconcile with the theories of biomedicine. The indigenous medicines attempt to restore the balance of

mind–body–soul and treat patients holistically. The medical approach, on the contrary, treats a patient as a passive organism and focuses only on bodily aspects of the health problem. These fundamental differences in these two approaches are reflected in the differences in the formulation of the theories pertaining to causation of diseases, pharmacology and drug action, dietetics and nutrition, diagnostics, etc. (Shankar 1992). Thus, those who subscribe to the first school consider western and indigenous medicines irreconcilable and prefer them being practised rather independently.

Many critiques of this school consider indigenous healing practices as unscientific and of very limited efficacy. The skeptics of alternative practices argue that the symptomatic relief to an otherwise ineffective therapy can be attributed to placebo effect, or to the natural recovery from or the cyclical nature of an illness, or to the possibility that the person never originally had a real illness. However, studies show that mainstream medications may also show the placebo effect. An analysis of the six most widely prescribed antidepressants submitted to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration showed that approximately 80 % of the response to medication was duplicated in placebo control groups and improvement at the highest doses of medication was not different from improvement at the lowest doses (as reported in Papakostas & Christodoulou 2010). In fact, many of these AMs are found to have a transformational experience that changed their worldview, relationship and self-concept and identify the remedy with commitment to a social cause and personal growth.

The second school of thought though acknowledges the differences in the two treatment approaches; it sees many possibilities of developing a unified health care delivery system. Their emphasis is on a creative synthesis between these two systems to develop a new Indian model of health care. The vast local resources of indigenous healers need to be mobilized to bolster the crumbling public health services where different medicinal systems can work under one roof. There are many possibilities and we need to learn from the experiences and experiments going on in the field.

India's rich health care traditions and well-developed indigenous practices have not been seriously incorporated in the health planning. The public health care programmes need to be more responsive to aspirations and practices of the common people. Apart from providing curative services, rural health centers should also be the nucleus of all-round socioeconomic spiritual development. To achieve this dream, it is important that social workers, school teachers, religious leaders and even faith healers are closely associated with the activities of the health centers. Indonesian health services have shown the way, where indigenous healers are trained to refer serious cases to medical professionals, but these patients come back to the indigenous healer for holy water, once they were cured (Sinha 1990). Such practices not only relieves pressure on the medical practitioners, but also takes care of both curing and healing aspects of the disease.

Plural health care practices have always been India's strength. The Ayurvedic practitioners, tantrics, yoga teachers, priests, *hakims* and godmen have always offered a range of services, sometimes complementing each other, other times working independently. It was for the patients and their families to decide whose services they would seek. The indigenous health practitioners have thrived not on

official patronage but on public support and faith. The same thing cannot be said about modern medicine which is promoted by the Government, even at the cost of indigenous systems. This scenario is changing now in the last two–three decades as more and more people all over the world are seeking indigenous medicines for the ailments modern medicine has no treatment for. Indian indigenous medicines have much to offer to alleviate human pain and suffering.

There are some indications that the Government in India is responding to this need of the hour. In the national budget, there is now substantial increase in the allocation of funds for alternative therapies. In 2004, the central government increased allocation for AM from 35 million to 100 million, though it was still 2.5 % of the total health budget. It remained the same till Eighth Five-Year Plan. In 2003, the Department of Indian Systems of Medicine and Homeopathy (ISMH) was renamed as Department of Āyurveda, Yoga, Unani, Siddha and Homeopathy (AYUSH). In Eleventh Five-Year Plan (2007–2012), there is a quantum jump in the allocation of funds for AYUSH to Rupees 39.88 billion, which is about 18 % of the total health budget of the central government. This funding can be gainfully utilized for the treatment of chronic diseases and preventive health, in which case traditional systems have much to contribute. The efficacy of AM in dealing with a wide range of chronic diseases is well acknowledged though it has yet to get reflected in government policies and programmes. In 2004, the National Rural Health Mission was launched to rectify the gross neglect of the health of rural masses. The plan was also drawn to improve health infrastructure and revive health worker scheme, ASHA (Accredited Social Health Activist). No significant improvement in the health status of the rural poor was reported in later evaluation studies (The World Bank 2008). India's National Health Policy needs to be thoroughly reviewed to make it more compatible with the needs of the present times.

India has the largest primary health care network after China. The advantage which many developing countries, like India, have is long tradition of eclectic approach to health care. Numerous alternative medicinal systems provide a wide range of choices to the health care seekers. There is much to learn from the experiences of different developing nations in terms of existing preventive and curative practices. Way back in 1970s, Sri Lanka proposed an Asian Health Organization (AHO), keeping in view the rich health traditions of Asian countries. India was one of the countries that opposed it. There are now renewed efforts for establishing a Developing Nations Health Organization (DNHO). We need to learn from the rich indigenous health systems of these countries and think in terms of alternative health care systems compatible with the needs and ethos of these countries. We need to develop cost-effective, viable and humanitarian public health system and work together to plan for the future. India can definitely take a lead role in taking such an initiative.

WHO which primarily relied on the medical model of health care blatantly promoted western medicine in developing countries, at least for first two decades of its existence. In the Alma-Ata Conference in 1977, to achieve the goal of “Health for All” by 2000, it recommended that governments give high priority to the utilization of indigenous medicine practitioners and indigenous birth attendants and incorporate proven indigenous remedies into national drug policies and regulations. Of course, most of the countries, including WHO, only paid lip service to this stated goal. The



present resurgence of indigenous medicines is outside the aegis of WHO and other international agencies, including national governments. It seems to be a logical consequence of the failure of modern medicine (Banerji 2003).

To patronize and promote Āyurveda and other systems of indigenous medicine, the Government of India, in 1995, established a separate Department for Indian Systems of Medicine and Homeopathy (DISMH), which is now known as AYUSH. Among all the systems in AYUSH, presently Āyurveda holds a prominent position and a major share in the infrastructural facilities in terms of the number of hospitals, dispensaries, educational institutions and registered medical practitioners (Patwardhan 2010). The Central Council of Indian Medicine (CCIM), which was established through Indian Medicine Central Council Act of 1970, is the governing body that monitors the colleges and offers a graduate level degree—“Āyurvedacharya” (Bachelor of ISM) every year. It is estimated that India has about 240,000 registered Ayurvedic practitioners, 12,000 Ayurvedic dispensaries, 1,452 hospitals and 100 postgraduate colleges. Besides this, there are one million homeopathic practitioners. As for research into ISM, the government first set up the Central Council for Research in Indian Medicine and Homeopathy in 1969. The Council guided and supervised research through its five technical advisory boards.

Sri Lanka has a health care policy that is a good example of possible integration at the level of service delivery. All health systems in Sri Lanka are allowed to practice freely but an enquiry is mandatory if there is any casualty of suspicious nature. This enquiry is conducted by a group of respectable local people. Because of this practice, many folk practitioners refer serious cases to medical doctors, as cases of psychogenic illnesses are referred by medical practitioners to local healers. Such formal collaboration between modern and indigenous medical sectors can grow to meet all health eventualities. Sri Lanka has well-developed legislative and policy frameworks for the promotion and development of indigenous medicine. It has had a separate Ministry of Āyurveda for the last four decades, something India did much later. Sri Lanka, with its meager resources, has evolved one of the best health care systems in Asia and has achieved health targets almost on par with western standards (World Health Report 1998).

The health care system needs to be made more broad-based, so that it can handle all the facets of the problem, including public education about health and hygiene. Apart from providing curative services, rural health centers should have been the nucleus of all-round development. To achieve this dream, it is important that social workers, school teachers, religious leaders and even faith healers are closely associated with the activities of the health centers. Indonesian health services have shown the way, where indigenous healers are trained to refer serious cases to medical professionals, but these patients come back to the indigenous healer for holy water, once they were cured (Sinha 1990). This system, thus, not only relieves pressure on the medical practitioners, but also takes care of both curing and healing aspects of the disease.

A modest beginning in the direction of integration can be made at the level of community health workers (CHWs). These health workers can be trained to be an important link between various schools of health care providers. The CHWs

can be suitably trained to map and utilize local health resources. If the local healers who are respected and trusted by the villagers can be identified and trained in holistic health practices, they can provide the first-level services. He/she may assist the *panchayat* in meeting basic health needs and act as a strong link between health agencies and local people. In addition, there should be a massive effort in health education in the entire country, through school teachers, *panchayat* members, youth clubs, Mahila Mandals and community development workers to help people inculcate a more rational and scientific understanding of both indigenous medicine and public health issues. In this, national networks of voluntary organizations can play an important role.

While discussing the possibilities of integration of ISM at the level of primary health care, we need to be wary of some new trends emerging in the global market. The market requirement of standardization, commercialization and pharmaceuticalization of the medicine is substantially changing profile and practices of the ISM in the arena of health. There is an apparent paradox. While these processes have conferred a new legitimacy on indigenous systems, their radical transformation has meant that even as their face value has appreciated, their innate importance as systems of healing has declined. Indigenous medicine are in danger of falling prey to pharmaceuticalization, that is, using the pharmacology of these systems to create new pharmaceuticals, or medicinal commodities, that could be sold independently of the original line of treatment (Bode 2002). Such commodification of indigenous systems may give a false impression that its popularity is on increase, but in essence it could be allopathization of the Indian systems. Thus, while getting integrated within the primary health care, it is equally important that Indian systems of medicine preserve their—humanistic-holistic character.

Clearly, the integration of indigenous medicines within health care programmes does not imply that their inherent contradictions can be ignored or resolved. In fact, without taking cognizance of the differences, any attempt at integration may be counterproductive. It is important that medical education and public awareness programmes take into account the limitations and strengths of different health systems. At times, this is not an easy task when claims and counterclaims are made to promote one system over the other. There is, indeed, a lot to learn from the practical experience of patients and practitioners in the process of integrating diverse systems.

## References

- Bajpeyi, N., & Goyal, S. (2004). *Primary health care in India: Coverage and quality*. Working paper no. 15, Earth Institute, Columbia University, New York.
- Banerji, D. (2003). *Primary health care in India: An overview*. Guest Lecture at the National Seminar on 'Health for All' in the New Millennium, NIHFV, New Delhi, Feb 24–26.
- Bode, M. (2002). Indian indigenous pharmaceuticals: Tradition, modernity, and nature. In Ernst Waltraud (Ed.), *Plural medicine, tradition and modernity* (pp. 1800–2000). New York: Routledge.
- CII. (2010). *India health report*. New Delhi: The Confederation of Indian Industries.
- Dalal, A. K. (2010). Disability-poverty nexus: Psycho-social impediments to participatory development. *Psychology and Developing Societies*, 22(2), 409–437.

- Dalal, A. K., & Misra, G. (2006). Psychology of health and well-being: Some emerging perspectives. *Psychological Studies*, 51(2–3), 91–104.
- Engel, G. L. (1977). The need for a new medical model : A challenge for biomedicine. *Science*, 196, 129–136.
- Hahn, R. A., & Kleinman, A. (1987). Belief as pathogen, belief as medicine. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, 96(4), 313–320.
- Joshi, P. C. (1988). Traditional medical system in the central Himalyas. *The Eastern Anthropologist*, 41, 77–86.
- Kakar, S. (1982). *Shamans, mystics and doctors*. Delhi: Oxford University Press.
- Kakar, S. (2003). Psychoanalysis and Eastern spiritual healing traditions. *Journal of Analytical Psychology*, 48(5), 659–678.
- Khare, R. S. (1996). Dava, daktar and dua : Anthropology of practiced medicine in India. *Social Science and Medicine*, 43(5), 837–848.
- Kleinman, A. (1980). *Patients and healers in the contexts of culture*. California: University of California Press.
- Krishnakumar, A. (2004). An unhealthy trend. *Frontline*, 21(24), 84–85.
- Lown, B. (2007). *The commodification of health care*. Physicians for A National Health Program Newsletter. Retrieved from <http://www.pnhp.org/publications/the-commodification-of-health-care> on November 16 2012.
- Nanda, M. (2009). *The god market: How globalization is making India more Hindu*. New Delhi: Random House.
- O'Hara, M. (2000). Emancipatory therapeutic practices for a new era: A work of retrieval. In Kirk J. Schneider, James F.T. Bugantal, & Jean Fraser Pierson (Eds.), *Handbook of humanistic psychology*. London: Sage Publications.
- Papakostas, Y. G., & Christodoulou, G. (2010). Cognitive psychotherapy and the placebo effect. *European Psychiatric Review*, 3(1), 13–15.
- Patwardhan, B. (2010). Ayurveda and integrative medicine: Riding a tiger. *Journal of Ayurveda and Integrative Medicine* 1 (1),237–239
- Planning Commission of India. (1992). *Fifth Five Year Plan (1992–1997)*. New Delhi: Government of India.
- Planning Commission of India. (2007). *Eleventh Five Year Plan (2007–2012)*. New Delhi: Government of India.
- Purohit, S. (2002). *Faith that works*. Hindusthan Times (Feb 20). Lucknow Edition.
- Shankar, D. (1992). Indigenous health services: The state of the art. In A. Mukhopadhyay (Ed.), *State of India's health*. New Delhi: Voluntary Health Association of India.
- Siegel, B. S. (1986). *Love, medicine and miracles*. London: Arrow Books.
- Sinha, D. (1990). Concept of psychological well-being: Western and Indian perspectives. *NIMHANS Journal*, 8, 1–11.
- Svoboda, R. E. (1995). *Āyurveda: Life, health and longevity*. New Delhi: Penguin Books.
- The World Bank. (2008). *Detailed implementation review: Indian health sector (2006–2007, Vol. 2)*. New Delhi: The World Bank.
- World Health Report. (1998). *Life in the 21st Century—A Vision for All*. Geneva: World Health Organization.

# Chapter 11

## Psychological Impact of Poverty and Sociocultural Disadvantage: Some Problems of Policy and Intervention Research

Durganand Sinha

### 1 Introduction

Researches on psychological impact of poverty and its attendant circumstances have as their main concern to make available such data that can be maximally useful in providing guidelines for the development of social policies and programmes aimed at promoting the wellbeing of children and families living under conditions of economic and sociocultural disadvantages. There is a widespread belief that a child who grows under unfavourable socioeconomic circumstances tends to display certain impairments in psychological development which prove as impediments in successfully coping with problems encountered in school and life setting in general. Such impairments hamper him in his effort to grow out of poverty. As such, the research goal is to generate precise data on these effects and have scientific understanding of the adverse psychological influences emanating from the conditions of poverty. Therefore, the focus of these researches is to identify specific components of child's early social and family experiences and learning environments, particularly at home, and relate them to specific development outcomes (Lewis & Wilson 1972). The findings are expected to help develop strategies of intervention that enable the individual to successfully grow out of poverty.

---

Previously unpublished paper written in 1998, used with permission.

---

D. Sinha (author deceased)  
Allahabad, U.P, India

## 2 Problems Posed for Social Policy by Psychological Research

In drawing inferences regarding appropriate programmes of action in this direction, the very nature of researches and their findings pose certain problems, some of which are outlined here.

The first issue concerns the measurement of poverty itself which is the independent variable in these investigations. Psychologists have frequently used poverty as a nominal or “categorical” variable (Tripathi 1982), and different conditions associated with it like malnutrition, low-class or caste status, unemployment, residence in areas lacking in basic amenities, illiteracy or low level of formal education, rural background and other kinds of environmental and experiential deficits are used singly or in various combinations as the indicators of poverty and their impact on psychological functioning are analyzed. Scales have also been devised, for example, the Cumulative Deficit Scale (Whiteman & Deutsch 1968) or Prolonged Deprivation Scale (Misra & Tripathi 1977; 1980), to assess the individual’s standing on a combination of these factors. In many investigations, poverty is also taken in an overall “global” sense, rather than as distinct categories or constituents. As we know, a plethora of terms indicative of poor status has been used. These are distinct though often interrelated and overlapping aspects of poverty. What causes confusion is that the findings of the investigations into “effects” of poverty are often difficult to interpret because the factors considered responsible in different investigations are not always comparable. This constitutes a serious limitation of psychological studies of poverty. It restricts their utility in application and in designing interventions for combating the effects of poverty.

Assessment of any large-scale programme of poverty alleviation poses many problems. The efforts towards evaluation of the Head Start Programmes in the United States or the impact of ICDS (Integrated Child Development Services) programmes currently in progress in India have shown that there is always the problem of getting proper “control groups” for making comparisons with the “treatment” groups. Moreover, different interventions made in different parts of the country, though a part of the same programme is not identical and the outcomes not comparable because of possible differences in the target groups, the personnel involved in effecting the change, and the content of the programmes themselves. These are neither matched nor is it possible to have strict matching in real-life situations. In real life, manipulation of variables and controls of the kind desired in ideal scientific evaluation is not always available or possible, and the studies made cannot be put in the mould of neat experimental design. The alternative is always the “quasi-experimental” design, which though suited better for studies conducted in real-life settings leaves many difficult problems of interpretation unanswered. As we know, differences or gains observed in such studies are attributed to the intervention. But it is difficult to be sure that other independent influences are not operating significantly.

It is not surprising that most of the large-scale intervention programmes for counteracting the impact of adverse socioeconomic circumstances on

development, like the Head Start Programmes in the USA, Integrated Child Development Services in India, Machado's programme of development of national intelligence in Venezuela, or other interventions in different parts of the world have not been designed on any particular theoretical basis or grown directly out of researches on deprivation. They are largely the results of hunches, common sense and experiences of some administrators or individuals who have been engaged in poverty alleviation schemes and have deep appreciation of the prevailing problems faced by the country. The reasons that research has at best played only a minor role in this direction are not far to seek. It is not simply a question of communication gap between the researchers, and the policy makers and administrators. The very nature of research findings is responsible for the fact that academic inputs in formulation and execution of these programmes have been neglected. They seem to help somewhat our general understanding of the phenomenon but rarely suggest definite policies or programmes of action. It appears that two opposite characteristics of the data cater to the objectives of science and praxis. The scientific value of a finding seems to be in inverse relation with its specificity. Scientific utility of any data hinges on their generalizability, while application depends upon their specificity. These goals being irreconcilable, findings from scientific investigations of psychological impact of poverty, which are tuned to the development of principles and theories, have not generally been very useful in suggesting specific policies and interventions. What the policy makers and administrators want is a kind of cookbook recipe which the psychological researches in their present state are largely incapable of providing. Examination of the findings of cross-cultural psychology towards applications in the area of health has brought out this limitation of psychological researches in very clear terms (Dasen et al. 1988).

Most psychological studies on poverty have been designed simply to demonstrate the effects on intellectual functioning and psychological development. Such studies are plentiful, and little is to be gained by multiplying them. On the other hand, there is need to identify and trace the operation of the intervening processes that mediate the effects. It is not within the domain of the psychologist to alter very much the conditions of poverty, as such. All that can be expected of him is to help develop action programmes that are calculated to prevent the ill effects from occurring or counteract and attenuate the adverse effects through appropriate interventions. For this, there is need to understand the mechanisms and channels through which the effects of disadvantaged circumstances are produced. As has been observed, adverse conditions in case of malnutrition may exert its major influence on behaviour competencies through dysfunctional changes in attention, responsiveness, motivation and emotionality, rather than through more direct impairment of basic ability to learn (Ricciuti 1981). These mediating changes have to be carefully identified, so that appropriate measures are undertaken to remove or at least minimize their influence on behaviour.

There is the question of relative influence of different constituents of poverty. Influences differ with age of the child and the kind of psychological processes that are involved. It has been observed that the effect of cumulative social experience does not appear to be so great in early years of development, but it is very

much so in later years (Klein et al. 1972; Richardson 1976). It is further observed that while physical growth and composite social factors correlated almost equally with tests of language and memory, nutritional background played a somewhat greater role than social experience in motor development and in perceptual competence (Klein et al. 1972). Developmental quotients were substantially more highly correlated with physical growth than with composite socioeconomic index. Such findings indicate that it is not only essential to know the relative strengths of the influence of various factors on different psychological processes and the critical age of their influence, but also their interactions. The need for going beyond a strictly correlational analysis of the relative contributions of different influences is also indicated. Vital interactions between biological and social factors influencing development occur at more functional and behavioural level. This is obvious from the studies in which infant toddlers have been found to influence the behaviour of adult caregivers as much as pattern of child care influenced the behaviour of the toddlers (Lewis & Rosenblum 1973). Malnourished low birth weight infants have been found to elicit quite different patterns of maternal caretaker behaviour than normal children because of their altered physical and behavioural characteristics (Scarr-Salapatek & Williams 1973). The study conducted in Mexico (Chavez et al. 1974) revealed that infants who had received supplementary nutrition not only displayed improved physical and general development when compared to controls, but they also received quite different maternal handling in their homes, with less over-protection and more opportunities for exploration and independence.

### 3 Psychological Interventions for Poverty Alleviation

Two main kinds of strategies have been usually employed in designing interventions: specific and general. Since disadvantage is associated with deficiency of particular skills, obvious emphasis of many interventions is on teaching of specific skills, especially those that are relevant to academic performance (Bereiloer 1972). On the other hand, in designing many interventions, an ecological perspective has been employed. Along with specific skills, there is focus on removing the deficiencies of the environment of the disadvantaged child. The Operation Follow Through programmes in schools in which specific skills went along with interventions carried on in homes, especially in the form of involvement and training of parents (Bronfenbrenner 1974), exemplify the second approach. In fact, as the Head Start and other programmes have indicated, specific and short-term benefits are very much enhanced by the nature of the enduring environment to which the child returns. Similarly, studies have demonstrated that nutritional supplementation accompanied by social intervention is most effective as a strategy for combating the adverse effects of malnutrition. The frequent findings that parental education, training and improvement in learning environment along with teaching of specific skills in which the child is deficient also suggest the same kind of programme.

## 4 Ecological Context of Poverty

Children and families in low socioeconomic level characterized as poor are confronted with many adverse environmental circumstances. They are manifested particularly in “near” environment of home and the family. Insight into the operation of this layer of ecology is important. But for the full understanding of the psychological problems of poverty, a broader ecological perspective is essential. Four ecosystems so well delineated by Bronfenbrenner (1977) or the two layers as conceptualized by Sinha (1977, 1982) provide a useful framework for analyzing and understanding the influences exerted by factors of poverty. The perspective greatly enhances our basic knowledge of the factors of poverty that influence the psychological development and facilitates more realistic planning of intervention strategies for bringing about both short-term and long-term social and economic changes essential for benefitting those confronted with adverse circumstances. Lack of appreciation of the complex ecological context often leads to overestimating one factor associated with poverty (as has sometimes happened in the case with nutrition) and underestimating the degree to which development may be influenced by adverse social and learning experiences prevalent in the environment.

Adverse circumstances characterizing the poor consist not only of inadequate economic resources but are also reflected in part in unemployment or partial employment, lack of civic and other amenities, overcrowding, absence of educational opportunities, ineffective agricultural practices, low food production, poor marketing, inadequacies in diet, poor food habits, unsatisfactory sanitation and health care, and a whole host of other factors like high infant mortality and morbidity associated with the condition. To these may be added the limitations suffered because of particular caste or class status, unstimulating physical environment and peer group influence. These constitute parts of the “micro” and “macro” environments and are conveniently put into an ecological perspective constituting two concentric systems of more visible or proximate, and surrounding outer or distal layers (Sinha 1977, 1982) that facilitates our understanding and is helpful in designing strategies of intervention. One advantage of the examination of the broader ecological context in which the child grows is that it suggests possibilities of intervention at various points and levels of the systems involved and indicates possible interactions, which often get ignored.

Analysis of the problem in an ecological context would indicate the limitations of studies that have emphasized mainly the cognitive and, to some extent, motivational and mental health domains. It is implicit in these studies that if one has to grow out of poverty, all that one requires is to develop certain competencies of which cognitive and motivational aspects are the main constituents. Therefore, most interventions have been appropriately designed to effect changes in these two spheres only. If in certain ecological contexts, competencies other than intellectual and motivational, for example, interpersonal skills, are more relevant, the focus of intervention will have to be on the development of abilities to manage and deal with people (Mishra 1987). In this context, the point made by Sternberg (1984)



and Berry (1984) with respect to the concept of intelligence is pertinent. Societies in which intelligence is conceptualized as possession of certain social skills because such skills rather than analytic capacities which most tests of intelligence measure, are more vital for coping with life situations. Developing intellectual capacities as is done in most countries would not be of much use. It is, however, to be noted that there is very little research on how poverty affects social skills and interpersonal behaviour, and the relevant coping abilities that are required in this sphere.

There is some controversy over interpreting differences observed due to social class and economic differentials. The danger of unfair labelling of the environment of the lower class and the disadvantaged as “inferior” per se has been pointed out. As Ricciuti (1977) observes, we have failed to examine sufficiently the strengths and adaptive capacities of many lower-class families. On the other hand, it would also be a mistake to dismiss the observed differences in children’s behaviour and development associated with social class and economic differentials as simply a myth attributable primarily to culturally biased tests and stereotypes of middle-class investigators. The evidence of impairments caused by adverse socio-economic conditions is overwhelming. However, it has to be admitted that psychological studies so far have mainly focused on the “negative” aspects and have not taken much cognizance of the adaptive capacities of the poor. It is a matter of common observation that there are many cases, though rare, of what may be called “the lotus in the mud” phenomenon. Many children attain heights of excellence despite an adverse environment that is not supportive of normal development. We need to know more about why some children cope better than others with conditions of marked socioeconomic adversity under which the poor population live. Some studies, like that of DeLicardie and Cravioto (1974) in Mexico and Richardson (1976) in Jamaica, have provided suggestions as to specific factors that distinguish vulnerable and non-vulnerable families. We need to know more about these differences. A scientific analysis of the phenomenon is vital for developing strategies for rendering children’s early environment more fully growth facilitating. As Ricciuti (1977) puts it, further systematic studies of the differentiating natures of these families in relation to the ecological systems with which they interact should provide more effective guidelines for strategies of intervention which are likely to bring about meaningful and long-lasting social and economic changes necessary to support the welfare of children and families.

## 5 Dilemmas Faced by Psychologists

Being engaged in research, whose avowed aim is the application of findings for the welfare of the poor and helping in the development of policies and action programmes for ameliorating their lot, the researcher is confronted with many problems. His role as a scientist and an advocate of policies often pulls him in different directions. Ricciuti (1981) in his paper entitled “Early intervention studies:

Problems of linking research and policy objectives” has raised many pertinent issues. In what follows, some of these have been summarized.

Requirements of scientific objectivity and the involvement in the success of a policy create many problems. The roles as an objective researcher, interpreter and evaluator and that of social advocate of a policy do not easily go together and present a dilemma to the researcher. The need for urgency of application of the findings and commitment with the programme create a kind of socio-political climate that is not conducive to maintenance of objective detachment, attitude of critical examination, scepticism and openness to record negative results. Moreover, interventions in a real-life situation do not provide the ideal conditions for making strict evaluations, and their outcomes are often ambiguous and inconsistent. Confronted with such a “conflict”, researchers have to be extremely careful in performing their role. They do not have to be over-enthusiastic promoters of a programme nor hypercritical sceptics who doubt the very utility of the entire programme if the evaluation does not yield a clear-cut evidence. It is contended that real-life situations are not conducive to yielding outcomes that are uncontaminated by negative pointers.

By and large, psychological research in the area of poverty and disadvantage has not been very influential in social policies and programmes. A frequent problem is that of conflicting findings and conclusions from the same set of data. As has been obvious in the case of the Head Start Programmes, different and often conflicting conclusions could be drawn about the effectiveness of early childhood interventions. Some evaluator might interpret the data as suggestive of positive effects which to others may appear indicative of only modest gains. Such a position leaves the policy maker in a state of fix. What they want is a clear-cut answer and concrete suggestions for action and not mere indications that are made with many conditions and cautions. Faced with doubts, the administrator and the policy maker often fall back upon common sense and their own hunches, or play safe about the actions suggested by the research findings. They can ill afford to wait for long-term research to get unambiguous guidelines from the scientist. In this context, the applied scientist would do well to draw out from the data all possible lines of action, make a general evaluation of the possibilities of each and then leave the final choice of the programme to the administrator and policy maker.

There is considerable pressure, often quite implicit, on the researcher to produce quick results and document the effectiveness of the intervention, especially if it is a costly and a large-scale one and there is national commitment behind it, as in the case of ICDS programme in India, and the like in many developing countries. In such cases, negative results indicative of serious limitations of the programme are taken not as guidelines for improvements and modifications, but as a failure of the evaluation itself. Ambiguity in findings is often cited as the evidence of poor evaluations rather than as indicative of certain limitations of the programme. Therefore, there is pressure on the researcher to provide positive outcomes and tone down the negative indicators of evaluation. The wide publicity that is given to negative or even ambiguous outcomes of the intervention may seriously threaten the continued support for important social programme, and poses a dilemma to the researcher whether to report findings in full with both positive and

negative implications stated, or to provide only the brighter picture. Since funds for research as well as evaluation are provided by the government or private agencies engaged in implementing the programme, there is a feeling—however, unconscious and implicit—to provide evidence of the effectiveness, or at least to avoid possible embarrassment to the agency that has granted the research fund.

In this context, there are three tendencies, as Ricciuti (1981) points out, that the researcher has to guard against

- (1) To overstate the positive findings even if tenuous and inconsistent, and to over—emphasize their generalizability and practical significance.
- (2) To attribute gains uncritically to the intervention itself without considering alternative explanations.
- (3) To develop an unusual degree of personal and emotional involvement in research often accompanied by heightened sensitivity to normal scientific criticism and questioning of positive outcomes attributed to intervention. Such criticisms are not to be taken as systematic opposition to the kind of social programmes represented in research. In many developing countries, scientists and members of the academia are often accused of being unsympathetic critics rather than constructive evaluators of government policies and programmes.

## 6 In Sum

Taking all these into consideration, maintaining at the same time the role of the scientist and that of a person interested and involved in various welfare programmes of the government and non-governmental agencies, and not to be swayed too greatly by anyone of these roles, is a difficult but important point for the scientist concerned with policy research and evaluation of intervention. Difficulties arise because as Ricciuti (1981) observes, we often fail to maintain the necessary distinction between our roles as intervention research investigators or reviewers and interpreters of intervention research, on the one hand, and our roles as social or political advocates wanting to have a major impact on shaping public policy. As a consequence, we often find ourselves in a position trying to justify support for clearly desirable and important social programmes or policies on the basis of quite limited and ambiguous data. For anyone engaged in research in policy and evaluation, the problems and dangers indicated are real and have to be guarded against.

Findings in the area of impact of malnutrition on mental development are illustrative of the point. In India, the USA and many developing countries, the hypothesized link between malnutrition and increase in IQ levels and enhanced mental development has been the major research and theoretical support for extensive programmes in providing nutritional supplementation to both children and expectant mothers from poor families. But, as we know, there is questionable research support for a direct link between nutritional status and enhanced intellectual levels of the child (Pollitt & Thomson 1977). Despite ambiguities in the findings, there

are good humanitarian, social and health reasons for advocating a programme that would ensure adequate nutrition to pregnant women and young children. The point, however, is that the socio-political atmosphere makes it difficult for policy makers and the people in general to seriously accept the negative research evidence that nutrition by itself has little to do with intellectual development relative to the role of social environmental influences.

The case of “early bonding” between the mother and the infant is another instance of advocating a change in policy and action programme by placing undue reliance on minimal research evidence. The idea that post-partum skin-to-skin contact is of critical importance to ensure adequate “bonding” and a healthy attachment relationship between mother and child seems to have received remarkably widespread and uncritical acceptance by many paediatric and nursing professionals, even though this view is based on research findings which, while provocative, are still preliminary and need to be replicated on larger samples (Ricciuti 1981).<sup>1</sup>

One can make a strong case for change in nursery practices or on nutrition on theoretical, practical and humane considerations without relying so heavily on arguments derived from very limited research data. For providing clear-cut guidelines on social action and programme, the data provided by investigations into the psychological impact of adverse socioeconomic circumstances are still inadequate. They help to understand the phenomenon or at best suggest only general lines of action. But as aids for policy formulation and interventions, so far they have been of very limited assistance.

## References

- Bereiloer, C. (1972). An academic preschool for disadvantaged children: Conclusions from evaluation studies. In J. C. Stanley (Ed.), *Preschool programs for the disadvantaged*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press.
- Berry, J. W. (1984). Towards a universal psychology of cognitive competence. *International Journal of Psychology*, 19(4/5), 335–361.
- Bronfenbrenner, U. (1974). Is early intervention effective? *Teachers College Record*, 76, 279–303.
- Bronfenbrenner, U. (1977). Towards an experimental ecology of human development. *American Psychologist*, 32, 513–531.
- Chavez, A., Martinez, C., & Yashine, T. (1974). The importance of nutrition and stimuli on child mental and social development. In J. Cravioto, L. Hambraeus, & B. Vahlquist (Eds.), *Early nutrition and mental development* (pp. 211–225). Sweden: Almqvist & Wiksell.

---

<sup>1</sup> Since this chapter was written, new research evidence has accumulated in favour of skin-to-skin contact, which shows that separation of the newborn and mother at the time of birth has adverse effects on mother–child bonding and also has adverse effects on child’s development, such as reduced neuromaturation, weight-loss, reduced and unsuccessful breast feeding and increased crying on part of the child (Moore et al. 2009). See also Anderson (1991), Feldman (2004), for studies on benefits for preterm infants (called kangaroo care). For full-term infants, similar benefits are reported by Anderson, Moore, Hepworth, and Bergman (2003); Ferber and Makhoul (2004).

- Dasen, P. R., Berry, J. W., & Sartorius, (1988). *Health and cross-cultural psychology: Towards applications*. Calif.: Sage Publications.
- DeLicardie, E. R., & Cravioto, J. (1974). Behavioural responsiveness of survivors of clinically severe malnutrition to cognitive demands. In J. Cravioto, et al. (Eds.), *Early malnutrition and mental development* (pp. 134–153). Sweden: Almquist & Wiksell.
- Klein, R. E., Freeman, H. E., Kagan, J., Yarbrough, C., & Habicht, J. P. (1972). Is big smart? The relation of growth to cognition. *Journal of Health & Social Behaviour*, 13, 219–225.
- Lewis, M., & Rosenblum, L. (1973). The origins of behaviour. *The effect of the infant on its caregiver* (Vol. 1). New York: Wiley.
- Lewis, M., & Wilson, C. D. (1972). Infant development in lower class American families. *Human Development*, 15, 112–127.
- Mishra, R. C. (1987). Society, ecology and competence. Paper presented to the UGC National Seminar on Applied Social Psychology in India, Department of Psychology, Bhopal University, Bhopal, February 9–12.
- Misra, G., & Tripathi, L. B. (1977). The concept of prolonged deprivation. *Indian Journal of Behaviour*, 1, 48–60.
- Misra, G., & Tripathi, L. B. (1980). *Psychological consequences of prolonged deprivation*. Agra: National Psychological Corporation.
- Pollit, E., & Thomson, C. (1977). Protein-calorie malnutrition and behaviour: A view from psychology. In R. J. Wurtman & J. J. Wurtman (Eds.), *Nutrition and brain* (Vol. 2, pp. 261–306). New York: Raven.
- Ricciuti, H. M. (1977). Adverse social and biological influences on early development. In H. McGurk et al. (Eds.), *Ecological factors in human development*. Amsterdam: North-Holland, Chapter 12.
- Ricciuti, H. M. (1981). Early intervention studies: Problems of linking research and policy objectives. In M. J. Begab, H. Garber, & H. C. Haywood (Eds.), *Prevention of retarded development in psychologically disadvantaged children* (Vol. II, pp. 293–304). Baltimore: University Park Press.
- Richardson, S. A. (1976). The relation of severe malnutrition in infancy to intelligence of school children with differing life histories. *Pediatric Research*, 10, 57–61.
- Scarr-Salapatek, S., & Williams, M. L. (1973). The effects of early stimulation on low birth weight infants. *Child Development*, 44, 94–101.
- Sinha, D. (1977). Some social, disadvantages and development of certain perceptual skills. *Indian Journal of Psychology*, 52, 115–132.
- Sinha, D. (1982). Towards an ecological framework of deprivation. In D. Sinha, R. C. Tripathi, & G. Misra (Eds.), *Deprivation: Its social roots and psychological consequences* (pp. 25–35). New Delhi New Company: Concept publishing Company.
- Sternberg, R. J. (1984). A contextualist view of the nature of intelligence. *International Journal of Psychology*, 19, 307–334.
- Tripathi, L. B. (1982). Some methodological problems of deprivation studies. In D. Sinha, R. C. Tripathi & G. Misra (Eds.), *Deprivation: Its social roots and psychological consequences* (pp. 49–71). New Delhi: Concept Publishing Company.
- Whiteman, M., & Deutsch, M. (1968). Social disadvantage as related to intellectual and language development. In M. Deutsch, I. Katz & A. R. Jensen (Eds.), *Social class, race and psychological development*. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

## Interpolated reference

- Anderson, G. C. (1991). Current knowledge about skin-to-skin (Kangaroo) care for preterm infants. *Journal of Perinatology*, 11, 216–226.

- Anderson, G. C., Moore ER, Hepworth, J. & Bergman, N. (2003). Early skin-to-skin contact for mothers and their healthy new born infants in: The Cochrane space library. Issue to. Oxford: Update software.
- Feldman, R. (2004). Mother-infant skin-to-skin contact: Theoretical, clinical and empirical aspects. *Infants Young Children, 17*, 145–161
- Ferber, S.G. & Makhoul, I.R. (2004). The effect of skin-to-skin contact shortly after birth in the neuro-behavioral responses of the term newborn: A randomized control trial. *Pediatrics. 113*, 858–865.
- Moore, E. R., Anderson, G. C., Bergman, N. (2009). Early skin-to-skin contact for mothers and their healthy newborn infants (Review). *The Cochrane Library*, Issue 1. <http://www.thecochranelibrary.com>.

# Chapter 12

## Research on Distributive Justice: Implications for Social Policy

Lilavati Krishnan

*Justice is ultimately connected with the way people's lives go,  
and not merely with the nature of institutions surrounding them.*  
Amartya Sen

### 1 Introduction: Distributive Justice in the Social-psychological Perspective

“Justice” has several connotations—moral, legal, economic, philosophical, political and psychological—and it exists in more than one form. Distinctions have been made between distributive justice (dealing with the fairness of allocation or division of rewards or resources), procedural justice (dealing with the fairness of the method or procedure adopted in order to arrive at a particular decision) and retributive justice (referring to fairness related to what is deserved—positive outcomes or rewards for good deeds, and negative outcomes or punishment for bad deeds). The common element in all forms of justice seems to be the idea of “fairness”, or getting what one deserves, both in a positive and in a negative sense. Further distinctions have also been made with regard to the sphere in which any of these forms of justice might become relevant, such as legal, organizational, interpersonal and interactional justice. Often all forms of justice are integrated into the over-arching concept of “social justice”, a form of justice that is said to prevail at the broad societal level rather than at an interpersonal or personal level. Emphasizing the social component of any form of justice, Baldwin (1966) describes “social justice” as “a quality of the behaviour of one man to another, that is, of man in society, so that all justice is social justice” (p. 1).

---

L. Krishnan (✉)

Department of Humanities and Social Sciences, Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur,  
Kanpur 208016, India  
e-mail: lk@iitk.ac.in

Social justice as a theme and mission is very frequently referred to by policy makers and usually encompasses a wide range of arenas that pose questions related to justice. The most commonly understood meaning of the word “policy” is “a course of action prescribed and eventually adopted by the state or administration”. The term “social policy” refers to a policy that is meant to make specific provisions for society, pertaining to a demarcated aspect of social life—in this case, the distribution of rewards or resources among members of society with the aim of benefiting or empowering them, or restoring their rights, especially those of the exploited or vulnerable sections of society. Examples of some domains of social policy are access to education, health, legal facilities and employment opportunities, empowerment, human rights, poverty alleviation and the like. The target groups are mainly those who, because of their vulnerability to exploitation, do not get their due (in the widest sense of the phrase) and do not have the power or resources to fight for their rights. Such groups would include children, women, the elderly, the disabled, the poor, and generally, the socially and economically disadvantaged sections. The link between justice research and social policy is further highlighted by authors drawing attention to the fact that even if distributive justice is examined at the interpersonal or personal level, it invariably has implications for the group, in addition to the individual (Hegtvedt 2005).

There are several reasons for taking up the issue of social and distributive justice in social policy formulation. First, any aspect of justice in its broadest sense is so close to human lives that it cannot be ignored. Like a clock that is usually noticed only when it stops ticking, justice is attended to typically only when it is violated. At the same time, it is also meaningful to see what, when and how justice principles are upheld. Second, “social justice policy” should be more than a mere slogan: a serious undertaking, with promotive goals and remedial concerns, touching various social issues such as poverty, social exclusion, social disadvantage and marginalization of certain sections of society, human rights, access to legal facilities and empowerment. In this direction, research on behaviour related to distributive justice is undoubtedly valuable and applicable. Third, there is very often a divergence between the academic perspective of those carrying out research on justice, the pragmatic and applied perspective of policy makers, and the implementation goal of administrators. The divergence as well as the shared zones between the three perspectives has been very aptly discussed by Shonkoff (2000) through the metaphor of the three “cultures” of science, policy and practice, in the context of child development. By arguing strongly in favour of a “cross-cultural” stance, Shonkoff focuses on the great potential for convergence between the three perspectives, in spite of differences. Something similar may be said about social justice, in general, and distributive justice, in particular.

While the importance of social justice in social policy rarely gets challenged, the question of how scientific research in the area of distributive justice should be given a place in social policy is more difficult to answer. Both distributive justice and social policy are now treated as academic specializations, but the two have very different approaches. Academic research on distributive justice has been carried out in the philosophical perspective (Rawls 1971, 2001; Nozick 1974; Sandel



2009) and economic perspective (Jasso 1983; Jasso & Guillermina 2007; Sen 2009), along with sociological and legal perspectives. Much of this research has inquired into the relevant issues at the societal or “macro”-level of analysis. A few examples of such an approach pertinent to Indian society can be found in Menon’s (1988) treatment of the social process in justice with regard to the legal system, Bhatt’s (1989) elaborate description of “micro-action” against social injustice by tribal youth groups in Gujarat, Pandey’s (1991) investigation of NGOs (grass-roots organizations) working for the goal of social justice, and the report produced by the Calcutta Research Group (CRG) (2009). A human rights analysis of distributive justice in India dealing with poverty and economic development, in the light of the constitution, has been presented by Elizabeth (2010). Yet another example is that of the work by Pandit (2005) on the impact of the reservation policy in India in reducing marginalization and attaining the goal of social equality. Pandit has analyzed the reservation issue in a socio-legal perspective, adopting the framework of Rawls’ theory.

By contrast, academic research with a social-psychological approach typically examines justice issues at the “micro”-level, involving interpersonal and small group interactions in specific situations that involve different variables. Research in the social-psychological perspective has also provided many incisive analyses of the issue of justice. Because of the difference in the methods and perspective, the former research rather than the latter lends itself more readily to inclusion in social policy. If the compatibility between academic research carried out at the “macro”-level, on one hand, and the “policy” and “implementation” perspectives, on the other, has been debated; one sees even more questioning with regard to the “macro”-level academic research that characterizes the social-psychological perspective. Several books, reviews, critical essays and empirical reports have been published on distributive justice in the social-psychological perspective, demonstrating variations even within this perspective, and drawing attention to a multitude of issues that touch social life closely (Braham 1981; Greenberg & Cohen 1982; Cook & Hegdvedt 1983; Deutsch 1985; Cohen 1986, 1987; Ross & Miller 2002; Törnblom & Vermunt 2007). Many of these issues demand a place in social policy.

The present essay takes the following stand. social-psychological research on justice issues that have close links with social policy is very meaningful in its own right, because it generates theoretically rich insights, opens up unexplored avenues and facilitates the comprehension of justice-related behaviour, so that this understanding can be incorporated into an implementable social policy. Therefore, whether such research findings can find a place in social policy per se should not be used as a necessary criterion for assessing the relevance or importance of this research. Instead, every attempt should be made to actually weave social-psychological research into social policy pertaining to distributive justice, and to make such policy broader and more inclusive.

In this vein, the essay commences with a description of the major features of social-psychological research on distributive justice, followed by a discussion of the implications of distributive justice research for social policy, based on a review of the essential findings.

## 2 The Social Psychology of Distributive Justice: A Brief Review

Views about distributive justice have varied down the ages, as delineated in texts such as the Dharmashastras, *Manusmriti* (600–300 BC), Aristotle's *Nicomachean ethics* (384–322 BC), Ross (1999) and the teachings of Confucius (551–479 BC), to the present time. The Aristotelian notion of justice is based on the idea of merit, which in turn is defined by more than one criterion. Justice has also been defined in the context of keeping agreements or “covenants” (Hobbes 1651), the correction of wrongs (Mill 1861), “giving to each his due” and being impartial (Baldwin 1966), providing basic liberties and equal opportunities (Rawls 1971), and in the framework of “entitlement” (Nozick 1974). In contemporary social-psychological literature, the concepts of “distributive justice” (Homans 1961), the “meeting of comparative expectations” (Blau 1964), “equity” and “inequity” (Adams 1965) and “distributive fairness” (Leventhal 1980) have received some attention. More recently, Sen (2009) has proposed the view that justice could be construed by people in terms of a combination of multiple concepts, including equal opportunities, entitlement, merit and need. This position argues in favour of viewing “justice” in a global rather than local perspective, and integrating the conceptual facet of “justice” (*nyaya*) with the implemented or applied facet (*niti*).

From a social psychologist's point of view, behaviours pertaining to all of the concepts mentioned above are collectively referred to as justice behaviour, and the rules on which distributive justice is based are referred to as justice rules (Greenberg & Cohen 1982). Other theoretical conceptualizations that emerge out of distributive justice research in social psychology are related to (a) entitlement and deservingness (Feather 1999, 2003); (b) the “just world” belief (Lerner & Miller 1978); and (c) relative deprivation (Runciman 1966; Crosby 1976; Walker & Smith 2002) and social disadvantage. A few other process-related as well as structural approaches, and studies adopting an approach integrating several views, have also been mentioned in the literature. Underlining the common ground in these diverse views, Baldwin (1966) succinctly states that “justice”, however it is conceptualized, unequivocally has a social referent.

This feature, namely the social referent of justice, may be taken as an appropriate starting point for the exploration of distributive justice in the social-psychological perspective. In contemporary mainstream social-psychological research on justice, active interest was shown by researchers in both theoretical and empirical research for about three decades, beginning in the 1960s. Leading this research was Homans' (1961) proposition of “distributive justice”. This concept was part of a postulate of Homans' exchange theory, and referred to the idea the people expect their rewards to be proportional to their costs. Adams (1965) extended the notion of individual reward/cost proportionality to include the concept of equity: people expect their reward/cost ratio to be equal to the reward/cost ratio of others. Any inequality between the two reward/cost ratios leads to the experience of inequity. Adams' work focused more on inequity than equity. However, other researchers

examined both equity and inequity not only in allocation settings but also in the context of interpersonal relationships (Walster et al. 1978).

In the decades that followed, several attempts were made to examine, explain and interpret the role of diverse variables as determinants of distributive justice. A number of theoretical frameworks were proposed for interpreting the empirical research findings pertaining to how resources and rewards are allocated, and how people perceive and react to fairness or unfairness of such allocation. The large volume of research on distributive justice carried out in the last five decades has been critically and comprehensively reviewed by many authors, yielding a great deal of information on perceived justice and injustice, and allocation rule preferences (Walster et al. 1978; Mikula 1980; Braham 1981; Greenberg & Cohen 1982; Cook & Hegdvedt 1983; Deutsch 1985; Bierhoff et al. 1986; Cohen 1986, 1987; Vermunt & Steensma 1991; Colquitt et al. 2001; Cropanzano 2001; Ross & Miller 2002; Törnblom & Vermunt 2007; Kazemi & Törnblom 2008).

Interest in distributive justice in mainstream social psychology started waning around the 1990s, and questions related to procedural justice, as well as other forms of justice, became more prominent. In addition, organizational justice was emphasized. Still, some valuable research was carried out in the latter phase that provided insight into the criteria used by individuals in reward allocation, and attribution aspects (Cohen 1982; Wagstaff 1994) that guide micro-level allocation decisions.

## ***2.1 The Notable Features of Research on Distributive Justice***

Contemporary social-psychological research on distributive justice has largely been concerned with distributive justice as it is demonstrated in reward allocation settings. Such settings typically consist of an allocator (who decides how the reward will be distributed or allocated), recipients (the persons between whom the reward has to be distributed), the resource (whatever is to be distributed or allocated) and the situation (the context in which reward allocation is to be decided).

After the initial focus on the allocator's view of distributive justice, attention began to be paid to the recipient's view and reactions to distributive injustice, or violations of distributive justice. Since the 1990s, interest has also been evinced in the allocation of punishment rather than reward, sometimes referred to as "negative justice". (Although the findings related to punishment are enlightening in their own right, research on this aspect will not be included in the present discussion, because punishment allocation entails questions that go beyond resource distribution and enter the territory of retributive justice).

Interest has revolved largely around the "justice rules" or "allocation rules" that are preferred and/or adopted in diverse situations, and also around the variables that influence or determine justice rule preferences. These variables have been classified, for convenience, as allocator, recipient, resource, situational and cultural variables. This broad classification allows for overlap. For example, cultural variables, when explored in specific contexts, would work as situational variables. Allocator–recipient

relationship, a variable that would be considered both an allocator and a recipient variable, is also included in many justice investigations as a culturally relevant variable.

Cultural factors as possible determinants came into the picture only after about a decade of research on distributive justice. The inclusion of cultural aspects was probably the result of two trends in the field of social psychology. First, social psychologists in general seemed to have called attention to the need for examining social behaviour at large in a broader perspective, going beyond the all-too-familiar Euro-American context. Second, some experts in the field of distributive justice specifically pointed out that “justice” seemed to be treated as synonymous with equity (merit-based justice) as the defining characteristic. This might be appropriate for western thinking about distributive justice, but in many other cultures, criteria such as equality and need might be treated as more important bases of “justice” (Deutsch 1975; Sampson 1975; Lerner & Lerner 1981).

Allocator and recipient variables include demographic factors such as allocator and recipient gender, age, social class, social disadvantage and personality characteristics such as personal control, Machiavellianism, beliefs or worldviews such as belief in the Protestant ethic and “Just World”. Some of these variables (namely, gender, age and social class) are more closely involved in social policy. For example, women, children, the elderly, the poor, the physically and mentally challenged, and the socially disadvantaged sections are considered to be vulnerable groups in most societies. Therefore, it is not surprising to find social policy being directed towards the welfare of these groups.

Resource variables include characteristics such as the magnitude of resources (large or small amount), resource scarcity and the nature of the resource (concrete or abstract, universalistic or particularistic). Resource characteristics take on special importance in the conceptualization of distributive justice in an economic framework, taking into account the various kinds and amounts of resources available (Jasso 1983; Konow 2001; Ng & Allen 2005). They are also given prominence in a social-psychological perspective (Lerner & Lerner 1981; Skitka & Tetlock 1992). Mainstream research on distributive justice has dealt mainly with a concrete, divisible and universalistic resource (namely money) with very little information regarding any other resource. Seminal contributions in this regard have been made by Törnblom and his collaborators, applying the resource theory proposed by Foa and Foa (1974) (Törnblom & Foa 1983; Foa et al. 1993). Some Indian studies have examined distributive justice in contexts involving non-monetary resources, in addition to monetary resources, that are meaningful to Indians. Both resource scarcity and the nature of the resource would have close implications for social policy.

Situational (contextual) variables include all those variables that influence justice perceptions and behaviour within any distributive or allocation setting, other than allocator, recipient and resource characteristics. A wide range of situational variables have been investigated. Closeness of the allocator–recipient relationship, expectation of future interaction between the allocator and the recipient, public or private allocation, the specific allocation criteria available in the context and whether the allocator is also a recipient or only a “third party” are a few examples of the situational variables that have been examined in the existing research on distributive justice.

Finally, cultural variables include those that may be special features of certain cultures (for example, a large socially or economically disadvantaged section, caste stratification, or specific beliefs or worldviews). They may also consist of cultural dimensions that are used as common denominators for comparing cultures. Two instances of the “common denominator” kind of cultural dimensions are Hofstede’s (1980, 2001) dimensions (individualism, masculinity, uncertainty avoidance, power distance and long-term orientation), and Schwartz’s values (1994)—ten values represented on two bipolar dimensions, namely (a) Openness to change–Conservation, and (b) Self-enhancement–Self-transcendence. These cultural dimensions have been incorporated in several cross-cultural investigations of distributive justice (Fischer & Smith 2003).

The bulk of empirical research on distributive justice in the social-psychological perspective deals with the allocator’s perception of what is fair, the recipient’s perception of what is fair, and the determinants of allocators’ and recipients’ perceptions. In the last-mentioned category, both differences and similarities are expected in the factors that influence the allocator’s and recipient’s perceptions.

Both the allocator’s and recipient’s perceptions may be assessed through justice rule preferences or choices out of a given set of alternative justice rules (such as equity or merit, equality and need), perceived fairness of a given allocation (based on one or more of the given justice rules) and perceived unfairness under violations of allocation rules.

At a more conceptual (and perhaps rudimentary) level, what people mean by “justice” is an extremely important piece of information that is necessary for a complete understanding of justice conceptualization and justice behaviour. Theoretically, a broad distinction has been made between justice as preservation of rights, justice as desert and justice as equality (Irani 1981). Surveys of the meaning of justice have, in fact, brought out these aspects as themes emerging in open-ended responses. Knowing more about this component would enable us to know which form of “justice” comes most readily to people’s minds—distributive, or other forms of justice. Besides, both intercultural and intracultural variations would be expected in people’s conceptualization of “justice”. Sadly, there is less than adequate empirical evidence on this aspect.

With regard to distributive justice rules, by and large, three rules have dominated the scene, namely equity, equality and need. Other rules have been mentioned, such as norms and legality, agreement and promise, reciprocity, and generosity (Leventhal 1976, 1980), but these have rarely been examined empirically. Although there has been a strong tendency for equity, equality and need to be treated as separate justice rules, some authors propose that these three criteria may actually represent a single, core criterion of “desert” or deservingness (Wagstaff 1994). Equality as a justice rule is apparently self-explanatory, but distinctions can be made between equality of opportunities, equality of treatment and equality of outcomes (Levin 1981). Similarly, need as a justice criterion is easily understood, yet need may not be uniformly interpreted. As mentioned above, the concept of equity began with Homans’ (1961) notion of “distributive justice”: individuals experience justice when the rewards they get are proportional to the costs they incur in a particular context. This idea was extended further as “equity” by

Adams (1965), which refers to a similarity or equality between one's own reward/cost ratio and another's reward/cost ratio, within the same context.

According to Adams, inequity is experienced when

$$\text{Reward/Cost Ratio of Person} \neq \text{Reward/Cost Ratio of Other}$$

This generates a sense of injustice or unfairness, which is cognitively and emotionally uncomfortable. Thus, if the reward/cost ratio of Person is less than the reward/cost ratio of Other, then Person feels impelled to reduce or remove inequity. This can be done in more than one way. If Person cannot increase the reward in such a situation, he/she may reduce his/her own cost component (for example, by reducing the amount of work done), or increase Other's cost component (by demanding or ensuring that the other person do more work). Alternatively, Person may justify the inequity cognitively, or may decide to leave the situation (Adams 1965).

Often, when a recipient expects and finds an equal distribution of the reward, there is a tendency to compare only the outcomes, disregarding cost or input. However, when rewards are unequal, the recipient pays attention to the input. If the recipient finds or perceives that inputs are equal, and yet outcomes or rewards are unequal, the situation would be an instance of inequity, especially from the point of view of that recipient who receives a smaller share of the reward. This case should be distinguished from that of unequal reward/cost ratios (in which both rewards and costs vary). Ultimately, however, all cases of inequity may elicit similar reactions on the part of the recipient, namely dissatisfaction, hostility, or reduced inputs to reduce inequity. On a subsequent occasion, if the same recipient has an opportunity to be in an allocator role, there might be biased reward distribution, in order to "avenge" unfairness. Some investigators (Staw 1984) pointed out that Adams' analysis does not present a complete picture of inequity. An important determinant of how much inequity is perceived by the individual is the experience of relative deprivation (Runciman 1966; Crosby 1976; Walker & Smith 2002), and whom the recipient compares himself/herself with. Staw further suggested that, for explaining reactions to inequity in organizational settings, equity theory should be merged with the theory of relative deprivation.

One cannot help noticing that, in the initial research on distributive justice, there was an emphasis on equity as the main criterion of distributive justice. Equity was treated almost as synonymous with "justice" and compared with equality in investigations into distributive justice. With growing sensitivity to the role of cultural factors in the conceptualization of distributive justice, attention was drawn to the role of need as another significant criterion for judging or perceiving justice (Deutsch 1975; Sampson 1975).

Comparing equity (merit), equality and need, most of the earlier studies of distributive justice indicated greater preference for one rule over another. In cross-cultural comparisons, preferences varied between different cultures. Complementing the results of these studies, later findings suggested that more than one justice rule may be used simultaneously in the same situation. For example, the principles of equality, accountability, efficiency and need may be used together, with their relative weightages differing in response to contextual demands (Konow 2001; Scott et al. 2001).

With regard to the methodological approach, the earlier empirical research on distributive justice adopted an experimental approach, with measures of actual allocation behaviour. In a typical laboratory experiment, subjects would be placed in a reward allocation setting involving task performance and would be given information regarding inputs of the participants. The allocator would be asked to make an actual allocation of the reward. The measure of interest was whether the allocation was based on equity (merit, input or contribution), equality or need. The earlier studies involved a comparison between equity and equality only. In the empirical research that followed, actual-behaviour laboratory studies were rapidly replaced by stated-behaviour scenario studies. Subjects responded to descriptions of hypothetical allocation situations and indicated how they would make allocations. This shift might have reduced realism, but it allowed greater versatility and flexibility with respect to the variables that could be incorporated. Yet, the experimental approach was largely retained. As research advanced in this area, more investigators began to use multivariate approaches and to use both experimental and correlational techniques. The focus was still on “micro”-level and bounded contexts rather than society-level settings, and more on quantitative rather than qualitative analysis.

While research on issues of distributive justice is still being carried out because of its academic significance, findings of this research do not seem to have been incorporated into social policy, as stated earlier. If one looks into why social policy has not taken serious cognizance of social-psychological research on distributive justice, several reasons come to the fore, such as methodological problems that make the investigations distant from “real” life, samples that allow for only limited generalization of findings, too much context specificity of the studies, either too much quantification of the dependent variables or too much subjectivity in qualitative analysis, and in some cases, the absence of replication of findings that defies easy explanation. It must be mentioned that these difficulties are not necessarily present in all of distributive justice research, and we do have sufficient examples of consistent and meaningful findings related to some variables that are also socially relevant. Moreover, similar methodological and other problems exist also in justice research carried out in other perspectives.

Considering this scenario, the place of social-psychological research on distributive justice in social policy can be meaningfully discussed by examining the major findings. The social policy implications of any social-scientific research need to be interpreted in their appropriate sociocultural background. The present discussion will now comment on social-psychological research on distributive research in India. Empirical contributions by Indian researchers have facilitated somewhat the understanding of the dynamics underlying justice behaviour. Justice-related research in India includes a study of (a) the meaning of the word “justice” to Indians, (b) justice rule preferences, (c) variables that influence these preferences, (d) perceived fairness of given allocations, (e) perceived unfairness under violations of specific justice rules, (f) and the ratings of importance of various criteria of reward and resource allocation. The volume of Indian research on distributive justice is relatively small and so is the number of researchers in this area. Many of the findings have revealed aspects of justice conceptualizations and perceptions among Indians that are at variance with what would be predicted on

the basis of assumed cultural characteristics—a feature that is both informative and challenging. In other words, several questions in the Indian sociocultural context remain both unexamined and unanswered.

Attention is now turned to certain findings of social-psychological research on distributive justice that should be given a place in social policy.

### **3 Implications of Distributive Justice Research for Social Policy**

For any justice-related social policy to be ultimately effective, it should take into account the following aspects:

- Justice conceptualization of those affected by social policy
- Justice perceptions between different sections of society
- Distinction between the allocator's and recipient's perspectives
- The role of resource variables and sociocultural characteristics

#### ***3.1 Justice Conceptualization of Those Affected by Social Policy***

Overall, there would be no disagreement with the view that justice-related social policy should be in accordance with the fairness or justice conceptualization of those affected by such a policy. That is, those who are to be benefitted or otherwise affected by social policy must also feel that they will receive what they consider “just” treatment. In most cultural contexts, it is assumed that the basic conceptualization of justice among individuals would match what is expressed through justice rule preferences, perceived fairness of given allocations, and reactions to violations of preferred justice rules. However, evidence from Indian samples (Krishnan 2011) shows that the basic justice conceptualization may be much broader than what is expressed through the context-specific indicators just mentioned.

One informative set of empirical findings in Indian research on justice pertains to *what the word “justice” means* to Indian respondents. A survey of this aspect among Indian subjects (including both urban and rural respondents, comprising college students, employed persons, and mothers) revealed a variety of themes, related to distributive justice as well as other forms of justice. Equality of various kinds (equal resources, equal opportunities, impartiality and lack of discrimination) was the most frequently mentioned meaning of justice, followed by deservingness, entitlement, and merit (giving people their due, or their rights, giving rewards according to contributions). Legality (action and behaviour in accordance with the law) was also a theme that figured prominently. In addition, general ethical behaviour and humanitarianism (honesty, truthfulness, charity, and doing good to others)



also got mentioned as a meaning of justice. By contrast, sensitivity to a potential recipient's need, fulfilling one's promises, and following reciprocity were among the least commonly mentioned meanings of justice. A similar pattern of responses indicating the "meaning of justice" has been reported by some other investigators as well, although there are variations in the frequencies of different categories of responses between different samples (Pandey, "personal communication"). In one of these studies, responses from a sample of Canadian university students exhibited essentially similar themes, again with varying frequencies in the different categories of responses (Krishnan & Carment 2006). Some other investigators have gathered similar evidence from other cultures [for example, Hochschild's (1982) study of American beliefs about justice]. Allowing for variations in the denominators underlying people's justice conceptualizations in diverse cultures, one may nevertheless attempt a comparison between these conceptualizations, with some caution. Such a comparison shows that the basic conceptualization of justice, conveyed in a context-free form, might provide a good foundation for justice-related social policy and may give useful leads into what people consider "fair" or "just", in general.

Adding to what "justice" means to people, *the importance assigned to various meanings, definitions and criteria of distributive justice* may also strengthen our comprehension of justice conceptualizations. Some evidence on these lines has been reported in an Indian sample (Krishnan 2011). The greatest importance was assigned to ability and effort as criteria of reward or resource allocation, and to following legal codes, keeping promises and retribution as definitions of "justice". Equality, need, getting one's own rights, reciprocity and helping were assigned less importance. The recipient's disadvantage, group achievement, individual achievement, and seniority as criteria of reward or resource allocation were assigned the least importance. These differences in assigned importance to various criteria did not exactly match the frequencies of mention of these criteria as the "meaning of justice". Nor was there a systematic correspondence between the assigned importance, and Indian findings related to justice rule preferences in scenario studies.

Considering *justice rule preferences*, and the *perceived fairness of given allocations* based on particular justice rules as additional expressions of justice conceptualization, the existing research showed both consistencies and inconsistencies between these two commonly examined dependent variables. Lack of correspondence is also observed between these two expressions of justice conceptualization and the frequency of mention of "meaning of justice" themes (referred to above), as well as the importance assigned to various meanings and criteria of justice. In Indian studies of reward allocation, earlier findings showed a stronger preference for need as a justice rule than merit or equality (Murphy-Berman et al. 1984; Berman et al. 1985; Aruna et al. 1994). However, many other studies have shown a strong equality preference, or merit preference, or non-significant differences between the likelihood of preference for need and merit (Krishnan 1998, 2000, 2001; Krishnan et al. 2009; Pandey & Singh 1997; Singh 1994). These apparent inconsistencies seem to be associated with the presence of specific contextual and resource variables in the allocation setting, such as allocator-recipient relationship, self-other versus other-only allocation, resource scarcity and the like.

Finally, *perceived unfairness under violations of specific justice rules* may also be an expression of justice conceptualization. How people react to perceived injustice has been investigated by some experts independently of perceived justice (Kahn 1972; Schmitt & Marwell 1972; Mikula et al. 1990). Logically, it would be expected that when a particular justice rule is preferred most, is judged to be most fair, or an allocation based on that rule is perceived to be most fair, then a violation of that rule would also be perceived to be most unfair. The opposite can be said for a justice rule that is preferred least, is judged to be least fair, or an allocation based on that rule is perceived to be least fair. However, empirical investigations involving Indian samples that throw light on this form of justice conceptualization do not always bring out the expected symmetry. Some Indian studies showed that perceived unfairness was greatest under ability or effort violation, and under equality violation. In the same studies, perceived unfairness ratings corresponded, respectively, to strong merit preference or strong equality preference in hypothetical allocation settings, but the perceived unfairness ratings did not systematically match ratings of perceived fairness of merit-based and equal allocation, respectively. Legality violation was also perceived to be highly unfair. In the same investigations, perceived unfairness was rated significantly lower under need violation. This finding was matched by the weak need preference reported in some of these studies, but was inconsistent with the strong need preference reported in many others. Perceived unfairness was lowest under promise violation and reciprocity violation (Krishnan 2011). An interesting observation was that in an investigation that compared Indian and Canadian college students (cited above), the pattern of perceived unfairness under violations of specific justice rules was extremely similar in the two samples.

In other words, there may be several ways of examining how individuals in a particular society or culture conceptualize “justice”, in context-free or context-bound ways. The lack of congruence between the various expressions of justice conceptualizations poses a challenge to social scientists. Given that some incompatibility between these diverse expressions of justice conceptualization is only to be expected, a clash of interests among those affected by a particular policy should not be surprising. Thus, people who define justice as equality are likely to perceive as “unfair” a policy that goes against equality and favours a particular criterion such as merit, need or legality. Likewise, they are likely to perceive as “fair” a policy that upholds equality. This state of affairs underlines the need to pay attention to the dissimilarities that may exist between different sections of a society, with respect to what is “most fair” in distributive justice—a matter of great concern to policy makers, and one that certainly complicates policy formulation.

### ***3.2 Justice Perceptions Between Different Sections of Society***

Probably, it is this aspect that poses the biggest challenge to policy makers. Apart from the overall diversity in justice conceptualizations that are found in every society, different sections of any society may show variations in justice preferences

that are context bound, or pertain to specific resources. “Different sections of society” may be identified on the basis of age, gender, socioeconomic class and social disadvantage. All of these variables may be placed in the category of allocator and recipient characteristics, and the existing research in the area does provide evidence pertinent to these variables.

### 3.2.1 Age

Both young and very old individuals in any society are considered to be vulnerable to various forms of injustice, and it is common to find social welfare policy being addressed to children and senior citizens. However, social-psychological studies have not yielded information on age variations in justice rule preferences from a lifespan point of view. Nor have they examined reactions among the elderly as recipients of special welfare programmes and the like. Instead, much of the research on distributive justice has looked into developmental variations in allocation preferences shown by children placed in the allocator role.

In the developmental perspective, evidence comes from some studies that adopt a cognitive developmental approach and/or moral developmental approach. In a cognitive developmental framework, Hook and Cook (1979) found that with age, children tended to move from self-interest to equality and from equality to equity in their allocation pattern, and within equity, from ordinal to proportional equity. Adopting Kohlberg’s theory of moral development, Damon’s (1980) studies indicated that very young children in the allocator role adopted allocation criteria such as the recipient being older or younger, or self-interest of the allocator who was also a recipient. Slightly older children adopted equality, and still older children followed equity as the criterion of reward allocation. Damon interpreted these findings as conforming to Kohlberg’s moral developmental stages. Similar developmental patterns among children were reported by Enright et al. (1980a, b, 1981). However, other investigators have found situational variables modifying, or interacting with, the age of the subject. For example, self-interest and equality have been found to be dominant criteria among very young and older children, respectively, but the explanations for adopting these criteria varied between the children (Simons & Klaasen 1979). A more recent cross-cultural comparison of very young children from different cultures has also shown self-interest as a basis of reward allocation (Rochat et al. 2009).

Other investigators have observed equality preference among younger children, but different criteria being used by older children (Sigelman & Weitzman 1991). Zinser et al. (1991) reported that younger children used both equality and need as allocation criteria, whereas older children used equity. Similarly, deviations from the developmental pattern found in western studies have been reported by Singh and his collaborators among Asian subjects (Sin & Singh 2005; Singh et al. 2002; Singh & Huang 1995). In these investigations, perceived input by the recipient was assessed and the outcome (allocation) was measured. The findings indicated that perceived input differences mediated allocations, with variations in the

correspondence between perceived input differences and outcome (allocation) differences. Moreover, the developmental trend was not linear, in contrast to the pattern reported in American studies. The absence of a linear developmental pattern was ascribed to cognitive as well as social considerations among Asian subjects (Singh et al. 2002). Situational variables such as motivation and competence have also been found to colour justice rule preference among both younger and older children (Nelson & Dweck 1977). Yet another study revealed that the nature of the allocation setting (kibbutz or urban) influenced what criteria would be adopted, because of the social norms prevalent in these settings (Nisan 1984). Some other investigators have also found the effect of situational characteristics making a difference in the developmental pattern reported by Damon (Moore et al. 1993).

Indian studies that have investigated age or developmental differences in justice rule preferences have generally not found support for the trends reported in western investigations, or for Kohlberg's moral developmental stages. For example, Sinha (1985) found that both younger and older children adopted equity as an allocation criterion, with proportional equity appearing in younger children, and ordinal equity, in older children. Similarly, Misra (1991) found deviations from the developmental patterns reported in other studies. At all age levels, equality and reciprocity were exhibited by children.

Although age or developmental differences in the adoption of specific justice rules have been interpreted in the light of moral cognitive developmental stages that are alleged to be culturally universal, the cross-cultural universalism of the proposed moral cognitive developmental stages has been debated by some experts (Gibbs & Schnell 1985; Snarey 1985; Darley & Schultz 1990), and the role of socialization in shaping the moral reasoning underlying justice rule preferences has been highlighted. Considering the sparse research on the effects of socialization, child rearing or parenting on moral reasoning, and thereby on justice-related behaviour, it is not possible to make a definite statement on the relative influence of moral cognitive development and socialization, or on their interactive effects, on justice rule preferences.

The translation of age-related findings on distributive justice rule preferences into social policy in the case of children in the allocator role may really not be a meaningful exercise. However, research that takes into consideration children as recipients shows clearly that children are extremely vulnerable to exploitation (for instance, in terms of being denied proper education, or child labourers being paid inappropriate wages). This state of affairs does necessitate inquiry into the question of distributive justice from the recipient's point of view—in this case, recipients who are probably too young to understand that they may be the victims of distributive (and other forms of) injustice, let alone protest against it or react to injustice in any other way. Yet, these young individuals seem capable of responding to the idea of fairness and unfairness, in both allocator and recipient roles, as revealed in the evidence described above. If one takes into account socialization as a significant set of variables that modify moral cognitive developmental trends in a particular sociocultural context, then, possibly, it is easier to see the role of social policy.

### 3.2.2 Gender

With regard to the allocator's gender, differences in justice rule preference have been reported in several studies (Major & Deaux 1982). Between equity and equality, males prefer equity over equality, whereas females show the opposite trend. This general finding has been explained in terms of the exploitative-accommodative attitude framework: Males prefer equity because it fits in with their self-favouring (exploitative) attitude, whereas females adopt equality because it is consistent with their other-favouring (accommodative) attitude (Boldizar et al. 1988). Extending this explanation to broader dispositional characteristics, it has been suggested that men are more agentic and status assertive, whereas women are more communal and status neutralizing (Kahn et al. 1977, 1980a, b; Major & Adams 1983). Males have been found to react more negatively than females to injustice in reward allocation and to an unjust partner (Kahn 1972). However, findings that indicate interactive effects between personality variables and contextual variables suggest that dispositional or personal variables such as gender may not be acting in isolation. For example, expected interaction between the allocator and the recipient (Shapiro 1975), whether the allocation is public or private (Kidder et al. 1977; Asdigian et al. 1994), whether self-presentation is an underlying motive (Reis & Gruzen 1976) and whether the task characteristics in the situation favour males or females (Reis & Jackson 1981) are some of the variables that may modify the overall gender differences reported in many studies. Gender role type (Bem 1974) as a personality variable has also shown some effects. In one study, androgynous allocators exhibited greater generosity in allocation and discriminated less between recipients than masculine, feminine and undifferentiated types (Jackson 1987). Possibly, a gender role stereotype that allows for a combination or integration of accommodative and exploitative approaches to reward allocation would lead to a similar likelihood of preference for equity and equality as allocation criteria.

Examining gender differences in terms of recipient characteristics, societal-level explorations of reactions to gender wage gap have shown differences between males and females with respect to feeling underpaid. Overall, males have been found to feel more underpaid, and more relatively deprived, than females, even when the general income level of males is higher than that of females (Jackson 1989). Husband–wife variations in salaries or wages were found to be lower among couples who had more egalitarian attitudes than those lower on such attitudes. In organizational contexts, gender differences have been found in the relative importance attached by males and females to distributive and procedural justice, and its relationship with employees' commitment. Commitment was related more to distributive justice among males, but more to procedural justice among females (Sweeney & McFarlin 1997).

In the Indian context, it is notable that prescriptions in traditional Indian (Hindu) texts consider gender as a recipient characteristic, and stipulate that men should get more of a resource or reward, such as inherited property, than women. In contemporary Indian studies dealing with reward allocation and distributive justice, most investigations report non-significant gender differences in justice rule preferences

from the allocator's perspective. In a few studies, interactive effects have been found between allocator gender and situational characteristics. Considering recipient gender, several surveys indicate that a clear gender wage gap exists that is unfair to women (for example, Bhan 2001; Menon et al. 2009). But these surveys do not assess the fairness perception of males and females, and present an economic rather than a social-psychological analysis. While this leaves another gap in information regarding recipient perceptions of fairness, social policy does demonstrate sensitivity to recipient gender from the social welfare point of view and makes more allowances for a fair share of resources as well as opportunities to females.

### 3.2.3 Socioeconomic Class

Social philosophers such as Rawls (1971), sociologists, and economists have brought out the implications of social class differences for understanding distributive justice by highlighting aspects such as social inequality and the accompanying differences in values (Tallman et al. 1979). A few studies in the social-psychological perspective have also revealed social class differences in justice rule preferences. Some investigators have reported that less distributive justice exists among lower class children than among middle-class children (Enright et al. 1980, 1981). Such class differences possibly reflect varying allocation experiences as recipients. Moreover, there is evidence from other studies that people with higher incomes prefer merit, whereas those with lower incomes prefer need or equality as justice rules. Considering that members of different social classes also vary in income, this finding becomes significant for understanding social class variations in justice rule preferences. This idea has been supported by further empirical as well as theoretical analysis by some authors (d'Anjou et al. 1995). It has also been suggested that different values are encouraged and upheld by members of diverse socioeconomic classes.

Interpreting the findings related to socioeconomic class, it may be said that the distributive justice norms adopted by different socioeconomic classes seem to be influenced by the opportunities available to them for obtaining resources (of various kinds), and the resource scarcity they face. Sections of society that face a relative shortage of economic resources are more likely to prefer equality or need as criteria of reward and resource allocation, compared to those who face less severe resource scarcity (Lerner & Lerner 1981). The latter are more likely to prefer merit or equity. Availability or lack of availability of opportunities may also be viewed as one form of "scarcity", coupled with other problems such as social disadvantage and social exclusion.

### 3.2.4 Social Disadvantage

Possibly, social disadvantage is one determinant of justice perceptions and justice rule preferences that is unquestionably connected to social policy. The concept of "social disadvantage" has been defined in diverse ways, including disadvantage

stemming from low socioeconomic status, deprivation and relative deprivation, poverty, membership of an ethnic minority, gender, physical disability and so on. In the case of hierarchically stratified societies such as India, social disadvantage is also defined in terms of membership of lower castes. As in the case of social class, the socially disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged sections of a society would probably define “justice” according to the values they develop based on their experiences, and these values may ultimately translate into justice perceptions and justice behaviour.

In general, it would be expected that the socially disadvantaged sections of any society would (a) perceive greater injustice to themselves than the rest of society, and (b) with regard to justice rule preferences, show a greater preference for need and equality as justice rules rather than merit: the socially non-disadvantaged would be more likely to favour merit, or would favour all three justice rules with the same likelihood. The existing studies on social disadvantage report findings that do not show drastic differences between disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged subjects. Nor do they throw light clearly on similarities or differences in justice rule preferences. Instead, many of these investigations deal with the extent of justice perceived by the socially disadvantaged. Considering the sense of felt deprivation in women, Crosby (1982) reported that contrary to expectations, working women stated that they felt less injustice than men, a phenomenon that she referred to as a “denial of personal discrimination” or “personal disadvantage”. Corroborative evidence has been provided by some other investigators (Foster & Matheson 1995). Comparing the sense of justice or injustice between different socioeconomic and ethnic groups in the United States, Jost et al. (2003) explained the lack of felt injustice or unfairness among the disadvantaged in terms of the concept of “system justification”. This idea essentially indicates that the disadvantaged view the existing system as justified and therefore “just”, and thereby avoid or reduce ideological dissonance that might stem out of a sense of injustice. With a changed perspective, Laurin et al. (2011) highlight a “self-regulatory” rather than a debilitating role of social disadvantage. Based on the findings of five studies, these authors reported that contrary to common belief and expectations, socially disadvantaged groups, more than the advantaged ones, demonstrated a belief in greater fairness in reward allocation, greater persistence in examinations in spite of poor performance, greater motivation to work harder, and willingness to invest time and effort in pursuing long-term goals.

In a somewhat similar vein, many Indian investigators dealing with justice perceptions among the socially disadvantaged have observed greater action for restoring social justice in the disadvantaged and “weaker” sections (Bhatt 1989; Menon 1988; Pandey 1991). This may be ascribed to the greater need for such action among the disadvantaged. What is possibly more surprising is that some studies in the social-psychological perspective have shown non-significant differences between disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged groups. With regard to the Indian context, defining social disadvantage on the basis of caste, no significant difference was found between the socially disadvantaged groups (scheduled castes, scheduled tribes and backward classes) and non-disadvantaged groups (the

“general” category), either in the extent of justice prevailing in society or in justice rule preferences (Krishnan 2001). Other studies that have taken into account the recipient’s caste (but without including the idea of “disadvantage”) have also found this variable to have a non-significant effect on allocation rule preferences (Singh & Pandey 1994; Pandey & Singh 1997). Corroborating these results, more recent evidence of non-significant differences between disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged groups have been reported, even when “disadvantage” was redefined in terms of opportunities available in key domains such as health, education and economic growth, and in social status (Pandey, unpublished dissertation). Particularly considering the social, political, identity-related, and interpersonal importance of caste, and caste-based social disadvantage in Indian society, the absence of significant differences between disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged groups is an unexpected finding. Possibly, this finding can be explained on the basis of the reservation policy that constitutionally purports to safeguard the interests of the disadvantaged. Similar findings reported in the U.S., a culture that is very different from the Indian culture, have been explained or interpreted in terms of “denial of personal discrimination” (Crosby 1982), “system justification” (Jost et al. 2003) and “self-regulation” (Laurin et al. 2011). These explanations are not entirely ruled out in the Indian context.

It has to be admitted that a more definite explanation is needed for the lack of significant differences between the disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged, in the case of the Indian society. Until a better method and approach to analysis is devised, the counter-intuitive findings of Indian studies related to social disadvantage may continue to pose a challenge to researchers. Everyday observations suggest that the disadvantaged section of any society, by definition, is more vulnerable to injustice than the rest of society, and deserves priority in social policy. In spite of the non-significant gender differences, and non-significant differences reported in comparisons between disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged sections in Indian studies, the special considerations given through legislative (constitutional) and other measures to women and the socially disadvantaged are justified because they have the goal of social equality.

However, such policies may be met with some dissatisfaction in the other sections. It could be argued that the needy sections (low economic class and the disadvantaged) are also typically low input sections with regard to production, even if this is for reasons beyond their control. By contrast, the high input sections who get lower levels of rewards because their merit is treated as less important than need or equality may justifiably feel unfairly treated in terms of outcomes, even if this is done on grounds of their being less needy. In the long run, this kind of circumstance may actually discourage high input or productivity in the non-disadvantaged section. In other words, instead of a lopsided distribution system that caters only to the interests of one section, multiple justice rules may have to be built into social policy related to distributive justice.

That is, depending on the nature of resources, and situational factors, a resource or reward distribution policy that blends equality, need and merit may be what is ultimately effective.



### ***3.3 Distinction Between the Allocator's and Recipient's Perspectives***

Social-psychological studies of reward allocation have largely examined the allocator's perspective. However, it is obvious that justice rule preferences and perceived fairness of given allocations would differ between the allocator and the recipient. The allocator–recipient distinction in fairness perceptions was underlined by van Yperen et al. (2005). This variable has been looked at in Indian studies as well (Krishnan 1998; Krishnan & Carment 2006; Krishnan et al. 2009). As expected, perceived fairness of a given allocation in the recipient's perspective shows an element of self-interest. Thus, merit-based allocation is perceived to be more fair than other allocations by a meritorious recipient, and need-based allocation is perceived to be more fair than other allocations by a needy recipient. On the other hand, an allocator who is not one of the recipients would make a disinterested, objective judgment of fairness. To that extent, then, such an allocator's justice rule preference, or perceived fairness of a given allocation, could be taken as a more objective indicator of "fairness". However, if the allocator also happens to be one of the recipients (as in "self–other" allocations), he/she is also likely to exhibit self-interest.

From the point of view of policy making, it becomes imperative to consider the distinction between "self–other" allocation in which the allocator is also one of the recipients, and "other-only" allocation, in which the allocator is not a recipient. This boils down to a distinction between the allocator's perspective and the recipient's perspective. More often than not, such distinctions are ignored, or at least not considered seriously in social policy formulation. The stance of the policy maker appears to be that of allocators in an "other-only" allocation setting, but this may still involve subtle forms of self-interest. It is an inescapable fact that every policy maker or allocator in the societal or national context is an inseparable part of the same society. Therefore, allocation policies essentially become cases of "self–other" allocation in the final analysis. There is every possibility that those who make policies about the distribution of resources often tacitly follow self-interest, adopting one set of allocation criteria for themselves as allocators, and a different set of criteria for the recipients "out there" who are the supposed beneficiaries of their policies. In other words, if true social justice is the objective of social policy, then a careful evaluation of the distinction between allocator–recipient roles is unavoidable. This is one feature that has been brought to light in social-psychological research on distributive justice.

### ***3.4 The Role of Resource Variables and Sociocultural Characteristics***

Resource availability, in a broad sense, is the starting point of distributive justice. The existing literature on distributive justice contains economic analyses (for example, Jasso 1983, 2007; Konow 2001) as well as social-psychological analyses

(for example, Foa et al. 1993; Ng & Allen 2005). In general, a consideration of resource variables necessitates a distinction between the micro-level analysis common in the social-psychological perspective and the macro-level analysis common in the economic and sociological perspectives. Combining the two analyses, it should be recognized that ultimately, resource-related variables (that constitute economic conditions), on one hand, and sociocultural characteristics, on the other hand, influence each other. This interaction affects the values nurtured by a cultural or society as a whole and also by different sections within a culture or society. These values, in turn, get expressed in the form of justice perceptions and justice behaviour.

Resource scarcity or availability may be considered both a resource characteristic and a background variable with sociocultural implications. Much has been written about the distributive justice of scarce resources (Lerner & Lerner 1981), the role of self-interest or sensitivity to equality and need (Greenberg 1981) and about the allocation of public resources such as health care and other resources (Skitka & Tetlock 1992, 1993). One of the themes that emerge in this context is that distributive justice issues arise mainly in scarce resource conditions (Lemberg 2010; Maiese 2003). At first, it would appear that when resources or rewards are scarce, self-interest would be stronger than equality, equity or need. Yet, there is evidence that group concerns rather than individual self-interest prevail under reward scarcity, in a non-zero-sum situation, and make equality more salient. Under reward sufficiency, self-interest and equitable distributions have been found to be more likely (Hegtvedt 1987). It has also been proposed that under resource scarcity, a “contingency model” is invoked, that involves a consideration of several situational factors in making distributive decisions, namely the distributive norms applicable to the situation, perceived attributes of the potential recipients, resource constraints and attributes of judges or allocators (Skitka & Tetlock 1992). Moreover, when resources are scarce, attribution of recipients’ claims become very important, and allocators may use need or efficiency, depending on whether the recipients’ need is internally or externally caused.

In the context of India which appears to qualify as a “scarcity culture” (Williams 1973), specific investigations fail to bring out a significant effect of resource scarcity on the choice of distributive justice rules (Pandey & Singh 1997; Krishnan 2000). However, as in the case of many other variables, this does not mean that Indians are impervious to resource scarcity. Instead, attention needs to be paid to other factors that may be operating in the situation, especially cultural variables and sociocultural characteristics in general.

### 3.4.1 Cultural Variables

The entry of cultural variables in the study of distributive justice can be considered a landmark in the history of research in the area. Two well-known and commonly used frameworks for cross-cultural comparisons of distributive justice are Hofstede’s (1980) cultural dimensions and Schwartz’ value dimensions (Schwartz 1994, 1999),

referred to earlier in the present essay. Among the Hofstede dimensions, individualism in particular became a favourite with researchers. Several cross-cultural comparisons revealed that equity (merit) was preferred most in individualistic cultures, and equality or need was preferred most in collectivistic cultures (Weick et al. 1976; Mahler et al. 1981; Marin 1981, 1985; Leung & Bond 1982, 1984). Other cultures, such as India, were later included in cross-cultural comparisons. Moreover, after the importance of including need as an allocation principle was highlighted, along with equity and equality (Deutsch 1975; Sampson 1975), some intercultural comparisons revealed that need was also a salient justice rule particularly in some collectivistic cultures (Murphy-Berman et al. 1984; Berman et al. 1985; Kashima et al. 1988). As research involving cultural variables progressed, the role of individualism–collectivism in distributive justice started being questioned, partly because other dynamics were seen to be more important (Hui et al. 1991), but also because individualism as a cultural variable itself posed both conceptual and measurement problems (Oyserman et al. 2002). Considering Schwartz' value dimensions, the number of investigations using this framework in the context of distributive justice is much smaller, and the few studies (Fischer & Smith 2004) that have examined the relationship between these value dimensions and distributive justice perceptions in specific cultures provide insight into the possibility of alternative cultural variables influencing distributive justice perceptions. A different perspective, combining economic, sociological and political–ideological perspectives, and incorporating diverse measures of distributive justice, can be found in the work of Powell (2005) as part of the cross-cultural variations in distributive justice perceptions (CVDJP) project.

It should be mentioned in this context that cultural variables have been incorporated into justice research from more than one point of view. In most studies, selected cultural or national groups are assumed to be high, low or intermediate on the Hofstede dimensions, Schwartz values, or on cultural characteristics proposed within some other theoretical framework. Or, specific samples are measured on the cultural variables of interest (for example, idiocentrism–allocentrism corresponding to cultural individualism–collectivism). It may be argued that the cultural context encourages the acquisition of personality characteristics and beliefs through socialization (Triandis & Suh 2002). In addition, features associated with specific cultural variables are included in several investigations as contextual variables that have cultural relevance (for example, closeness of the allocator–recipient relationship or the concern for harmonious relationships as collectivistic variables). Another way in which cultural variables are incorporated is by examining societal features such as a large socioeconomically disadvantaged section, stratification or hierarchy, as correlates or determinants of justice perceptions.

With regard to specific personality variables and beliefs that may function at the individual level as equivalents of cultural variables, there is some evidence that merits mention. For example, considering Machiavellianism, high Machs tend to follow self-interested allocation principles, whereas low Mach individuals exhibit a preference for equal distribution principles. Low self-esteem persons tend to adopt equality, whereas those high on self-esteem adopt equity (Major & Deaux 1982). Some evidence of the role of Machiavellianism, and of need for approval,

in the redress of injustice has also been reported (Blumstein & Weinstein 1969). Persons high on both personality characteristics were less likely to engage in redress of distributive injustice to themselves, than persons low on these characteristics. Another variable, namely the sense of personal control over their own outcomes, was found to be related to justice rule preference. Grzelak (1985) found that persons with a strong sense of personal control over their outcomes adopted the equity rule in reward distribution in a game setting, to a significantly greater extent than those with a weaker sense of control.

In addition, specific personal beliefs may be associated with justice rule preferences. For example, belief in the Protestant ethic was associated with a preference for equity over equality or need (Greenberg 1978). Comparing samples from Jamaica and New Zealand, Frey and Powell (2009) found correlations between belief in the Protestant ethic and support for social justice measures such as welfare, redistribution of wealth, free enterprise and the like, collectively referred to as “social justice values”. Similarly, there is evidence of associations between belief in a “just world” (Rubin & Peplau 1975; Lerner & Miller 1978) and distributive justice perceptions, across different cultures (Furnham 1991). The Preference for Merit Principle, or PMP, Scale (Davey et al. 1999) was devised in order to assess the extent to which individuals favour the merit principle in reward and resource allocation, as an individual-difference variable. Preference for the merit principle was found to be a good predictor of attitudes towards measures such as affirmative action.

A few Indian studies show the role of Machiavellianism as a personality variable, in the context of reward allocation. In a series of reward allocation studies involving both college students and supervisors in organizations, Chatterjee (1984) found the following. In actual distribution, high Machiavellians distributed rewards on the basis of bargaining, and exploitatively took as large a share of the reward for themselves as possible. Low Machiavellians, on the other hand, followed the equity or equality rule. In a scenario study of industrial supervisors by the same investigator, a leader’s reward allocation that was accompanied by an explanation was perceived to be fair when the explanation was based on group need rather than on personal benefit to the leader. In other words, Machiavellianism level as well as explanations for a given allocation seemed to influence perceived fairness of a given allocation. Exploring the relationship between justice perceptions, and emotional quotient, locus of control and equity orientation as personality characteristics, Gulati and Bhal (2004) found that these personality variables were significant predictors of procedural and interactional justice perception, but not of distributive justice perception.

It is not difficult to see that the personality characteristics and beliefs mentioned here would be influenced by socialization and child-rearing or parenting practices in different cultures. Thus, if contingent rewards and punishments are a part of socialization, this would inculcate something akin to the Protestant ethic, foster an internal rather than external locus of control in work settings, and merit or equity would be affirmed as a more fair principle than equality. However, if the reward–punishment patterns also take into account the origin or source of the behaviour—that is, the attributional aspect—then other principles such as need

may also be perceived to be fair. Unfortunately, one of the noticeable missing links in the study of distributive justice is the role played by socialization antecedents.

As stated earlier, cultural variables can also be examined by incorporating into empirical studies, certain situational variables that are closely linked to cultural characteristics. Taken independently as a category of variables, situational or contextual factors vary widely, and not all of them have cultural links. Many of these have already been cited in connection with gender differences in justice perceptions and justice behaviour. Most of these situational variables are presented by way of information regarding one or more components of the allocation setting. For example, closeness of the allocator–recipient relationship (Leung & Bond 1982, 1984), expectation of interaction with the recipient (Shapiro 1975; Sagan et al. 1981), and public or private setting of the allocation (Reis & Gruzen 1976; Allen 1982; Wegner 1982) are variables that have their effects contextually, but contain a social or relationship element. Equity is more likely to be adopted when there is no expectation of future interaction with the recipient, whereas equality is more likely to be adopted when interaction is anticipated. However, in the case of expected future interaction, allocators in “self–other” allocation context prefer to follow equity if the partner’s input is high, but prefer equality if the partner’s input is low (Austin & McGinn 1977). In that sense, these situational variables might encompass the cultural values of interpersonal harmony and social approval. A similar comment may be made with regard to resource scarcity and disadvantage as contextual variables. Although resource scarcity or sufficiency is otherwise a resource variable, if information regarding this variable is woven into the context, it may become salient as a sociocultural characteristic. Likewise, information that the recipient is disadvantaged or non-disadvantaged may be a recipient characteristic, but may have situational effects in ways that reflect reactions to a sociocultural characteristic. Yet another instance is that of seniority, or a rank-related characteristic of the recipient. Information regarding this variable may evoke responses as a contextual variable, a recipient characteristic, as linked to the cultural characteristic called “power distance”, or the cultural value known as “deference”. Seniority may of course be treated as a separate criterion of allocation as well (Rusbult et al. 1995; Fischer 2004; Fischer & Smith 2004; Hu et al. 2004). Most investigations show that the significance of recipient seniority varies between cultures, but there are also findings that demonstrate non-significant effects of seniority in reward allocation (Krishnan & Carment 2006).

The question then is: In what ways do the interactive effects between cultural variables, resource variables and situational variables have a place in social policy?

Blending cultural variables with resource and contextual variables in policy formulation is complicated business, and this is only too obvious in societies such as India. In the light of social stratification in Indian society along with wide economic variations between different strata and sections, it is not surprising that preference for a particular justice rule in one section of society is often pitted against preference for a different and incompatible rule in another section. This incongruity is likely to be exacerbated by the perception of resource or reward distribution as a “zero-sum game”, fostered by perceived or actual

resource scarcity. A “zero-sum game” perception is also likely to widen the chasm between the “haves” and the “have-nots” because of the belief that the former possess resources at a cost to the latter, and thereby to generate felt injustice among the “have-nots”. Such a belief may be stronger when the resource is concrete (for example, money) rather than abstract (for example, information). Coexisting with this possibility, resource allocation that is grossly unequal, or one that violates the need principle, and yet appears to be consistent with cultural values (such as conformity to tradition, respect for power, and maintenance of hierarchy), may not generate feelings of injustice or hostility. In such circumstances, specifying the basis of resource allocation (for example, recognition of merit or providing for disadvantaged groups) might help to offset a sense of injustice. In short, allocation policies have to be laid down in a way that minimizes or avoids ambiguity and uncertainty, as well as possible interpersonal and intergroup frictions, in the light of both resource variables and cultural factors.

Spontaneously one would ask: Is there any justice-related behaviour in India’s sociocultural scenario that involves a social-psychological component, and that has a place in social policy? The answer is in the affirmative. Many examples of social justice issues can be cited for which some kind of social policy or law exists, that show how basic distributive justice principles are being adhered to, or being violated (more often the latter). In such cases, even though the social process in the final analysis may be psychological, other social scientists, activists and policy makers do not interpret it as such. Most of these cases involve a consideration of deservingness and/or entitlement, in one or form or other.

First, all cases of strikes for pay enhancement, or similar demands, are based on perceived inequity: violation of the fundamental distributive justice principle based on rewards being proportional to input or cost, and a violation of deservingness. Procedural injustice is not ruled out in such cases, but the focus seems to be on distributive aspects. Often, demands for increased salary or remuneration are based on social comparisons of reward/cost ratios. Sometimes such demands are based on economic factors (for example, increased cost of living leading to an increase in need, but no corresponding increase in the salary provided by the organization). Whether or not such perceptions are legitimate is of course a different question.

Second, consider Indian farmers at large. It is a sad paradox that these providers of food for the country are also among the most hungry and the most malnourished in the Indian population. Inequitable returns for what farmers produce are frequently the cause of their poverty. Again, getting a return incommensurate with input is an example of inequity. In addition, inadequate returns for farmers’ produce are also a violation of a basic need principle, something that does not entail social comparison. In the same context (that is, the condition of farmers and others engaged in agricultural occupations), the right to food is portrayed as a basic right (and thus an entitlement), and the issue of food security and food justice is very much a part of social policy. Mukherjee (2012), in her analysis of the issue of food security, draws attention to what women farmers in Kerala are doing towards the goal of “food justice”. Commenting on the issue, she says:

What can food justice practically mean? First, to prevent situations where grains rot while people die—a very basic principle of distributive justice. But it has to mean a lot more: people must have the right to produce food with dignity, have control over the parameters of production, get just value for their labour and their produce. Mainstream notions of food security ignore this dimension (Mukherjee 2012).

Similarly, in the name of land acquisition for development, farmers have had to give up land that they owned, but the compensation given by the government was found to be inadequate. The same thing can be said about other forms of displacement of communities (for example, displaced communities in the regions of the Narmada dams) (Manthan Adhyayan Kendra). In both of these cases, inequity was one of the rudimentary causes of protest, but not the only one, as many other procedural injustices and human rights violations were also in the picture. Protests in such cases, therefore, should be understood first as psychological reactions to felt inequity and violations of deservingness/entitlement, and only later, as an economic–legal–political issue.

Third, the well-known reservation policy in India that has engendered many controversies because of its underlying justice dilemma has a social-psychological root. The notion of reservation as an expression of “affirmative action” can be encouraged, supported and defended on the basis of the need principle, which, by itself, is rarely questioned. However, reservation in its present form is seen as favouring the disadvantaged at the cost of the meritorious. Continuation of such a policy, it is felt, will destroy the importance of merit and adversely affect productivity in the long run. Moreover, a crucial criterion is the nature and extent of “need” or disadvantage that is alleged to serve as the basis of the reservation policy. Many of the so-called needy or disadvantaged beneficiaries of the policy are actually less “deserving” according to the need principle, than many of the truly needy among the so-called non-disadvantaged sections. With the insertion of the “creamy layer” restriction, there might have been some reduction in the perceived injustice of the reservation policy. Yet the controversy continues.

Furthermore, from the social-psychological perspective, such reactions are only to be expected. Research findings that indicate a divergence between recipient perspectives consistently show self-serving perceptions in the expected direction. A needy or disadvantaged recipient would perceive need- or disadvantage-based allocation to be more fair than merit-based or equal allocation. Likewise, a meritorious recipient would perceive merit-based allocation to be more fair than need-based, disadvantage-based or equal allocation. Both sections (the disadvantaged and the non-disadvantaged) of Indian society might see the reservation policy as being politically motivated, but it is only the section that is negatively affected that would register a protest. An informative description of the social consequences of the reservation policy has been provided by Singh (1988), throwing light on aspects such as the heterogeneity among the “disadvantaged” section, deciding between poverty and caste membership as a criterion of reservation, and the need for bringing about institutional changes. Much has happened since Singh’s chapter was written, but the essential dilemma remains.

Fourth, division of family property has a place in legal codes, is a part of social policy and generates distributive justice questions that are social-psychological

in nature. The law requires that ancestral property be divided equally between the offspring, regardless of age, gender, contribution and need. A distinction is made between ancestral property (property that is inherited, and not earned through one's effort) and wealth that is earned by the parents. For the latter, the criteria of division are the prerogative of the owner or allocator. In reality, numerous disputes arise within family members with regard to unfair or unjust divisions of property, whether inherited or earned by the allocator. Considering how the resource was acquired in deciding the fairness of its distribution has been an inherent element in several theories of justice (for example, Nozick 1974). Social-psychologically, this feature represents an attributional or control aspect of the resource. That is, the laws seem to make a distinction between claims of recipients over inherited resources and earned resources, a distinction that is congruent with attributional considerations. Yet, recipients are likely to focus more on the outcome (what share of the property they receive), rather than on other aspects. Any unfairness or injustice experienced with regard to outcome differences in property division thus leads to a weakening of family ties, primarily because of the sense of inequity, and violation of entitlement. Evidence of such reactions was obtained in a study (Krishnan, "unpublished report") conducted through individual interviews of married women in an urban setting. One of the questions in the interview was related to personal experiences that the respondent would consider "unjust" or "unfair" treatment. One of the responses that emerged was a less-than-fair share of the family property to the respondent's family. Disputes between family members stemming from property division may be a common phenomenon in Indian society, despite the family being a strong institution. If family welfare as a part of social policy, including harmonious relationships within the family, is to be taken as an agenda in social justice, then both kinds of concerns, namely fair distribution of ancestral family property, and harmonious family relationships, should find a place in social policy.

Finally, if social justice policies are to be implemented effectively, there is no doubt that individual-level as well as small group-level responses have to be assessed. There are many instances of groups being formed among the target beneficiaries of various social justice or welfare programmes, with the explicit purpose of ensuring that they actually get what they have been promised. These groups themselves are formed because individuals react to felt injustice, and some persons take the initiative of demanding redress. From the policy maker's side, the effectiveness of a social policy and a social justice programme can be assessed only by taking into account the social psychology of distributive justice.

## 4 Summing Up

All of the implications for social policy mentioned in this essay are meant to emphasize the need for including the social-psychological research on distributive justice in the formulation of social policy. That the goal of social justice, and attaining it through harmony, is a laudable one is unquestioned. That economic,



political, ideological, sociological and psychological considerations will continue to dictate social policy is acknowledged. Whether social justice measures come from the government, or from a non-governmental organization, the response to such measures comes from the individual or the small group. Ultimately, then, the explanation of why a policy “works” or “does not work” comes from small-unit analysis as is done in social psychology. Actively including the valuable contributions made by the presently marginalized “micro-level” social-psychological research on justice will only widen and enrich social policy, making it more inclusive. It is acknowledged that even the most well-intended social policy is no magic wand. This is especially true of societies like India that face multiple problems, such as fluctuating economic conditions, soaring numbers, uncertain natural conditions and pluralism, which can be both an advantage and a disadvantage. Yet, the blind attempt to “make one size fit all” on the part of social policy makers has to be drastically modified. One way to bring about a change in the required direction is to look more carefully at the ignored social-psychological aspects.

In the words of Shonkoff (2000, p. 187), “Knowledge is a moving target. When it survives critical scrutiny, it affirms contemporary thinking and efforts. When it does not stand up to honest challenge, the search for better understanding is intensified”.

## References

- Adams, J. S. (1965). Inequity in social exchange. In L. Berkowitz (Ed.), *Advances in experimental social psychology* (Vol. 2). New York: Academic.
- Allen, V. V. (1982). Effects of conformity pressure on justice behaviour. In J. Greenberg & R. L. Cohen (Eds.), *Equity and justice in social behaviour* (pp. 197–215). New York: Academic.
- Aruna, A., Jain, S., Choudhary, A. K., Ranjan, R., & Krishnan, L. (1994). Justice rule preference in India: Cultural or situational effect? *Psychological Studies*, 39(1), 8–17.
- Asdigian, N. L., Cohn, E. S., & Blum, M. H. (1994). Gender differences in distributive justice: The role of self-presentation revisited. *Sex Roles*, 30(5–6), 303–318.
- Austin, W., & McGinn, N. C. (1977). Sex differences in choice of distribution rules. *Journal of Personality*, 45, 379–394.
- Baldwin, R. W. (1966). *Social justice*. Oxford: Pergamon.
- Bem, S. L. (1974). The measurement of psychological androgyny. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 42, 155–162.
- Berman, J. J., Murphy-Berman, V., & Singh, P. (1985). Cross-cultural similarities and differences in perceptions of fairness. *Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology*, 16, 55–67.
- Bhan, G. (2001). *India gender profile*. Sussex: University of Sussex. (Report No. 62, BRIDGE development-gender, Institute of Development Studies).
- Bhatt, A. (1989). *Development and social justice: Micro-action by weaker sections*. New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Bierhoff, H. W., Cohen, R. L., & Greenberg, J. (Eds.) (1986). *Justice in social relations*. New York: Plenum Press.
- Blau, P. M. (1964). *Exchange and power in social life*. New York: Wiley.
- Blumstein, P. W., & Weinstein, E. A. (1969). The redress of distributive injustice. *American Journal of Sociology*, 74(4), 408–418.
- Boldizar, J. P., Perry, D. G., & Perry, L. C. (1988). Gender and reward distributions: A test of two hypotheses. *Sex Roles*, 19(9–10), 569–579.
- Braham, R. L. (Ed.) (1981). *Social justice*. Boston: Martinus Nijhoff Publishing.

- Calcutta Research Group. (2009). *Report of a research and dialogue program on social justice in India*. Kolkata: Mahanirban Calcutta Research Group.
- Chatterjee, L. (1984). *Power difference, Machiavellianism, and coalition dynamics: A social-psychological perspective*. Kanpur: Indian Institute of Technology. (Unpublished doctoral dissertation).
- Cohen, R. L. (1982). Perceiving justice: An attributional perspective. In J. Greenberg & R. L. Cohen (Eds.), *Equity and justice in social behaviour* (pp. 119–160). New York: Academic.
- Cohen, R. L. (Ed.). (1986). *Justice: Views from the social sciences*. New York: Plenum Press.
- Cohen, R. L. (1987). Distributive justice: Theory and research. *Social Justice Research*, 1(1), 19–40.
- Colquitt, J. A., Conlon, D. E., Wesson, M. J., Porter, O. L. H., & Ng, K. Y. (2001). Justice at the millennium: A meta-analytical review of 25 years of organizational justice research. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 86(3), 425–445.
- Cook, K. S., & Hegdvedt, K. A. (1983). Distributive justice, equity, and equality. *Annual Review of Sociology*, 9, 217–241.
- Cropanzano, R. (Ed.). (2001). *Justice in the workplace: From theory to practice*. Mahwah: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates Publishers.
- Crosby, F. (1976). A model of egoistical relative deprivation. *Psychological Review*, 83(2), 85–113.
- Crosby, F. (1982). *Relative deprivation and working women*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- d'Anjou, L., Steijn, A., & van Aarsen, D. (1995). Social position, ideology, and distributive justice. *Social Justice Research*, 8(4), 351–384.
- Damon, W. (1980). Patterns of change in children's social reasoning: A two-year longitudinal study. *Child Development*, 51, 1010–1017.
- Darley, J. M., & Schultz, T. R. (1990). Moral rules: Their content and acquisition. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 41, 525–556.
- Davey, L. M., Bobocel, D. R., Son Hing, L. S., & Zanna, M. P. (1999). Preference for the Merit Principle Scale: An individual difference measure of distributive justice preferences. *Social Justice Research*, 3(2), 86–107.
- Deutsch, M. (1975). Equity, equality, and need: What determines which value will be used as the basis of distributive justice? *Journal of Social Issues*, 31(3), 137–149.
- Deutsch, M. (1985). *Distributive justice: A social psychological perspective*. New Haven: Yale University Press.
- Elizabeth, V. S. (2010). Distributive justice—poverty and economic development. *Penn State International Law Review*, 28(3), 463–475.
- Enright, R. D., Franklin, C. C., & Manheim, L. A. (1980a). Children's distributive justice reasoning: A standardized and objective scale. *Developmental Psychology*, 16(3), 193–202.
- Enright, R. D., Enright, W. F., Manheim, L. A., & Estelle Harris, B. (1980b). Distributive justice development and social class. *Developmental Psychology*, 16(6), 555–563.
- Enright, R. D., Enright, W. F., & Lapsley, D. (1981). Distributive justice development and social class: A replication. *Developmental Psychology*, 17, 826–832.
- Feather, N. T. (1999). Judgments of deservingness: Studies in the psychology of justice and achievement. *Personality and Social Psychology Review*, 3(2), 86–107.
- Feather, N. T. (2003). Distinguishing between deservingness and entitlement: Earned outcomes versus lawful outcomes. *European Journal of Social Psychology*, 33(3), 367–385.
- Fischer, R. (2004). Organizational reward allocation: A comparison of British and German organizations. *International Journal for Intercultural Relations*, 28, 151–164.
- Fischer, R., & Smith, P. B. (2003). Reward allocation and culture: A meta-analysis. *Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology*, 34(3), 251–268.
- Fischer, R., & Smith, P. B. (2004). Values and organizational justice: Performance and seniority-based allocation criteria in UK and Germany. *Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology*, 6, 669–688.
- Foa, U. G., Converse, J., Törnblom, K. Y., & Foa, E. B. (Eds.). (1993). *Resource theory: Explorations and applications*. New York: Academic.
- Foa, U. G., & Foa, E. B. (1974). *Societal structures of the mind*. Oxford: Charles C Thomas.
- Foster, M. D., & Matheson, K. (1995). Double relative deprivation: Combining the personal and political. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, 21, 1167–1177.

- Frey, R., & Powell, L. (2009). Protestant ethic endorsement and social justice values in developing societies: Comparing Jamaica and New Zealand. *Journal of Psychology and Developing Societies*, 21(1), 51–77.
- Furnham, A. (1991). Just world beliefs in twelve societies. *Journal of Social Psychology*, 133, 317–329.
- Gibbs, J. C., & Schnell, S. V. (1985). Moral development “versus” socialization: A critique. *American Psychologist*, 40(10), 1071–1078.
- Greenberg, J. (1978). Equity, equality and the protestant ethic: Allocating rewards following fair and unfair competition. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 14(2), 217–226.
- Greenberg, J. (1981). The just of distributing scarce and abundant resources. In M. J. Lerner & S. C. Lerner (Eds.), *The justice motive in social behaviour* (pp. 289–316). New York and London: Plenum Press.
- Greenberg, J., & Cohen, R. L. (Eds.). (1982). *Equity and justice in social behaviour* (pp. 197–215). New York: Academic.
- Grzelak, J. (1985). Desire for control: Cognitive, emotional and behavioural consequences. In F. L. Denmark (Ed.), *Social/ecological psychology and the psychology of women: XXIII International Congress of Psychology* (Vol. 7, pp. 213–221). North-Holland: Elsevier.
- Gulati, N., & Bhal, K. (2004). Personality and justice perceptions of software professionals of India. *Global Business Review*, 5(2), 207–215.
- Hegtvedt, K. A. (1987). When rewards are scarce: Equal or equitable distributions? *Social Forces*, 66, 183–207.
- Hegtvedt, K. A. (2005). Doing justice to the group: Examining the roles of the group in justice research. *Annual Review of Sociology*, 31, 25–45.
- Hobbes, T. (1651). Leviathan. In J. Greenberg & R. L. Cohen (Eds.), *Equity and justice in social behaviour* (p. 4). New York, Oxford: Academic, Basil Blackwell.
- Hochschild, J. L. (1982). *What's fair? American beliefs about distributive justice*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press.
- Hofstede, G. (1980). *Culture's Consequences: International Differences in Work-Related Values*. Beverly Hills CA: Sage Publications.
- Hofstede, G. (2001). *Culture's Consequences: Comparing Values, Behaviors, Institutions and Organizations Across Nations* (2nd ed.). Thousand Oaks CA: Sage Publications.
- Homans, G. C. (1961). *Social behaviour: Its elementary forms*. New York: Harcourt, Brace & World.
- Hook, J. G., & Cook, T. D. (1979). Equity theory and the cognitive ability of children. *Psychological Bulletin*, 86, 429–445.
- Hu, H.-H., Hsu, W.-L., & Cheng, B.-S. (2004). Reward allocation decisions of Chinese managers: Influence of employee categorization and allocation context. *Asian Journal of Social Psychology*, 7, 221–232.
- Hui, C. H., Triandis, H. C., & Yee, C. (1991). Cultural differences in reward allocation: Is collectivism the explanation? *British Journal of Social Psychology*, 30, 145–157.
- Irani, K. D. (1981). Values and rights underlying social justice. In R. L. Braham (Ed.), *Social justice* (pp. 29–44). Boston: Martinus Nijhoff Publishing.
- Jackson, L. A. (1987). Gender and distributive justice: The influence of gender-related characteristics on allocations. *Sex Roles*, 17(1/2), 73–91.
- Jackson, L. A. (1989). Relative deprivation and the gender wage gap. *Journal of Social Issues*, 45(4), 117–133.
- Jasso, G. (1983). Fairness of individual rewards and fairness of the reward distribution: Specifying the conflict between the micro and macro principles of justice. *Social Psychology Quarterly*, 46, 185–199.
- Jasso, G. (2007). Studying justice: Measurement, estimation, and analysis of the actual reward and the just reward. In K. Törnblom & R. Vermunt (Eds.), *Distributive and procedural justice: Research and social applications* (pp. 225–253). London: Ashgate.
- Jost, J. T., Pelham, B. W., Sheldon, O., & Sullivan, B. N. (2003). Social inequality and the reduction of ideological dissonance on behalf of the system: Evidence of enhanced system justification among the disadvantaged. *European Journal of Social Psychology*, 33, 13–36.

- Kahn, A. (1972). Reactions to generosity or stinginess from an intelligent or stupid work partner. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, *21*, 116–123.
- Kahn, A., Lamm, H., & Nelson, R. E. (1977). Preferences for an equal or equitable allocator. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, *35*, 837–844.
- Kahn, A., Nelson, R. E., & Gaedert, W. P. (1980a). Sex of subject and sex composition of the group as determinants of reward allocation. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, *38*, 737–750.
- Kahn, A., O’Leary, V., Krulowitz, J. E., & Lamm, H. (1980b). Equity and equality: Male and females means to a just end. *Basic and Applied Social Psychology*, *1*, 173–197.
- Kashima, Y., Siegal, M., Tanaka, K., & Isaka, H. (1988). Universalism in lay conceptions of distributive justice: A cross-cultural examination. *International Journal of Psychology*, *23*(1–6), 51–64.
- Kazemi, A., & Törnblom, K. (2008). Social psychology of justice: Origins, central issues, recent developments, and future directions. *Nordic Psychology*, *60*(3), 209–234.
- Kidder, L. H., Belletirre, G., & Cohn, E. (1977). Secret ambitions and public performances: The effects of anonymity on reward allocations made by men and women. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, *13*, 70–80.
- Konow, J. (2001). Fair and square: The four sides of distributive justice. *Journal of Economic Behaviour and Organization*, *46*(2), 137–164.
- Krishnan, L. (1998). Allocator/recipient role and resource as determinants of allocation rule preference. *Psychological Studies*, *43*(1–2), 21–29.
- Krishnan, L. (2000). Resource, relationship and scarcity in reward allocation in India. *Psychologia*, *43*, 275–285.
- Krishnan, L. (2001). Justice perception and allocation rule preferences: Does social disadvantage matter? *Psychology and Developing Societies*, *13*(2), 193–219.
- Krishnan, L. (2011). Culture and distributive justice: General comments and some insights from the Indian context. In G. Misra (Ed.), *Handbook of psychology in India* (pp. 205–225). New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
- Krishnan, L., & Carment, D. W. (2006). Senior/Junior recipient status and reward allocation in India and Canada. *Psychology and Developing Societies*, *18*(1), 15–35.
- Krishnan, L., Varma, P., & Pandey, V. (2009). Reward and punishment allocation in the Indian culture. *Psychology and Developing Societies*, *21*(1), 79–131.
- Laurin, K., Fitzsimons, G. M., & Kay, A. C. (2011). Social disadvantage and the self-regulatory function of justice beliefs. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, *100*(1), 149–171.
- Lemberg, D. (2010). Distributive justice—bioethics in medical practice. <http://ezinearticles.com/?Distributive-Justice-Bioethics-in-Medical-practice&id=3779201>.
- Lerner, M. J., & Lerner, S. C. (1981). *The justice motive in social behaviour: Adapting to times of scarcity and change*. New York: Plenum Press.
- Lerner, M. J., & Miller, D. T. (1978). Just world research and the attribution process: Looking back and ahead. *Psychological Bulletin*, *85*, 1030–1051.
- Leung, K., & Bond, M. H. (1982). How Chinese and Americans reward task-related contributions: A preliminary study. *Psychologia*, *25*, 32–39.
- Leung, K., & Bond, M. H. (1984). The impact of cultural collectivism on reward allocation. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, *47*(4), 793–804.
- Leventhal, G. S. (1976). Fairness in social relationships. In J. Thibaut, J. Spence and R. Carson (Eds.), *Contemporary topics in social psychology* (pp. 211–239). Morristown, NJ: General Learning Press.
- Leventhal, G. S. (1980). What should be done with equity theory? In K. Gergen, M. S. Greenberg, & R. Willis (Eds.), *Social exchange: Advances in theory and research*. New York: Plenum.
- Levin, M. (1981). Equality as opportunity. In R. L. Braham (Ed.), *Social Justice* (pp. 55–77). Boston: Martinus Nijhoff Publishing.
- Mahler, I., Greenberg, L., & Hayashi, H. (1981). A comparative study of rules of justice: Japanese versus Americans. *Psychologia*, *24*, 1–8.

- Maiese, M. (2003). Distributive Justice. In G. Burgess and H. Burgess (Eds.), *Beyond intractability*. Boulder: Conflict Information Consortium, University of Colorado. [http://www.beyondtractability.org/bi-essay/distributive\\_justice](http://www.beyondtractability.org/bi-essay/distributive_justice).
- Major, B., & Adams, J. B. (1983). Role of gender, interpersonal orientation, and self-presentation in distributive justice behaviour. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 45, 598–608.
- Major, B. M., & Deaux, K. (1982). Individual differences in justice behaviour. In J. Greenberg & R. L. Cohen (Eds.), *Equity and justice in social behaviour* (pp. 43–76). New York: Academic.
- Manthan Adhyayan Kendra: Jabgaon—displacement without rehabilitation: The case study of a village to be affected by the Indira Sagar Pariyojana. <http://www.narmada.org>.
- Marin, G. (1981). Perceiving justice across cultures: Equity vs. equality in Colombia and in the United States. *International Journal of Psychology*, 16(1), 153–159.
- Marin, G. (1985). The preference for equity when judging the attractiveness and fairness of an allocator: The role of familiarity and culture. *Journal of Social Psychology*, 125(5), 543–549.
- Menon, N. R. M. (Ed.). (1988). *Social justice and social process in India*. Allahabad: Indian Academy of Social Sciences.
- Menon, N., & Van der Meulen Rodgers, Y. (2009). International trade and the gender wage gap: New evidence from India's manufacturing sector. *World Development*, 37(5), 965–981.
- Mikula, G. (Ed.). (1980). *Justice and social interaction: Experimental and theoretical contributions from psychological research*. New York: Springer.
- Mikula, G., Petri, B., & Tanzer, N. (1990). What people regard as unjust: Types and structures of everyday experiences of injustice. *European Journal of Social Psychology*, 20(2), 133–149.
- Mill, J. S. (1861). Utilitarianism, liberty and responsive government. In J. Greenberg & R. L. Cohen (Eds.), *Equity and justice in social behaviour* (p. 4). New York, London: Academic Press, J.M. Dent.
- Misra, G. (1991). Sociocultural influences on moral behaviour. *The Indian Journal of Social Work*, LII, 2, 1404–1436.
- Moore, C. F., Hembree, J. E., & Enright, R. D. (1993). The unfolding of justice: A developmental perspective on reward allocation. In B. Mellers & J. Baron (Eds.), *Psychological perspectives on justice* (pp. 183–255). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Mukherjee, A. (2012). *From food security to food justice*. Chennai: The Hindu.
- Murphy-Berman, V., Berman, J., Singh, P., Pachauri, A., & Kumar, P. (1984). Factors affecting allocation to needy and meritorious recipients: A cross-cultural comparison. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 46, 1267–1272.
- Nelson, S. A., & Dweck, C. S. (1977). Motivation and competence as determinants of young children's reward allocation. *Developmental Psychology*, 13, 192–197.
- Ng, S. H., & Allen, M. W. (2005). Perception of economic distributive justice: Exploring leading theories. *Social Behavior and Personality: An International Journal*, 33(5) 435–454.
- Nisan, M. (1984). Distributive justice and social norms. *Child Development*, 55, 1020–1029.
- Nozick, R. (1974). *Anarchy, state and utopia*. New York: Basic Books.
- Oyserman, D., Coon, H. M., & Kemmelmeier, M. (2002). Rethinking Individualism and Collectivism: Evaluation of theoretical assumptions and meta-analyses. *Psychological Bulletin*, 128(1), 3–72.
- Pandey, S. R. (1991). *Community action for social justice: Green roots organizations in India*. New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Pandey, J., & Singh, P. (1997). Allocation criterion as a function of situational factors and caste. *Basic and Applied Social Psychology*, 19(1), 121–132.
- Pandit, S. (2005). Marginalisation and reservation in India: An analysis in the light of Rawlsian theories of justice and equality. *Socio-Legal Review*, 1, 40–50.
- Powell, L. A. (2005). Introduction: Exploring the multidimensional nature of distributive justice perception: The challenge for cross-cultural psychology. *Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology*, 36(9), 9–13.
- Rawls, J. (1971). *A theory of justice*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press.
- Rawls, J. (2001). *Justice as fairness: A restatement*. Cambridge MA: Belknap Press.

- Reis, H. T., & Gruen, J. (1976). On mediating equity, equality and self-interest: The role of self-presentation in social exchange. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 12(5), 487–503.
- Reis, H. T., & Jackson, I. (1981). Sex differences in reward allocation: Subjects, partners, and tasks. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 40, 465–478.
- Rochat, P., Dias, M. D. G., Liping, G., Broesch, T., Passos-Ferreira, C., Winning, A., et al. (2009). Fairness in distributive justice by 3- and 5-year-olds across seven cultures. *Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology*, 40(3), 416–442.
- Ross, W. D. (1999). *Nicomachean Ethics: Aristotle*. (Translation). Kitchener, Ontario, Canada: Batoche Books. <http://www.socserv.mcmaster.ca/econ/ugcm/3113/aristotle/Ethics>
- Ross, M., & Miller, D. T. (Eds.). (2002). *The justice motive in everyday life*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Rubin, Z., & Peplau, L. A. (1975). Who believes in a just world? *Journal of Social Issues*, 31(3), 65–89.
- Runciman, W. G. (1966). *Relative deprivation and social justice*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Rusbult, C. E., Insko, C. A., & Lin, Y. H. W. (1995). Seniority-based reward allocation in the United States and Taiwan. *Social Psychology Quarterly*, 58(1), 13–30.
- Sagan, K., Pondel, M., & Wittig, M. A. (1981). The effect of anticipated future interaction on reward allocation in same- and opposite-sex dyads. *Journal of Personality*, 49(4), 438–448.
- Sampson, E. E. (1975). On justice as equality. *Journal of Social Issues*, 31, 45–64.
- Sandel, M. (2009). *Justice: What's the right thing to do?*. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux.
- Schmitt, D. R., & Marwell, G. (1972). Withdrawal and reward reallocation as response to inequity. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 8, 207–221.
- Schwartz, S. H. (1994). Are there universals in the content and structure of values? *Journal of Social Issues*, 50, 19–45.
- Schwartz, S. H. (1999). A theory of cultural values and some implications for work. *Applied Psychology: An International Review*, 48(1), 23–47.
- Scott J. T., Matland, R. E., Michelbach, P. A & Bornstein, B. H. (2001). Just Deserts: An Experimental Study of Distributive Justice Norms. *American Journal of Political Science*, 45, 749–767.
- Sen, A. (2009). *The idea of justice*. Cambridge: Belknap Press, Harvard University Press.
- Shapiro, E. G. (1975). Effect of expectations of future interaction on reward allocations in dyads: Equality or equality. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 31(5), 873–880.
- Shonkoff, J. P. (2000). Science, policy, and practice: Three cultures in search of a shared mission. *Child Development*, 71(1), 181–187.
- Sigelman, C. K., & Waitzman, K. A. (1991). The development of distributive justice orientations: Contextual influences on children's resource allocations. *Child Development*, 62, 1367–1378.
- Simons, R., & Klaasen, M. (1979). Children's conceptions and use of rules of distributive justice. *International Journal of Behavioural Development*, 2, 253–267.
- Sin, H. P., & Singh, R. (2005). Age and outcome allocation: A new test of the subtractive model. *Asian Journal of Social Psychology*, 8, 211–223.
- Singh, P. (1988). Social consequences of reservation policy. In N. R. M. Menon (Ed.), *Social justice and social process in India* (pp. 162–207). Allahabad: Indian Academy of Social Sciences.
- Singh, P. (1994). Perception and reactions to inequity as a function of social comparison referents and hierarchical levels. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 24(6), 557–565.
- Singh, R., & Huang, A. S. T. (1995). Locus of age effects in 'fair' allocations. *Asian Journal of Psychology*, 1, 36–44.
- Singh, R., Chong, S. S. K., Leow, H. C., & Tan, R. C. H. (2002). Cognitive and social effects in allocation behavior: A new view on loci of developmental differences. *Asian Journal of Social Psychology*, 5, 21–47.
- Singh, P., & Pandey, J. (1994). Distributive decisions as a function of recipients' need, performance variations and caste of allocator. In A. Bouvy, F. J. R. Van de Vijer, P. Boski, &

- P. Schmitz (Eds.), *Journeys into cross-cultural psychology* (pp. 320–328). Lisse, The Netherlands: Swets & Zeitlinger
- Sinha, K. K. (1985). *Developmental trends in distributive justice: An information integration analysis*. Muzzafarpur: University of Bihar. (Unpublished doctoral dissertation).
- Skitka, L. J., & Tetlock, P. E. (1992). Allocating scarce resources: A contingency model of distributive justice. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 28, 491–522.
- Skitka, L. J., & Tetlock, P. E. (1993). Of ants and grasshoppers: The political psychology of allocating public assistance. In B. Mellers & J. Baron (Eds.), *Psychological perspectives in justice* (pp. 205–233). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Snarey, J. (1985). Cross-cultural universality of social-moral development: A critical review of Kohlbergian research. *Psychological Bulletin*, 97(2), 202–232.
- Staw, B. M. (1984). Organizational behaviour: A review and reformulation of the field's outcome variables. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 35, 627–666.
- Sweeney, P. D., & McFarlin, D. B. (1997). Process and outcome: Gender differences in the assessment of justice. *Journal of Organizational Behavior*, 18(1), 83–98.
- Tallman, I., & Ihinger-Tallman, M. (1979). Values, distributive justice and social change. *American Sociological Review*, 44, 216–235.
- Törnblom, K. Y. & Foa, U. G. (1983). Choice of a distribution principle: Cross-cultural evidence on the effects of resources. *Acta Sociologica*, 26, 161–173.
- Törnblom, K. Y., & Vermunt, R. (Eds.). (2007). *Distributive and procedural justice: Research and social applications*. London: Ashgate Publishing Ltd.
- Triandis, H. C., & Suh, E. K. (2002). Cultural influences on personality. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 53, 133–160.
- van Yperen, N. W., van Den Bos, K., & De Graff, D. C. (2005). Performance-based pay is fair, particularly when I perform better: Differential fairness perceptions of allocators and recipients. *European Journal of Social Psychology*, 35(6), 741–754.
- Vermunt, R., & Steensma, H. (Eds.). (1991). *Social justice in human relations: Societal and psychological consequences of justice and injustice*. New York: Plenum Press.
- Wagstaff, G. F. (1994). Equity, equality and need: Three principles of justice, or one? An analysis of 'equity as desert'. *Current Psychology*, 13(2), 138–152.
- Walker, I., & Smith, H. J. (Eds.). (2002). *Relative deprivation: Specification, development and integration*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Walster, E., Walster, G. W., & Berscheid, E. (1978). *Equity: Theory and research*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.
- Wegner, D. M. (1982). Justice and the awareness of social entities. In J. Greenberg & R. L. Cohen (Eds.), *Equity and justice in social behaviour* (pp. 77–117). New York: Academic.
- Weick, K. E., Bougon, M. G., & Maruyama, G. (1976). The equity context. *Organizational Behaviour and Human Performance*, 15, 32–65.
- Williams, L. K. (1973). Some developmental correlations of scarcity. *Human Relations*, 26(1), 51–65.
- Zinser, O., Starnes, D. M., & Wild, H. D. (1991). The effect of need on the allocation behavior of children. *Journal of Genetic Psychology*, 152(1), 35–46.

# Chapter 13

## The Hindu-Muslim Divide: Building Sustainable Bridges

R. C. Tripathi, E. S. K. Ghosh and R. Kumar

### 1 Introduction: The Context of Hindu-Muslim Relations

The Hindu-Muslim (H-M) equation has puzzled social scientists in modern India considerably. While on the one hand India is committed to “unity in diversity” as an ideal of a secular, democratic republic, in practice, linguistic, regional, ethnic and religious diversities have posed numerous problems to its unity and integrity and for national development. Of these, Hindu-Muslim inter-group relations have been markedly in the foreground. H-M contact dates back to more than 1,000 years. Few people in India, or outside India, know that the first mosque in India came up during the time of the prophet. In recent years, Hindu-Muslim relations have turned progressively negative and violent. A study of demographic data would underline the problem. Muslims in India, according to the Census of India, 2001, constituted the largest single religious minority, about 13.4 % of the total population or approximately 138 million people. Pew Forum (2011) estimated the Muslim population in 2010 in India to be around 177.3 million, roughly 14.6 % of the total population of India (<http://www.pewforum.org/The-Future-of-the-Global-Muslim-Population.aspx>). After Indonesia and Pakistan, India has the largest concentration of Muslims. There are few free nations with such a large minority of Muslims in relation to its total population. Approximately 29 % Muslims in India live in urban areas, against 71 % in the rural areas. Nearly 50 % of the Muslim population of India lives in three northern and eastern states, namely Uttar Pradesh

---

R. C. Tripathi (✉) · E. S. K. Ghosh · R. Kumar  
Department of Psychology, University of Allahabad, Allahabad, Uttar Pradesh, India  
e-mail: ramacharan.tripathi@gmail.com

E. S. K. Ghosh  
e-mail: eskghosh@hotmail.com

R. Kumar  
e-mail: rashmi.kumar54@gmail.com



(UP), Bihar and West Bengal. UP alone accounts for about a quarter of the Muslim population of the country.

The confrontation between Hindus and Muslims has been largely in the urban areas where the density of Muslims is higher than in the rural areas (D'Souza 1983). Varshney (2002) reports that only 4 % of the total deaths of Muslims in communal riots have occurred in rural areas. The riots that took place in the rural areas of Gujarat following the Godhra incident,<sup>1</sup> therefore, may be seen as an exception. It has also been found that an urban area with a Muslim minority population ranging between 20 and 40 % of the total population is more disturbance-prone than towns with a lower density of Muslims (Engineer 1984; Krishna 1985; Saxena 1984). In fact, 70 % of Hindu-Muslim violence has been confined to about 30 major cities of India (Varshney 2002).

Historically speaking, the relationship between the two communities in India has by and large been peaceful, except for what one has observed during the twentieth century. During the Mughal period, especially during the time of Akbar in the sixteenth century, the relations between Hindus and Muslims, according to most texts of the time, were cordial. Hindus and Muslims came together to fight against their colonial rulers in 1857 in what is called India's first war of Independence. There are numerous festivals and fairs in which members of the two communities participate actively. Sabarimala fair,<sup>2</sup> Amarnath pilgrimage,<sup>3</sup> Urs<sup>4</sup> celebrations of Khwaja Moinuddin Chishti at Ajmer, Rajasthan in western India, and the "Phoolwalon ki sair"<sup>5</sup> (procession of the flower-sellers) in Delhi are some examples of these.

---

<sup>1</sup> A train carrying Hindu activists who were returning from Ayodhya in Uttar Pradesh was allegedly set on fire at Godhra station in Gujarat by some Muslims in 2002. This resulted in large-scale communal violence in Gujarat.

<sup>2</sup> The Sabarimala temple, devoted to Lord Ayyappa, is an important Hindu pilgrimage centre in Kerala. The pilgrims begin their journey with a ritualistic stop at the Erumely mosque to seek Vavar's blessings. According to popular belief, Lord Ayyappa and Vavar, a Muslim king, were great friends and Lord Ayyappa desired that all pilgrims coming to his temple should first seek permission of Vavar before coming to the temple. People belonging to all religions, including Muslims, take part in the Sabarimala festival.

<sup>3</sup> The Amarnath trek is undertaken by Hindu pilgrims to pay homage to Lord Shiva. The Amarnath cave is located in Jammu and Kashmir. Pilgrims undertake an arduous and long journey to reach the cave, which is situated at a height of more than 14,000 ft. According to popular belief, the cave was discovered by a Muslim shepherd. Ever since, Muslims have taken care of Hindus embarking on the pilgrimage. The pilgrimage trek has faced no problems in spite of communal tension in J&K.

<sup>4</sup> Urs refers to the death anniversaries of Sufi saints that take place at their places of burial, called *dargahs*. The Urs celebrations of Khwaja Moinuddin Chishti at Ajmer attract a very large number of people, including a large number of Hindus.

<sup>5</sup> *Phoolwalon ki sair* is an annual festival organized in Mehrauli in Delhi in which members of all communities participate. One of its ostensible purposes is to promote communal harmony. The festival was made popular by Bahadur Shah "Zafar", the last Mughal king who made flower offerings at the *dargah* of Khwaja Bakhtiar "Kaki" and also the goddess "Yogmaya". The tradition continues to this day.

Modern conflictual relations between Hindus and Muslims in India are traced back to the policy of divide and rule of the British. British policies succeeded in creating rift and distrust between Hindus and Muslims. Colonial support for dividing India on religious lines into two separate nations, India and Pakistan, deepened the divide between Hindus and Muslims (Tambiah 1997). The creation of Pakistan on religious grounds and the memory of the Partition riots of 1946–1947 continue to affect relations between Hindus and Muslims in India. Historical events serve as a “symbolic resource” for political activity (Sen & Wagner 2005; Liu et al. 2004). There are, of course, other factors that influence these relations. After Partition, Muslim status in India has been reduced to that of a minority, sociopolitically as well as economically, in comparison with Hindus, while for over 500 years, Muslims had been in power in India and were the last major rulers of pre-colonial India. Hindus, on the other hand, perceive that they have been cheated by the Muslim. In their view, the Muslim demand was for a separate homeland for themselves; yet, when they got it in the form of Pakistan, a large number of them stayed back in India. What they find unacceptable is that the Muslims now lay claim to political and economic benefits as a minority community over the legitimate claims of the Hindus (Tripathi 2005). Some political parties, like the Bharatiya Janata Party and the Shiv Sena, oppose extending special favours to Muslims, which, they hold, are against the secular character of the nation. They also argue that such benefits have not been accorded to their Hindu counterparts in Pakistan and point out that a very large number of Hindus have actually been pushed out of Pakistan. The statistics show that the proportion of Hindus in Pakistan has dramatically fallen post-1947 compared to the rise in the population of Muslims in Pakistan, whereas the proportion of Muslims in India has been going up steadily. The distrust between the two communities that led to the partition of India continues unabated in contemporary India. Hindu activists feel that with the rising population of Muslims, India would soon face another partition (Tripathi 2005).

## **2 Hindu-Muslim Relations and Communal Riots in Contemporary India**

Islam has evolved differently in various parts of the country. Muslims are composed of various subgroups carrying distinct social identities. Differences among the subgroups, which can be distinctly observed, are on account of theology, rites, regional cultures and history, language and ethnicity. Despite regional, linguistic, ethnic, economic and other differences, Muslims are considered, not only by other religious groups in India but also by the State, as a homogeneous community. In the last 100 years or so, the communal identity of Muslims has been consistently reinforced. British historians had laid the foundation for a communal interpretation of Indian history which had provided historical justification for the two-nation theory (Thapar 1981). The partition of the country along religious lines, which was marked by riots and bloodshed between Hindus and Muslims and frequent

communal riots thereafter, has further reinforced this identity. Visuvalingam (1994) makes a perceptive comment on Hindu-Muslim relations in this context when he says:

Pre-colonial Hindu-Muslim interactions were defined by an “I-Thou” relationship that could range from a harmony of minds, through dialog with a disconcerting challenger, to a heated altercation resulting in (much worse than) blows against a hostile adversary. But (the evolution of) self-perceptions (and self-construction) were still mediated by the reflected image of Self in the eyes of the rival other. When modernity usurped the place of the insistent interlocutor (“Thou”) for both Muslims and Hindus, each was relegated to “They” in the eyes of the other, someone no longer worthy of talking to but only about—the ‘brokering’ between the two traditions increasingly became the prerogative of a secular scholarship, with its own agenda, that did not share their traditional self-perceptions. Increasing ‘Hindu-Muslim’ polarization, it may be argued, is largely the product of a modern mentality that drags the dead-weight of both traditions into its reductionist wake. Ironically, the ultimately religious legitimization of Pakistan has resulted in intra-Islamic sectarian strife and the disintegration of Muslim polity; the ‘revival’ of Hinduism has only further reinforced its image, even and especially within Asia, as the idiosyncratic product over several millennia of the geographical isolation of the sub-continent (Visuvalingam 1994).

The nature and origin of communal violence have marked differences between communal riots before and after Partition (Engineer 1981). The cause of communal conflict before Partition was a struggle for greater share of political power and control of economic resources. This cause ceased to exist after Partition. But with the Jabalpur riots in Madhya Pradesh in 1961,<sup>6</sup> a new phase of communal violence has been witnessed in post-Partition India (Engineer 2008; NIC 2008). A variety of local factors now play a major role in pushing conflict to violence. Targets of communal riots seem to be specific properties and places marked out before hand and riots appear pre-planned and goal oriented, pointing to local economic inequalities and rivalry. Rustomji (1979) thus, observes:

... a riot does not occur in a sleepy little village of Uttar Pradesh where all suffer equally, or in a tribal village of Madhya Pradesh where all live safely in their poverty. It occurs in Moradabad, where the metal workers have built up good industry; it occurs in Aligarh, where the lock makers have made good; it occurs in Bhivandi, where power loom rivalries are poisonous; it occurs in Hatia and Ahmedabad and Hyderabad and Jamshedpur, where there are jobs to get, contracts to secure, houses and shops to capture; it occurs in Agra, at Ferozabad and all other towns where economic rivalries are serious and have been covered with the cloak of communalism (quoted in Wright 1981, p. 43).

The figures for communal violence showed sudden rise between 1964 and 1970, then a downward trend from 1972 to 1976, and thereafter, it has again been on the rise. The annual figures from 1977 to 1981 were 230, 304, 427, 319 and 474 (Singh 1985). Krishna (1985) also has provided a detailed analysis of communal violence involving Hindus and Muslims. He points out that during 1961–1980, 10,436 incidents of communal violence took place, killing 655 Hindus and 3,163 Muslims and injuring 10,808 Hindus and 10,821 Muslims. Higher incidence

---

<sup>6</sup> During the riots, it was alleged that the role of the police was blatantly partisan and it brutally beat up a very large number of Muslims.

of communal violence was reported in urban (5,372) than in rural (2,592) areas. According to a report in Times of India (September 25, 2010), compared to the volatile 1990s which witnessed large-scale riots throughout the country, the first decade of the twenty-first century may appear to be a little peaceful; the Home Ministry still reported 6,541 communal clashes between 2001 and 2009 resulting in the deaths of 2,234 people and 21,460 casualties. Statistics collated by the PRS Legislative Research of Center for Policy Research (2011) clearly show that there has not been any significant change in the incidence of communal clashes in the years 2005–2009. The incidence of communal violence, in fact, has shown a slight increase in each year. On an average, during 2005–2009, about 130 people died every year and 2,200 were injured. Most (64 %) deaths took place in four states, namely Maharashtra (77), Madhya Pradesh (107), UP (176) and Odisha (52). But among these states, the highest number of communal incidents took place in Maharashtra. During the year 2010, Karnataka also joined this group of states. It reported more incidents of communal violence in comparison with Odisha. Altogether, 24 out of 35 states and union territories of the country reported communal incidents.

Hindu-Muslim relations display a sense of mutual distrust and are frequently characterized by violence, although, it is also true that in many areas of the country, the two groups coexist in a peaceful manner. By and large, Muslims in India tend to maintain exclusiveness from the majority community of Hindus. It is sometimes argued that this is done by them in an attempt to preserve their past traditions and religion (Hasan 1988). The change in their relative status, from an earlier position of economic and social advantage, in post-Partition independent India, has further contributed to their sense of alienation from the majority community. Ansari (2001) has identified the issues that have been used either to incite clashes between the two communities or seeking political advantage. According to him, issues that have led to conflicts between the groups relate to:

1. Approaches of the two groups in reading their histories during various periods vary particularly for the medieval period. It is seen by Hindus as a period during which a large number of Hindu temples were demolished and forced conversions of Hindus into Muslims took place. Muslims perceive it as a golden period of their history in India.
2. Differential claims are made by the two groups over the Kashi, Mathura and Ayodhya mosques.<sup>7</sup>
3. Negative stereotypes the two groups have developed about each other.
4. Both groups object to taking out of religious processions close to each other's places of worship.
5. Conversion of Hindus to Islam, which is sought to be revoked by Hindus through a process of purification, or *shuddhikaran*.

---

<sup>7</sup> Vishva Hindu Parishad and some Hindu right-wing political parties claim that Vishvanath temple at Kashi, Govind Dev temple at Mathura and Ram Janmabhumi Temple were demolished by Muslim kings to erect mosques there.

6. Muslims perceive a Hindu design in forcing Muslims to sing “Vande Mataram” and banning “cow slaughter”.
7. Conflict over national heroes and Hindu cultural practices.
8. Downgrading of Urdu as a language in India.
9. Muslim perception of discrimination in economic, political and social domains and Hindu perception of Muslim appeasement.
10. Muslim opposition to a uniform Civil Code of law for all.
11. Questioning of Muslim loyalty to India.
12. Blaming Muslims for any and all kinds of violent incidents and indiscriminate arrests of Muslims for terrorist acts.

While there are a number of historical and sociological analyses of Hindu-Muslim relations in recent years, there have been only a few systematic empirical studies that have explored Hindu-Muslim inter-group relations and differential social identity of these groups.

We will briefly review these studies prior to drawing some implications for sociopsychological perspective on Hindu-Muslim relations in order to enable us to draw implications for framing of the social policy and also to review the initiatives taken by the government in this direction.

### **3 Development of Religious Identity and Inter-Group Attitudes**

While a number of studies that have been conducted in the West show very early development of ethnic attitudes, only a small number of developmental studies of inter-group attitudes and social identity are available in India. A series of studies by Singh (1985) and his associates on development of ethnic awareness is significant in this context. The study covered school-going students in the age group of 4–15 who were drawn from four dominant religious groups: Hindu, Muslim, Sikh and Christian. These students were tested for formation of religious identity. The findings revealed that the development of religious identity showed similar pattern in all four groups. Identity was seen to start crystallizing quite early in childhood. A majority of children learnt to prefer their own religion by the age of 4 or 5 years. By the age of 8–9 years, identity is fully crystallized and ethnocentrism is well established. Similar findings were obtained by Mishra and Bano (2003) who studied the development of social identity and prejudice among Hindu and Muslim children of Varanasi. They took children from both religious groups ranging from 3 to 12 years. To study the role of socialization, they also interviewed mothers of Hindu and Muslim children. They found that both Hindu and Muslim children became aware of their own religious identity and that of the other group members at an early age of 3–4 years. Almost all Muslim children became aware of their religious identity by this age, but this was true only in case of 60 % Hindu children. Children developed a clear preference for their own religion between 4 and 5 years, and by the age of 8–9 years, a clear in-group bias got established. In

another study, (Bano & Mishra 2009) again found that both Hindu and Muslim children were aware of their own as well as the other group at an early age (i.e., at 3–4 years). Both the Hindu and Muslim children by this age had learnt words and concepts used to describe the members of other groups. A clear us–them distinction was present at this early age, marked by a clear preference for their own group. The basis of awareness of difference between groups showed considerable variation according to the age. The young children (3–6 years) distinguished the two groups based on external features, such as their dress, whereas slightly older children (7–12 years) distinguished them on the basis of internal features, such as religious beliefs and practices. To understand what factors lead to such an early development of ethnocentrism and prejudice, Hassan (1983, 1984) examined the inter-relationship between parental behaviour, authoritarianism and prejudice. His sample consisted of 10th- and 11th-grade Hindu and Muslim students and their parents. He too found that (a) ethnic identities and prejudice developed in early childhood (b) minority status strengthened ethnic identities and (c) ethnic identities and prejudice were importantly influenced by parental behaviours and attitudes. The inter-group attitudes once formed continue to develop and get elaborated with increasing age. Mohsin (1984), in an earlier study, found a high degree of ethnocentrism and prejudice among the college-going students in Bihar and Odisha. Majeed and Ghosh (1981) had also found significant differentials in evaluations between “in-group” and “out-group”, both, in case of Hindus and Muslims. Both groups evaluated their own groups more positively in comparison with their “out-groups”.

Will minority status of a group influence whether the members viewed group positively or negatively? This question was examined by Majeed and Ghosh (1982). They studied social identity in three ethnic groups, namely high-caste Hindus, Muslims and Hindu Scheduled Castes. The subjects ranged between the ages 13–18 years from a rural district of Uttar Pradesh. A 24-adjective checklist was used to collect data. The overall results indicated similarity in social identity of high-caste Hindu and Muslim subjects. In both these groups, a strong sense of positive social identity was found. Hindu Scheduled Castes, however, displayed a marked negative social identity in relation to the other ethnic groups. The results of both the studies were interpreted as indicating differential effects of relative status positions on in-group and out-group evaluation in the matrix of inter-group relations. It was argued that when the two groups were too dissimilar and non-comparable in status, consensual inferiority would not occur. However, in the case of Hindu Scheduled Caste, hierarchical positioning on the religious category accounted for higher comparability and resultant negative in-group evaluation.

Ghosh and Huq (1985) found that Hindus and Muslims did not always engage in negative inter-group differentiation. The study which was carried out in Bangladesh showed that the cultural context plays a major role in inter-group relations. The mean ages of respondents were 19.4 and 19.7 years for Hindus and Muslims, respectively. A 22-adjective checklist was used to collect data. Overall results indicated that Hindus showed higher self- and in-group evaluation than Muslims (majority group in Bangladesh). Both Hindus and Muslims held mutually

favourable out-group evaluation, which may have been due to high comparability on linguistic, ethnic dimensions because of which religious categorization failed to differentiate status in a sufficiently robust manner to affect the social identity process. This, the researchers argue, was because Bangladesh's largely cultural syncretism obviated development of social identity based on religious differences. The other explanation which is offered is that living in a composite culture facilitates developing of friendships across groups and leads to increased inter-group contacts and spending time with them. This reduces negativity in inter-group attitudes. Two meta-analytic studies support these findings (Pettigrew & Tropp 2006; Davies et al. 2011).

It may be asked whether the inter-group differentiation noticed in case of the above studies could have been due to schooling because the studies discussed above were carried out on groups of students. Tripathi (2005) had found that University students carried more positive attitudes towards the other group compared to the lay people and were for peaceful resolution of inter-group conflicts. Singh (1980) examined the effects of denominational and non-denominational schooling on personality. Results of his study showed that while, in general, denominational students had higher dogmatism, alienation, insecurity and manifest anxiety, Muslim students in non-denominational institutions (as minorities) were found to be more alienated, insecure and anxious in comparison with denominational schools. These results, however, were not replicated in a study carried out by Tripathi and Mishra (2006). They took Muslim students in *madaras* and Hindu students studying in Sanskrit *pathshalas* and compared them with their counterparts in "secular" schools. They found that schooling did not markedly influence development of social identity in case of Muslims but did so in the case of Hindus. Students studying in *pathshalas* considered themselves to be more "Hindus" in comparison with those studying in the secular schools. Traditional schooling, however, did tend to generate the tendencies of separation and marginalization in both Hindu and Muslim adolescents. The difference between the orientation of traditional and modern school adolescents was particularly evident among the Hindus, suggesting that attending Sanskrit school was linked to a relatively weaker orientation towards integration, assimilation and coexistence, but a relatively stronger orientation towards separation and marginalization.

#### 4 The Reciprocal "Other" in Hindus and Muslims

One of the major findings which have emerged from research on inter-group relations is that once groups get locked up in conflict relationships, the resulting fall out is engagement in reciprocal other. The process of othering is central to enemy construction and involves differentiating "us" from "them" and representing the other in terms of negative attributes. An essentialist fallacy is committed in which every out-group member is similar to all others in the group and seen as possessing all the negative attributes assigned to the group. Quattrone and Jones (1980) call it "out-group

homogeneity effect". The colonial discourses of "othering" have generally considered the indigenous and the native "subjects" as the "other" wherein the "other" is considered less "civil" and "powerless". The process of othering, though, is not confined to groups which are in asymmetrical power relationships but also to groups which have been involved in intractable conflicts, like the Jews and the Arabs, and in our case between Hindus and Muslims. The other is not, as Simmel (1971) points out, simply "outside" but is one who is in confrontation. It is not the differences which make the other. Othering requires mutuality surrendering space to negative inter-dependence. Hindus and Muslims, in this sense, form mutual others. Tripathi et al. (2009) investigated the process of othering through representations made of the out-group by Hindus and Muslims by assessing negative attitudes held for the other group and also by assessing the degree to which groups differentiated their own group from the other group in terms of negative attributes. It was found that in case of Hindus, strong group identity was associated with othering but in case of Muslims, the power of retaliation was associated with the perception of Hindus as the other. Tripathi (2008) discusses in detail the modes and processes of othering involving Hindus and Muslims, as well as motivations, which he points out are several. At the level of the group, these could be seeking "purity" for the group by throwing out "disharmonious elements", restoring status and respect for the group and establishing, social, legal or moral order. Groups may choose one or several modes of othering, such as by overcoming the other, considering the other as morally inferior, or through negative recognition. For establishing harmonious relationship and a relationship of equals, it will be necessary to intervene in conditions that create and unfold such processes of othering. India has a rich cultural tradition which shows how it can be done. The kings and the poets of the medieval period showed how it can be done through cultural and intellectual engagement. The poetry, birth of Sufism, continuous dialoguing of the religious and cultural leaders led to the emergence of a syncretism in culture which did not threaten any group and was accepted by all. It came to be called in the Awadh region as "Ganga-Jamuni Tehzeeb"<sup>8</sup> (Mohamed 2007). Several of our studies show that both Hindus and Muslims subscribe to this culture and are appreciative of the way Hinduism and Islam have influenced each other in India even in the post-Babri Masjid (see Chap. 1) scenario (Tripathi 2005).

## 5 Structural and Contextual Factors in Hindu-Muslim Relations

There are several contextual factors that play a critical role in the manner relationships among groups evolve within a society. Some of these are class, power and social status that groups occupy in a society and social comparisons in which they engage vis-à-vis other groups similar to them. Unfavourable comparisons

---

<sup>8</sup> Refers to assimilation of Hindu-Muslim cultures over a period of time.



result in feelings of relative deprivation (Runciman 1966), which have been found to answer the question why people rebel. Gurr (1970) has explained the racial riots which took place in USA in the 1960s in terms of relative deprivation felt by African Americans. It was for similar reasons that Muhammad Ali Jinnah and his associates were able to organize Muslims in support of creation of Pakistan. Later, Pakistan too had to face bifurcation when the people in East Pakistan (currently, Bangladesh) started feeling deprived relative to those in West Pakistan. A government-appointed commission (The Sachar Committee) to look into the social, economic and educational status of the Indian Muslim community submitted a report that provides fresh grounds for Muslims to feel that their community is not doing as well (socially, economically and educationally) as the majority community (Sachar Committee 2006). The Committee has made several recommendations to remove disparities, which are still to be implemented and have led to demands of reservations in jobs and educational institutions as per the Sachar Committee recommendations. Hindu groups have been opposing the implementation of these recommendations on the ground that the Constitution of India does not permit any special consideration on the basis of religion.

Tripathi and his associates (Ansari 1981; Naqvi 1980) studied the consequences of relative deprivation for Hindu-Muslim relationship. Tripathi and Srivastava (1981) studied how relative deprivation influenced inter-group attitudes held by Muslims. The sample consisted of Muslim male undergraduate and postgraduate students. The data were collected using adjective checklists. In the context of Hindu-Muslim relationships, two hypotheses were examined: (1) Muslims high on relative deprivation will have higher negative out-group attitudes; (2) Muslims high on relative deprivation will have higher positive in-group attitudes. It was found that felt economic relative deprivation, in particular, was associated with negative out-group attitudes. Naqvi (1980) studied whether relative deprivation felt by Muslims influenced their process of attribution of blame in incidents involving communal riots. The moderating effects of social distance and locus of control were also examined in a sample consisting of Muslims from riot-prone and non-riot areas. The data demonstrated that relatively deprived Muslims attributed maximum blame for riots on the Hindus. The findings could be attributed to fundamental attribution error (FAE). However, it was found that such attribution was more significant for Muslims in the riot-prone areas. Relatively deprived Muslims also maintained more social distance from Hindus and were found low on self-agency beliefs. In addition, income analyses revealed that middle income groups felt more relatively deprived than high-income and low-income groups. Ruback and Singh (2007) also found that there was an in-group bias when it came to leveling blame for communal riots in case of both Hindus and Muslims. What was interesting to note was that Hindus who had contact with Muslims and lived in mixed cultural settings blamed Muslims less for the riots. As pointed out above, riot-prone areas in cities and metro towns generally have high concentration of members belonging to the Muslim community. This results in people reinforcing each other's negative stereotypes of the other group and engaging in the construction of a common enemy. The process results in both groups living in constant fear

of the other group. Absence of contact between groups does not give an opportunity for any kind of invalidation. Conflicts that take place between the groups only serve to reinforce negative inter-group attitudes, leading to development of negative inter-dependencies. Ansari (1981) studied the relationship between fraternal relative deprivation (FRD) and style of conflict resolution in Hindus and Muslims. It was hypothesized that Hindus and Muslims would differ in FRD, which consequently would influence their preferred style of conflict resolution. Results indicated that (a) Muslims were higher on FRD than Hindus; (b) Muslims higher on FRD preferred “force” as a conflict resolution style more than the low FRD Muslims. However, in another major study, the reaction of Muslims to violation of their norms by Hindus was studied. While the modal reaction of Muslims to these norm violations by Hindus was found to be positive, what explained these reactions most was their perception of their group’s relative power vis-à-vis Hindus. A “forcing” or a retaliatory reaction was seen as possible if it was perceived that their group possessed more relative power (Ghosh et al. 1992). Kumar (2005) has carried out a number of studies with respect to relative deprivation of Muslims. The major findings of her studies are that Muslims are generally higher on FRD than Hindus. But Muslim women feel higher fraternalistic relative deprivation (FRD) compared with Muslim men. This, however, is not true of Hindu women who feel less FRD compared with Hindu men. Muslims, who are high on FRD, are the ones who also support call for reservation in jobs and educational institutions for Muslims. Feelings of FRD were found to be associated with the Muslim perception of “voice” in the government in these studies. Muslims felt less FRD if they perceived Muslims were heard when decisions that impacted their lives were taken by the government.

The studies reviewed in the context of inter-group relations demonstrate very clearly the complex nature of the H–M equation. While, status comparisons are found associated with social identity, it is psychologically experienced deprivation which accounts for attributions and attitudes in specific inter-group conflict situations. The studies also demonstrate that religious distinctions do not necessarily lead to ethnocentrism in certain contexts (Ghosh & Huq 1985). These studies, though few in number, do, however, succeed in demonstrating the critical significance of the study of psychological variables in any relevant appraisal of H–M inter-group relations. DeRidder et al. (1992) have proposed a model of inter-group relations, called the norm violation theory (NVT), which integrates theories of social identity, power, relative deprivation and inter-group attitudes. The theory holds that inter-group conflict arises when members of one of the two groups that already have a history of negative inter-dependencies is perceived to have violated important social norms of the other group with a malevolent intent. The intensity of reaction to norm violation by the out-group depends upon the strength of social identity, feelings of relative deprivation, perception of relative power of the own group and attitudes that the group members hold of the norm-violating group. Results indicated considerable similarities in reactions of Hindus and Muslims to norm violations suggesting a shared social reality by the two communities (Ghosh et al. 1992). It was also found that norm violations of “strong” situations led to

more frequent negative reactions in comparison with “weak” situations in both the communities.

A more recent study by Tripathi et al. (2010) investigated how emotions of anger and fear influence the nature of reaction to norm violations of different intensities in case of both Hindus and Muslims. Following hypothetical norm violations of different intensities, subjects were asked to choose from three possible reactions, which could be reconciliatory, retributive, or retaliatory. Both Hindus and Muslims overwhelmingly chose reconciliatory reactions as the form of redress, followed by retributive and retaliatory reactions, even though the modal emotion that norm violations evoked was that of anger. The findings run against what is commonly expected to be reaction from the two groups and shows that the two groups, left to themselves, would like to live in peace with each other. The general finding in case of this study and previous studies is that it is the anticipated reaction of the other group, when expected to be more negative than the preferred reaction of the own group that results in the escalation of conflict. This is particularly true in case of Hindus (Ghosh et al. 1992). This finding received support from another study of Kumar et al. (2010), which studied the probable responses of Hindus and Muslims as they awaited the High Court verdict on the dispute related to Ram Janmabhumi–Babri Masjid controversy (see Chap. 1). The dispute has been responsible for redefining relations between Hindus and Muslims in independent India. The demolition of the Babri Masjid in 1992 had resulted in large-scale riots not only in India but also in neighbouring Bangladesh and Pakistan. In the above study, members of both groups were asked how their groups were likely to respond if the court verdict went against their group. The preferred reaction of both groups was for approaching the higher court, that is, for adopting a legal course and avoiding confrontation with the other group. Although the recent Allahabad High Court verdict was interpreted by both groups as against the interest of their own groups, no violent reaction on the part of the two groups followed. Both groups preferred to go for an appeal to the Supreme Court.

## 6 Social Identity Versus National Identity

The Partition saw migration of Hindus and Muslims on both sides of the border, resulting in large-scale killing of people in both communities. Some estimate the killings to be more than 500,000 (Khosla 1949). Butalia (1998) estimates that close to about 75,000 women were the first victims of Partition as sufferers of rape. The memories of Partition have remained with the Hindus who migrated to India from Pakistan, most of them being unable to recover from the trauma of seeing their kith and kin killed before their own eyes and their mothers and daughters raped. It has been no solace to them that Muslims who migrated to Pakistan suffered a similar fate. In the context of Partition, a major question that Muslims in India have to face on almost a daily basis relates to their loyalty to the nation. Many a times, right-wing groups have asked Muslims to “Indianize” themselves and to develop an “Indian”

identity, equating Hinduism with being Indian. The fact remains that the national identity/patriotism of Muslims is often called into question.

It also needs to be understood that patriotism is not the same as nationalism. Nationalism as a phenomenon is economic, political and cultural. However, while a “nation” may denote just a geo-political and economic structure, nationalism in essence denotes a sociocultural unity, a sense of identity. There are no social policies to achieve this goal. Zangwill’s (1917) view about nationalism is most appropriate to recall in this connection. According to her, nationalism is an indispensable psychological phenomenon or a state of mind which has its regular laws of origin, development and decay and should be considered a political fact.

The process of building a national identity is as complex as the process of nation building itself or the process of social change. Are psychologists ready to enter such an arena? Are they equipped with sufficient methodological, theoretical and empirical data to exercise a decisive influence on policy making on such vital issues that underlie the very existence of the nation? The answer to such questions requires prior clarification of the issues involved. It is our considered view that while the academic view is that communal identities are antithetical to national unity—empirically, that has not been found to be true (Gaertner et al. 1993). It has to be recognized that Muslims or for that matter Christians or Buddhists connect with others of their community within the nation, which does not imply that their loyalty to the nation and the land of their birth can be called into question. It is difficult to conceive of a national situation where there are no distinct, subnational identities. Creating complementarities of these identities to the national system is crucial. In fact, Greeley (1971) argues in relation to ethnic groups in the USA that only when people can locate themselves in a smaller collectivity is it possible for them to identify comfortably with a larger one that includes that collectivity. The specific content of this process of super-ordinate loyalties would necessarily reflect the uniqueness of cultural value systems, traditional political and economic structures, the characteristics of the national system, etc.

Ghufran and Qadri (1988), who studied differences between Hindus and Muslims on attitudes towards national integration, identified four dimensions of national integration, namely (1) equality of opportunity, (2) composite versus unitary culture, (3) secular versus sectional identification and (4) national versus regional identification. The study was conducted on Hindu and Muslim respondents from both low- and high-tension (riot-proneness) areas. Hindu and Muslim respondents between ages 28–46 years, graduates or semi-literate people, were taken from riot-sensitive and not-sensitive areas. Results indicated, first, that living in a riot-prone area and low education adversely affected national integration scores. Second, Muslim respondents scored higher on national integration than their Hindu counterparts. Finally, both Hindus and Muslims had similar scores on “secular versus sectional” and “national versus regional” identification, but they differed on “composite versus unitary culture” and “equality of opportunity”. Hindu respondents favoured a “unitary culture” more than Muslims did and also showed lower preference for the value of “equality of opportunity”, irrespective of ethnicity. Muslims appeared to favour diversity more than the Hindus.

## 7 Religion, Secularist Ideology and Inter-Group Relations

Another contentious issue in the case of inter-group relations in India has been one of secularism. The Indian nation as per the Constitution is secular and its people continue to derive a strong sense of identity from it, as also their socio-political bearing. An eminent poet of Hindi, Bharatendu Harishchandra, once observed that in India, religion and society are “mixed like milk and water”. India’s first prime minister, Jawaharlal Nehru, although, was of the view that secularism required showing equal respect for all faiths and equal opportunity to all, irrespective of the faith they professed, his approach to secularism was based on a trenchant critique of religion (Joshi 2007). This appears to be the very antithesis of social realities as they prevail in India today. The success in making a non-communal and non-ethnic national identity has not been possible even in countries where their educational and political systems have been rigorously secular, as in Turkey or the erstwhile Soviet Union. In the West, secularism has historically signified a separation of the rights and duties of the State and religion. Madan (1998) and Nandy (1998) see Indian secularism as a flawed project of modernity. In India, however, secularism carries different meanings for different political parties. While Marxists want the State to completely distance itself from religious matters, right-wing parties desire that the state should seek “sarva dharma sambhava”. This is interpreted as “all religions deserve equal respect” and “all religions profess the same truth”. There is a long tradition in India where the State has tolerated all religions and has gone out of its way to provide support to religions. Religion and ethnicity are, therefore, integral parts of social identities of people in India. The Indian State may be the only one that provides support for undertaking Haj travel by Muslims and subsidizes the Kailash-Mansarovar pilgrimage<sup>9</sup> undertaken by Hindus. To some, it may appear that the Indian State displays a lot of confusion in its secularist approach to religious matters but Bhargava (2006) sees in this approach a unique variant of secularism and terms it “contextual secularism”.

If a secularist ideology is expected to drive harmonious inter-group relations, we may ask what role political ideologies play in Hindu-Muslim relationships. Several studies have recently addressed this question. Tripathi et al. (2009) have studied the extent to which ideological beliefs of multiculturalism, composite culture and monoculturalism influence reactions of Hindu-Muslim groups when members of the other groups violate their norms. It was found that belief in a multiculturalistic ideology (read “secularism” for India) was associated with choosing retributive responses over reconciliatory responses.

In view of these results, we need to understand the role of political ideologies in shaping inter-group relations. Political parties like Bharatiya Janata Party and Shiv

---

<sup>9</sup> Hindus consider Mount Kailash to be the abode of Lord Shiva. Mansarovar Lake, it is believed by Hindus was created by Lord Brahma, in his mind before it appeared on the Earth and, therefore, is capable of washing all sins. Mount Kailash and Lake Mansarovar are located in China. The Indian government organizes an annual pilgrimage for Hindus, Jains and Buddhists in collaboration with the Chinese government.

Sena allege that India's national policies under the Congress party have been more a reflection of the "appeasement" of minorities, with its weak slogans of "secularism" and "unity in diversity". These policies are characterized by an unwillingness to operationalize positive steps for promotion of inter-group harmony. Some have argued that the ideology of secularism comes in the way of Hindu-Muslim relationships. Mitra (1992) points out that Nehru's belief that a secularist ideology or Roy's (1939) belief that Marxist ideology would foster unity between Hindus and Muslims is not acceptable to Muslims either. In fact, it was strongly opposed by liberal Muslims, many of whom believed that the philosophies of life held by the two religious communities cannot be ignored. An eminent Gandhian, Singh (n.d.), also feels that because Indians are deeply religious, it may not be possible for the state to ignore their religious and cultural values. History also tells us that it was not secularist ideology but dialogue and close interaction between these two religious traditions during the medieval period that were responsible for harmonious inter-group relations (Tarachand 1946). These have in turn led to the evolution of a syncretic culture that has survived to this day. The secularism that is needed to deal with communal problems in India would be one that will leave space for religion, as religious activities are integral to the Indian way of life. Secularism of the western variety often sees religion as a source of conflict between religious groups. This is contrary to what has been the Indian experience. It is well documented in our history that the culture of the subcontinent has been quite open and accepting of divergent ideologies and is truly pluralistic. Religion has served as a binding force. Unfortunately, our democracy, styled as it is after the Westminster model, has allowed the politicians to use religion as a strategy for garnishing votes. They fuel feelings of injustice in a religious group which they choose to woo by making comparisons with other religious groups. This is then followed by raising expectation levels of the group and by offering themselves as the messiah to correct these injustices. Both Hindus and Muslims have fallen victim to such designs. The handle of secularism is used by these political parties to run down each other and to paint the other group as "fundamentalist" or "non-secular". In the process, harmonious Hindu-Muslim relations become a casualty.

## **8 Psychological Knowledge for Building Positive Inter-Group Relations**

We have attempted in the sections above to develop the problematic of negative inter-group relations involving Hindus and Muslims in India and the studies that elucidate and analyze the nature of these relations. Some of the major findings may be recounted. Clearly, both Hindus and Muslims treat each other as out-group and also their comparison groups. Both hold their own groups in high esteem (resulting in in-group favouritism) and hold negative attitudes (leading to prejudice and out-group discrimination) towards members of the other group. Religious identities develop quite early in life, perhaps due to the socialization that takes

place in the family and the surrounding community. Muslims as a minority group feel economically, politically and socially deprived compared with Hindus and, therefore, feel quite resentful towards Hindus and also, the state. There does not seem to be enough appreciation and respect of the religious norms of each other's group as violation of these norms leads to inter-group conflicts. Lastly, the so-called secularist ideology has interfered with the composite culture of the country which in the past underlay the Hindu-Muslim relations in the country. Thus, the source of negative inter-group relations or conflict lies at three levels. First, it is at the level of person who carries the prejudice and bias. There are studies which show that certain personality factors, such as authoritarianism and closed-mindedness make people more prone to prejudice (Adorno et al. 1950; Allport 1954; Altemayer 1998). Second source is at the situational level, where certain situations with previous history of violence have a higher probability of triggering off negative inter-group relations (DeRidder et al. 1992). The third source of inter-group conflicts lies at the level of society where members of groups feel that the present society is so structured where there is an unfair distribution of resources, power and prestige (Farley 1982; Fiske et al. 1999). Unfortunately, there are not many studies focused on inter-group relations in India. But there are a large number of such studies that have been carried out elsewhere. Such findings and knowledge can be made use of to improve Hindu-Muslim relations in India and also for developing social policy.

We will summarize below some of the significant learning that have come out of psychological research which we consider relevant for framing of social policy relating to bridging the divide between Hindus and Muslims in India. These are as follows:

1. Inter-group behaviour results from the interactions that involve members who derive their social identity from the membership of a particular group which is perceived high on positive attributes in contrast to another group. Inter-group differentiation has a cognitive and motivational basis and, therefore, interventions are required to change social schemas if inter-group conflicts are to be minimized. One such theory advocate developing a "common in-group identity" so that the distinction between "us" and "them" is minimized. Here, an attempt is made to change the cognitive representations of individuals from different groups to one common group. (Gaertner & Dovidio 2000).
2. Another strategy, which has been found effective in reducing prejudice, and also in reduction in discriminatory behaviour, is when members of a particular group are made to take on the perspective of an out-group member. The process of adopting the perspective of the out-group leads to the development of empathy which generalizes into positive attitudes towards the out-group (Dovidio et al. 2004).
3. Membership of a certain group and identities that one derives from it produces emotions (Mackie et al. 2008). Similarly, different out-groups evoke different emotions. To the extent, an individual has multiple social identities, invoking across category membership which arouses positive emotions can facilitate in

eroding negative feelings associated with an out-group. Thus, if gender identity is invoked of women, the negative attitudes of Hindu and Muslim women are likely to become less strong.

4. In scarce resource environments, like what we find in India, groups seek to control resources in their favour and in the process of competing for these resources inter-group conflicts ensue. The conflicting relationship between groups can be transformed if the two groups are made to strive for goals that are valued and sought by both the groups. (Sherif et al. 1954).
5. Prejudice results when there is lack of contact between groups which does not permit individuals to invalidate beliefs that have been passed on by others to them. Allport (1954) and Pettigrew (1998) argue for increasing inter-group contacts. They suggest that learning about the other group leads to de-categorization, changed behaviour in the light of making other categories more salient, development of affective ties that come from re-categorization. The contacts could be in the form of direct or indirect contact, such as, extended contacts; knowing about the out-group from an in-group member who is a friend of an out-group member: vicarious contact observing an in-group member interact with an out-group member or imagined contact where one imagines oneself interacting with an out-group member (Dovidio et al. 2011). However, mere creating contexts that will permit interactions are not enough, although, it is a necessary condition. Kelman (2010) has been trying for many years now to resolve the conflict between the Palestinians and the Israelis and has this to say:

In all of these ways, conflict resolution moves beyond the interest-based settlement of the conflict and its dependence on the balance of power. It represents a strategic change in the relationship between the parties, expressed in terms of a pragmatic partnership, in which each side is persuaded that stable peace and cooperation is both in its own best interest and in the interest of the other. (p. 3)

Groups like individuals also seek justice. Groups from which individual members derive their identity cannot accept inferior and iniquitous relationship compared with other groups in society. Muslims, on the whole, have low trust in the governance structures, particularly the police. They feel more relatively deprived and feel less optimistic and secure about their future (Hasan 1988; Kumar 2005). Harmonious relationship among groups are possible when there are no structural inequities experienced by members of a group in social, political and economic domains which create conditions of feelings of relative deprivation (Walker & Pettigrew 1984).

Hindus and Muslims, as noted above, have lived together in India for almost a millennium. Many of the Muslims are actually Hindu converts and quite a few of them carry their caste identities along with them. While their religious beliefs are different, there is a great deal of similarity in cultures of the two groups. Both groups, therefore, expect that the other group will pay due respect to their religious beliefs and cultural norms. In the event, these norms are violated by members of the rival group, retaliation follows. The intensity of reaction is a function of anticipated reaction of the other group and an assessment of own group's relative power vis-à-vis the group which engaged in norm violation. Developing a



culture that allows for the respect of other group's norm and removing structural conditions that lead to exclusion and asymmetrical power relations will improve Hindu-Muslim relations.

Collective remembering, which involves how past of own groups, communities and nations in relation to others psychologically present in one's sociocultural context, as reconstructed and represented plays a major role in inter-group relations (Wertsch & Roediger 2008). Rester (1997) shows how contestations based on collective memory have been behind the dispute relating to the Ram Janmabhumi and Babri Masjid dispute (see Chap. 1). Such memories and contestations resulting from them contribute to building of emotional climate that primes collective emotions during inter-group conflicts (Bar-Tal et al. 2007), resulting in collective protests (Sturmer & Simon 2009).

## 9 Developing Social Policy for Harmonious Hindu-Muslim Relations

There have been very few attempts that have been made to frame social policies to ensure that India indeed becomes a nation which has unity in diversity. We have in the introductory section drawn attention to the fact that there does not seem to be a significant drop in the number of communal incidents over the years. In fact, the reported incidents are only about two religious groups and do not include other groups in society. If they were to be included, the number of incidents will increase in much greater number. The present situation about social policy that governs inter-group relations is that state should not be seen as interfering in matters of religion or preferring one over the other. If there are conflicts between religious groups, or for that matter caste groups, they are seen as problems of law and order. No attempt is made to address the problem at the source, and social and psychological factors that are associated with negative inter-dependence and conflicts between these groups are rarely taken into consideration. This becomes amply clear from the "Guidelines on Communal harmony" issued by the Ministry of Home Affairs of the GOI in 2008 (MHA 2008). The guidelines are about taking preventive and administrative measures to prevent communal riots. They talk about involving stakeholders from the community and formation of "peace committees", but recommend that the police station officers and district officials maintain contact with them! In fact, such committees are formed by the District Magistrate in most places and in effect act more like "sarkaaari" committees. The ministry also has established a "National Foundation of Communal Harmony" with an objective of providing assistance to victims of communal and caste violence and to promote communal harmony. Its activities have been largely symbolic as among its activities include celebration of a "communal harmony day" and honouring of individuals who have contributed to communal harmony. The foundation has not concerned itself with the development of community-level programmes for establishing communal harmony. It also has not been proactive

in matters of developing of social policies. Neither of the bills, the Prevention of Communal Violence Bill (2005) nor the Prevention of Communal and Targeted Violence (2011), both of which still have to find clearance of the Parliament, have received any inputs from the foundation. Like the National Foundation of Communal Harmony, there is another body to ensure communal harmony called the National Integration Council (NIC). It was set up by Jawaharlal Nehru in 1961 to review and find ways to combat communalism and other kinds of narrow-mindedness and is headed by the prime minister himself. It is a large body and has many union ministers and chief ministers of all the states as its members. The seriousness with which it has dealt with the problem is shown by the fact that it has met only 15 times in the last 50 years. More often than not, it has met only to discuss problems involving conflicts which have political ramifications. Apart from making some pious resolutions, it has not been able to come up with concrete policy measures that will promote national integration or prevent communal violence. It is very clear that national integration and nation building which should have been the first priority after independence have been lost sight of and do not appear to be even on the back burner. After the Gujarat riots of 2002, the only initiative which has been taken by the Government is the bill we mentioned above, namely Prevention of Communal and Targeted Violence Bill 2011. An analysis of the bill will show how the Government continues to address the root causes of communal conflicts and treats them as problems of law and order. We are not suggesting that such problems do not need to be addressed but do believe that unless an active effort is undertaken to build positive inter-group relations by addressing the sources that lead to communal conflicts, such an approach will in the long run fail to serve any purpose. Let us examine what the proposed bill is about. The Prevention of Communal and Targeted Violence 2011 is intended to enhance State accountability and correct discriminatory exercise of State powers in the context of identity-based violence and thus restore equal access to the law for Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and religious and linguistic minorities. There is no doubt that communal violence takes place with the connivance of those who have been entrusted with the responsibility of governance and a lot of violence can be controlled by prompt and unbiased action of the state. But this approach is like running with the hare and hunting with the hounds. Who but the political parties fan communal and caste identities to corner political benefits? Would it not be better to consider the processes which promote the development of such identities, which are to come into clash later, in the first place? The provisions of the bill seek to punish those who engage in acts that are either criminal or lead to discrimination of any kind and take place because of the hatred one group members carry for the other group members. How do groups develop hatred and prejudice? These are questions which can be answered by psychologists and other social scientists. Mere enacting of laws cannot prevent people from engaging in acts that are primarily driven by hatred for the other group or result from deep-seated feelings of deprivation and injustices that result from perceptions of discrimination and unfair treatment meted to their group members while another group members have gone on to corner scarce resources. Thus, unless the root causes of the problem are

addressed and policies made which secure economic, political and social justice for all groups, majority as well as minority, there cannot be any solution to problems of violence. We believe that it is not possible to achieve a higher degree of national integration through the means of legislation. Solutions of such problems lie in making interventions at several levels and developing social policies that will bring about structural reforms to remove conditions leading to discrimination and deprivation. We also feel that appropriate agencies and civil society organizations need to accept responsibility to create meaning systems through education, culture and mass media. It is here that the social policy makers will need to turn to psychologists for developing policies that will create conditions for the development of harmonious inter-group relations.

## **10 How Can Psychology Help?**

We can now re-address ourselves to the question posed earlier. What role can psychologists play in such a complex but vital national policy issue? Sinha (1987) had observed 25 years back that “the State has been able to maintain a credible image of non-involvement but has failed to evolve any strategy for effective national integration, primarily because of the lack of psychological knowledge of how ethnocentrism, prejudice, religious stereotypes, etc. are acquired, maintained and manipulated for political and economic ends”. The last three decades have seen a remarkable growth in studies that have been carried out around the world on inter-group relations. Psychologists have advanced their understanding of the processes and factors that create and cause inter-group conflicts and what can be done to improve inter-group relations (Stephan & Stephan 2001; Wagner et al. 2008). The knowledge generated by these studies can certainly inform policy makers on how to frame such social policies which can help them to intervene effectively in improving inter-group relations and also in considering ways and means that can be used to develop a “collective” national identity for diverse groups that make India. In the light of the discussion that has gone on above, the following specific proposals are offered for improving Hindu-Muslim relations in the country wherein psychologists can play a meaningful role. These proposals are as follows:

### ***10.1 Developing mixed neighbourhoods to encourage inter-group contact***

We know now that the conditions that help in the development of negative stereotypes of the groups have to do with lack of first-hand information which members of a group have about the members of the rival groups. In most places where communal riots have broken out, Hindus and Muslims have been found living in separate neighbourhoods and have little, if any, opportunity to interact with each other.

Even where they live in mixed neighbourhoods, there is little social contact between them. In fact it has been found that after riots breakout, both Hindus and Muslims try to move out to safe neighbourhoods that predominantly have inhabitants belonging to their own community as was observed in case of the Gujarat riots (AlSaiyyad & Massoumi 2011). We have discussed above researches which have shown that if conditions were to be created for increased contact between the groups which are in conflict, negative stereotypes of the groups will not sustain unless supported by personal experiences of the people. This information has been made use of by some governments which, as a matter of policy, encourage neighbourhoods of mixed cultural groups and discourage communities of one class or creed to dominate it. The communities provide space to come together socially and create and promote structures that encourage contacts in a variety of situations depending on the needs of the inhabitants. Neighbourhood schools may provide such opportunities through the Association of Parents or Clubs and encourage issues such as of maintenance of security. It is possible to encourage schools and organizations to develop policies to actively seek a diverse cultural mix of population that is representative of our nation. This can be achieved without creating legal provisions. Once such neighbourhoods come to be created members are likely to develop cross-religious category membership which will help in diluting the salience of social identity based on religion and weaken negative inter-group attitudes. The major impediment in creating such neighbourhoods, as already mentioned, is the anxiety that the minority community carries in its mind related to security at the time of communal riots. It is here that psychologists can play a role in developing plans and strategies for building mutual trust between the groups by organizing inter-group dialogues which have been found very effective in bridging differences between diverse groups (Zuniga et al. 2007).

## ***10.2 Re-orienting education for building positive inter-group attitudes***

In the section above, we discussed the possibility of developing neighbourhood schools which could serve as points of contact for parents from diverse religious backgrounds. Education can play a major role towards developing communal harmony because it is largely in schools and colleges that children acquire meaning systems which get used to build and interpret relationships in the larger community. Such meaning systems could either contribute to developing negative stereotypes and consolidate caste and religious identities or contribute in developing harmonious inter-group relationships. The prevalent education system has not taken up building inter-group relations as one of its responsibilities. There is nothing in it which prevents children from acquiring negative stereotypes and information that is passed on to them by communal-minded people within and outside the school. In fact, discussing matters related to religious groups is taboo in schools and is considered a very sensitive issue. Even in the history classes, the nature of Hindu-Muslim relations during the present or medieval times is not discussed lest they create problems outside

the class room. Textbooks indeed can act as an instrument in “othering” but they can also be sites for inclusion of those who have been “other-ed” by providing new meaning systems. If students were to learn about the efforts of how some Mughal kings and Maharajas worked towards building communal harmony which resulted in what is called “composite culture”, it will possibly “inoculate” them against acquiring negative stereotypes of the other groups. Stephan and Vogt (2004) discuss how multicultural education programmes can be used for improving inter-group relations. The authors have discussed programmes that have been tried out within school settings. The need of the hour may be for our schools to organize programmes in diverse cultural settings in which students are involved to interact, dialogue and provide help to members of groups and communities other than their own. Kelman (1980) studies suggest that actions bring about change in the negative attitudes of individuals. Educational policies can be so framed as to involve school and college students in outreach programmes that focus on working across groups in diverse cultural settings.

### ***10.3 Building cultural competence and cultural sensitivity***

It is often seen that people belonging to various ethnic groups know very little about the religious and cultural norms of the other groups and, in many cases, of their own groups. Improving cultural competence requires knowledge of one’s own cultural tradition and world view, awareness of cultural differences and an attitude of acceptance of such differences, knowledge of cultural norms and practices of the other groups and skill to communicate and interact effectively with members belonging to different cultures. Although Muslims have stayed with the Hindus for over 1,000 year, only a small number of Hindus know anything about their culture and festivals, not to talk about their familiarity with their Holy Book. This is also true of Muslims. It is because of this that the members of the two groups have not become appreciative or sensitive to each other’s social norms. They engage in their violation, many times unknowingly and sometimes on purpose. NVT suggests that groups react to their norm violation by members of the other group/s by attributing malevolent intent to them which leads them to react out of anger which often results in communal riots. Schools can play a major role in building cultural competence of their students by exposing them to diverse cultural experiences. Schools in India are asked to avoid discussing religion and cultures. This is not encouraged even at college levels. This appears to be a mistake to us. Educational policies need to be so framed which will make students, not only learn about diverse cultures, but also experience them first hand, particularly, the composite culture of India. There are examples which show that in towns where composite culture prevails, communal riots either do not occur or if they occur they die down very quickly. One recent example of this was seen when some mischievous elements exploded a bomb in the Sankat Mochan premises in Varanasi and Muslims came out in large numbers to express their solidarity with the Hindus to condemn this incident.

#### ***10.4 Formation of community groups for developing multiple social identities***

Varshney (2002) was able to show that it was the breakdown of civil society organizations which contributed to communal strife in Gujarat. Wherever the associational forms of civic networks, for example, clubs, professional associations, unions, etc., were present, riots did not take place. Such memberships permit individuals to develop multiple social identities. The day to day engagement of people is not found to be as effective. One reason for this is that such associations permit development of positive inter-dependence based on non-religious group category. Wherever such civic networks are available, even strong norm violations do not lead to communal conflicts. The government, perhaps, cannot take initiative to get such networks formed but can certainly encourage them by providing recognition to them. The policy makers can certainly think of creating situations other than living in a common neighbourhood which will provide opportunities for meeting and forming relationships. India has a plural culture which permits people to have multiple identities. For historical as well as political reasons, Indians have allowed themselves to get boxed by religious or caste identities, which have left the concept of “*Vasudhev Kutumbakam*” vacuous.

#### ***10.5 Dealing with collective memories and riot trauma***

A major policy that the government needs to consider taking up with psychologists is how to deal with collective memories of partition violence, of Babri Masjid demolition, and riots that shook Gujarat and Mumbai recently. The narratives of these keep surfacing in various forms and protagonists of both groups keep using it to show themselves in better light and to prove the other group guilty. Attempts to provide justice to the victims through the judicial system have achieved very little. In any case, they cannot succeed in bridging the divide. One may have observed how such attempts have only lead to rupturing of already existing bridges. There is wide agreement among the scholars that it is the unresolved trauma of the partition violence that underlies violence that involves Hindus and Muslims. That trauma is deepened by recurring cycle of communal conflicts. The Hindu-Muslim divide in India may not be as clear as it was in South Africa between the Black and the White. Still, the task of repairing of relations which got fractured at the time of partition between the two groups beckons the government and psychologists of India. There is a need to look at structures like the South African Truth and Reconciliation Commission and to see how far they can be used to remove the hurt and trauma caused by such incidents and to what extent it can help in mending relations at the group, as well as at the individual level. Psychologists along with historians can help in re-examining how such memories are represented and reconstructed by involving themselves in constructive contestations with the ongoing public discourses.

## 11 Epilogue

Nation building and emphasis on developing a composite national identity which embraces all Indians appear mandatory. It is not an easy task to achieve this at the policy level, because it has to be consensual. No serious thinking has gone into doing this on part of either social psychologists, or other intellectuals or policy makers. An “ostrich-like” behaviour has characterized post-independence policies, and short-term riot control or law and order procedures have dominated the policies. A clear definition and understanding of the principles which unite, bind the sub-continent shared by all, akin to a cultural revival of “phoenix” from the ashes of divisiveness and rampant corruption driven by narrow sectarian or family interests is needed. This is a responsibility that psychologists will have to accept along with other social scientists. Denying the religious (ethical-moral) underpinnings of the nation Hindu–Muslim by a phony “secularism” is not the answer. The very spiritual aspirations of the people as guide posts to daily living cannot be denied or obliterated by “stateways” (Anna’s movement did show some glimpses of the same). The threat to the ethical way of life followed by diverse cultural groups has to be obliterated to pave the way for harmony. The existence of a just and level playing ground is also an essential prerequisite for developing a non-threatening composite national ideology. Providing reservations in jobs only on caste or religious category leaves out the majority disadvantaged poor in reverse discrimination and leaves the field open for political fishing in troubled waters. A social security policy which includes all regardless of caste, religion or other considerations may constitute a beginning for creating an environment of trust in the system and society in general.

Let us also point to a shortcoming on the part of psychologists which has not allowed them to play a more active and positive role in policy making relating to development of harmonious inter-group relations and which they need to address. While there are some exhaustive analyses by political scientists, economists and sociologists addressing themselves to these national issues, psychologists have fought shy of involving themselves as advocates in addressing issues related to inter-group relations and conflict and the changes they seek. Perhaps, the challenges of development have been overlooked due to the onslaught and importation of what has been termed as “United States-ian Psychology” (Sinha 1984) by psychologists in India. The abysmal paucity of researches indicated by the review of relevant psychological studies indicates our knowledge over the issue precludes many viable attempts at policy making unless we “enter the dragon” in a more determined manner. There are a whole plethora of unsolved questions which have been or can be raised by social scientists; but one can conclude as Tajfel (1967) has stated in this context. “The political scientists have passed the baby to psychology but the psychologist does not seem eager to take it”. It is time that they rose up to accept this challenge.

## References

- Adorno, T. W., Frenkel-Brunswick, E., Levinson, D. J., & Sanford, R. N. (1950). *The authoritarian personality*. New York: Harper.
- Allport, G. W. (1954). *The nature of prejudice*. Cambridge, MA: Addison-Wesley.
- AlSayyad, N., & Massoumi, M. (2011). *The fundamentalist city?: Religiosity and the remaking of urban space*. New York: Routledge.
- Altemeyer, B. (1998). The other 'authoritarian personality'. In M. Zanna, (Ed.), *Advances in experimental social psychology*, 30, (pp. 47–92). San Diego: Academic.
- Ansari, M. J. (1981). *Fraternalistic relative deprivation, cognitive differentiation and, style of conflict resolution*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Allahabad, Allahabad.
- Ansari, K. H. (2001). Attitudes to Islam and Muslims in Britain: 1875–1924. *Indo-British review, millennium issue*, (pp. 54–78). *Britain, India and the Diaspora*.
- Bano, S., & Mishra, R. C. (2009). Social identity awareness in Hindu and Muslim children. In A. Shukla (Ed.), *Culture, cognition and behaviour*. New Delhi: Concept Publishing Company.
- Bar-Tal, D., Halperin, E., & Rivera, J. (2007). Collective emotions in conflict situations: Societal implications. *Journal of Social Issues*, 63(2), 441–460.
- Bhargava, R. (2006). The distinctiveness of Indian secularism. In T.N. Srinivasan (Ed.) *The future of secularism* (pp. 20–53). Oxford University Press: Delhi.
- Butalia, U. (1998). *The other side of silence: Voices from the partition of India*. New Delhi: Penguin Books.
- Davies, K., Tropp, L. R., Aron, A., Pettigrew, T. F., & Wright, S. C. (2011). Cross-group friendships and intergroup attitudes: A meta-analytic review. *Personality and Social Psychology Review*, 15(4), 332–351.
- DeRidder, R., Schruijer, S. G. L., & Tripathi, R. C. (1992). Norm violation as a precipitating factor of negative intergroup relations. In R. DeRidder & R. C. Tripathi (Eds.), *Norm violation and intergroup relations*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Dovidio, J. F., ten Vergert, M., Stewart, T. L., Gaertner, S. L., Johnson, J. D., Esses, V. M., et al. (2004). Perspective and prejudice: Antecedents and mediating mechanisms. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, 30, 1539–1549.
- Dovidio, J. F., Eller, A., & Hewstone, M. (2011). Improving inter-group relations through direct, extended and other forms of indirect contacts. *Group Processes and Intergroup Relations*, 14, 147–160.
- D'Souza, V. S. (1983). Religious minorities in India: A demographic analyses. *Social Action*, 33(4), 365–385.
- Engineer, A. A. (1981). The anatomy of post-partition riots. *Mainstream*, December 12, 14–17.
- Engineer, A. A. (1984). The causes of communal riots in the post-partition period in India. In A. A. Engineer (Ed.), *Communal Riots in Post-Independence India*. (pp. 33–41). Hyderabad: Sangam Books.
- Engineer, A.A. (2008). Terrorism, communal violence and police. <http://www.in.boell.org/web/52-404.html>. Accessed 20 Aug 2012.
- Farley, J. E. (1982). *Majority-minority relations*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J: Prentice Hall.
- Fiske, S. T., Xu, J., Cuddy, A., & Glick, P. (1999). (Dis) respectability versus (dis)liking: Status and interdependence predict ambivalent stereotypes of competence and warmth. *Journal of Social Issues*, 55, 473–491.
- Gaertner, S. L., & Dovidio, J. F. (2000). *Reducing intergroup bias: The common ingroup identity model*. Philadelphia, PA: Psychology Press.
- Gaertner, S. L., Dovidio, J. F., Anastasio, P. A., Bachman, B. A., & Rust, M. C. (1993). The common in-group identity model: Recategorization and the reduction of intergroup bias. In W. Stroebe & M. Hewstone (Eds.), *European Review of Social Psychology* Vol. 4, pp 1–26. New York: Wiley.
- Ghosh, E. S. K., & Huq, M. M. (1985). A study of social identity in two ethnic groups in India and Bangladesh. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development*, 6, 3–4.



- Ghosh, E. S. K., Kumar, R., & Tripathi, R. C. (1992). The communal cauldron: Relations between Hindus and Muslims in India and their reactions to norm violations. In R. DeRidder & R. C. Tripathi (Eds.), *Norm violation and intergroup relations*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Ghufran, M., & Qadri, A. J. (1988). Factors contributing to communal harmony and disharmony: A social psychological analysis. In A. J. Qadri (Ed.), *Intra-societal tension and national integration: Psychological assessment*. New Delhi: Concept Publishing Company.
- Greely, A. M. (1971). *Why can't they be like us?*. New York: E.P. Dutton.
- Gurr, T. (1970). *Why men Rebel*. NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Hasan, Q. (1988). *Muslims in India: Attitudes, adjustments and reactions*. New Delhi: Northern Book Centre.
- Hassan, M. K. (1983). Parental influence on children's prejudice. *Social Change*, 13(2), 40–46.
- Hassan, M. K. (1984). *Parental behaviour, authoritarianism and prejudice. Paper presented in the International Conference on Authoritarianism and Dogmatism. Potsdam. New York.*
- Joshi, P. C. (2007). Gandhi-Nehru tradition and Indian secularism. <http://www.mainstreamwee.kly.net/article432.html>. Accessed 9 Nov 2012.
- Kelman, H. C. (1980). The role of action in attitude change. In H. E. Howe Jr & M. M. Page (Eds.), *Nebraska symposium on motivation, 1979: Attitudes, values, and beliefs* (pp. 111–194). Lincoln: University of Nebraska.
- Kelman, H. C. (2010). Conflict resolution and reconciliation: A social-psychological perspective on ending violent conflict between identity groups, *Landscapes of Violence* (Vol. 1, No. 1, Article 5).
- Khosla, G. D. (1949). *Stern reckoning: A survey of the events leading up to and following the partition of India*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
- Krishna, G. (1985). Communal violence in India: A study of communal disturbance in Delhi. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 20(61–74), 117–131.
- Kumar, R. (2005). *Studies on relative deprivation*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation. University of Allahabad, Allahabad.
- Kumar, R., Tripathi, R. C., & Tiwari, A. K. (2010). *Intergroup emotions and reactions of Hindus and Muslims to expected court verdict on Ayodhya dispute*. Paper presented at XXth Annual convention of National Academy of Psychology held at JNU, New Delhi, Dec 12–15.
- Liu, J., H., Huang, L., L., & Sibley, C. G. (2004). *A two culture test of the historical anchoring and priming of public opinion: The additive effects of the culture specific symbols on intergroup relations*. Paper presented at EAESP Small Group Meeting on Social Psychology of History. Aix-en Provence France.
- Mackie, D. M., Smith, E. R., & Ray, D. G. (2008). Intergroup emotions and intergroup relations. *Social and Personality Psychology Compass*, 2(5), 1866–1880.
- Madan, T. N. (1998). Secularism in its place. In R. Bhargava (Ed.), *Secularism and its critics* (pp. 297–315). New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
- Majeed, A., & Ghosh, E. S. K. (1981). In-group and out-group evaluation in intergroup context. *Psychological Studies*, 26(1), 34–40.
- Majeed, A., & Ghosh, E. S. K. (1982). A study of social identity in three ethnic groups in India. *International Journal of Psychology*, 17, 455–483.
- Mishra, R. C., & Bano, S. (2003). Ethnic identity and bias among Hindu and Muslim children. *Social Science International*, 19, 52–64.
- Mitra, S. K. (1992). *Power, protest and participation: Local elites and politics of participation in India*. London: Routledge.
- Mohamed, M. (2007). *The foundations of composite culture in India*. Delhi: Aakaar Books.
- Mohsin, S. M. (1984). *Secularism and ethnic prejudice on the Indian scene*. Presidential address of national seminar on psychology and secularism in India, Bihar Psychological Association and P.G. Department of Psychology, Ranchi University, Ranchi.
- Nandy, A. (1998). The politics of secularism and the recovery of religious tolerance. In R. Bhargava (Ed.), *Secularism and its critics* (pp. 321–344). New Delhi: Oxford University Press.

- Naqvi, N. (1980). *Relative deprivation and attribution of blame in communal riots*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Allahabad, Allahabad.
- NIC. (2008). Minutes of the meeting of the National Integration Council, October 13, 2008. Retrieved on Dec 29, 2011, from <http://www.mha.nic.in>.
- Pettigrew, T. F. (1998). Intergroup contact theory. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 49, 65–85.
- Pettigrew, T. F., & Tropp, L. R. (2006). A meta-analytic test of intergroup contact theory. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 90(5), 751–785.
- Pew Forum. (2011). The future of global Muslim population. Retrieved on Jan 7, 2012, from <http://www.pewforum.org/The-Future-of-the-Global-Muslim-Population.aspx>.
- Prevention of communal and targeted violence (Access to justice and reparations) bill, (2011). Retrieved on Dec 6, 2011, from <http://nac.nic.in>.
- Prevention of communal violence bill, (2005). Retrieved on Dec 6, 2011, from <http://www.sacw.net/DC/CommunalismCollection/ArticlesArchive/India-TextofcommunalsuppressionBill>.
- PRS Legislative Research. (2011). Communal violence in India. Retrieved on Jan 5, 2012, from <http://www.prsindia.org>.
- Quattrone, G. A., & Jones, E. E. (1980). The perception of variability within in-groups and out groups: Implications for the law of small numbers. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 38, 141–152.
- Rester, A. (1997). Monuments in immovable stone: Collective memory and mourning in the Ramjanmabhumi movement. Retrieved on Jan 7, 2012, from <http://www.aaronrester.net/writings/ayodhyapaper>.
- Roy, M. N. (1939). *Heresies of the twentieth century: Philosophical essays*. Bombay: Renaissance Publisher.
- Ruback, B., & Singh, P. (2007). Ingroup bias, intergroup contact and the attribution of blame for riots. *Psychology and Developing Societies*, 19(2), 249–265.
- Runciman, W. G. (1966). *Relative deprivation and social justice*. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul.
- Rustomji, K. F. (1979). Basic factors behind communal riots. *Mainstream*, June 7, 1979.
- Sachar Committee (2006). Societal, economic, and educational status of the Muslim community in India. Retrieved on Jan 6, 2012, from: [http://minorityaffairs.gov.in/newsite/sachar/sachar\\_comm](http://minorityaffairs.gov.in/newsite/sachar/sachar_comm).
- Saxena, N. C. (1984). The nature and origin of communal riots in India. In A. A. Engineer (Ed.), *Communal riots in post independence India* (pp. 51–67). Hyderabad: Sangam Books.
- Sen, R., & Wagner, W. (2005). *History, emotions and hetero-referential representations in intergroup conflict: The example of Hindu-Muslim relations in India*. Papers on Social Representations, (14, 2.1–2.23).
- Sherif, M., Harvey, O. J., White, B. J., Hood, W. R., & Sherif, C. W. (1954). *Groups in harmony and tension: An integration of studies in intergroup behaviour*. New York: Harper & Row.
- Simmel, G. (1971). *On individuality and social forms: Selected writings*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Singh, A. K. (1980). *An empirical investigation on some personality characteristics of adolescent students of denominational and non-denominational institutions*, Ph.D. Thesis, Banaras Hindu University.
- Singh, A. K. (1985). *Developing secularism and National Integration in India*. Presidential address to the section of psychology and educational sciences, the 72nd Session of Indian Science Congress, Lucknow.
- Singh, R. (n.d.). Resolution of Indo-Pak conflict: A Gandhian approach. Retrieved on Dec 6, 2011, from <http://www.gvpwardha.in/documents/books/conflict/rsingh.html>.
- Sinha, D. (1984). Psychology in the context of the third world development. *International Journal of Psychology*, 9, 17–29.
- Sinha, J. B. P. (1987). *Psychology and national development. National seminar on applied social psychology*. Bhopal: Bhopal University.
- Stephan, W. G., & Stephan, C. W. (2001). *Improving intergroup relations*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

- Stephan, W. G., & Vogt, W. P. (2004). *Education programs for improving intergroup relations*. New York: Teachers College Press.
- Sturmer, S., & Simon, B. (2009). Pathways to collective protest: Calculation, identification or emotion? A critical analysis of the role of group-based anger in social movement participation. *Journal of Social Issues, 65*(4), 681–705.
- Tajfel, H. (1967). The formation of national attitudes, a socio-psychological perspective. Mimeo. Centre for Advanced Study in Behavioral Sciences: Stanford, California.
- Tambiah, S. (1997). *Levelling crowds: Ethnonationalist conflicts and collective violence in South Asia*. New Delhi: Vistaar Publications.
- Tarachand (1946). *Influence of Islam on Indian culture*. Allahabad: The Indian Press.
- Thapar, R. (1981). Communalism and the writing of ancient Indian history. In R. Thapar, H. Mukhia, & B. Chandra (Eds.), *Communalism and the writing of Indian history*. (pp. 1–23). New Delhi: Peoples Publishing House.
- Tripathi, R. C. (2005). Hindu social identities and imagined past: The faceoff between Ram Temple and “Martyred” mosque at Ayodhya. *Psychological Studies, 50*(2&3), 102–110.
- Tripathi, R. C. (2008). Modes and processes of othering. Durganand Sinha memorial lecture. National Academy of Psychology, Gauhati, December 22, 2008.
- Tripathi, R. C., Kumar R., Siddiqui R. N., Mishra R. C. & Bano, S. (2009). *Ideological frames and reactions to norm violations*. Paper Presented at VIIIth Biennial conference of AASP held at New Delhi Dec 11–14.
- Tripathi, R. C., Kumar R., Siddiqui R. N., & Bano, S. (2010). *Role of emotions in reactions to norm violations*. Paper presented at XXth annual convention of National Academy of Psychology held at JNU, New Delhi, Dec 12–15.
- Tripathi, R. C. & Mishra, R. C. (2006). Contextual factors in intergroup relations in Indian society. Paper read at XVI International Cross-Cultural Psychology Congress, 11–15 July 2006, Spetses, Greece.
- Tripathi, R. C., & Srivastava, R. (1981). Relative deprivation and intergroup attitudes. *European Journal of Social Psychology, 11*, 313–318.
- Varshney, A. (2002). *Ethnic conflict and civic life: Hindus and Muslims in India*. New Haven, Conn: Yale University Press.
- Visuvalingam, S. (1994). Hindu Muslim relations in colonial Banaras: From the Lat- Bhairo Riots of 1809 to the ‘Gandhian’ Civil Disobedience of 1811. Retrieved on Jan 8, 2012, from <http://www.svabhinava.org/banaras/banaras-main.html>.
- Wagner, U., Tropp, L.R., Finchilescu, G., & Tredoux, C. (Eds.) (2008) *Improving intergroup relations: Building on the legacy of Thomas F. Pettigrew*. Malden, MA, Oxford: Blackwell.
- Walker, I., & Pettigrew, T. F. (1984). Relative deprivation theory: An overview and conceptual critique. *British Journal of Social Psychology, 23*, 301–310.
- Wertsch, J. V., & Roediger, H. L., I. I. I. (2008). Collective memory: Conceptual foundations and theoretical approaches. *Memory, 16*(3), 318–326.
- Wright, T. P., Jr. (1981). *The new Muslim businessmen of India: A prospectus for research, Conference Paper at the 7th European Conference on Modern South Asian Studies*, (pp. 37–46). School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, July 1981.
- Zangwill, I. (1917). *The principle of nationalities*. London: Macmillan.
- Zuniga, X., Nagda, B. A., Chesler, M., & Cytron-Walker, A. (2007). Intergroup dialogue in higher education: Meaningful learning about social justice. ASHE-ERIC Higher Education Report Series, 32(4), 1–12.

# Chapter 14

## Gender-Role Socialization, Stereotypes, Government Policies and Development

Daya Pant

### 1 Introduction

Contemporary Indian society has taken a big leap with respect to the status of women. The transformation set in motion by rapid industrialization and urbanization from the 1990s got further fillip from the cultural deluge across continents and affirmative policies of the Government of India. Implementation of these policies has made available new roles, and new vistas have opened to women to express themselves in ways different from those of their traditional roles as housewives or mothers. These are, in turn, bringing about changes in the social ethos, permitting privileges to women hitherto not conceivable. These privileges are generally confined to urban, educated women in India, while women in the lower socioeconomic strata and in rural areas are still grappling with inequity and inequality at multiple levels. Nevertheless, urban women are none too happy with their situation (cf. Rathod 2009). The new roles thrown open to women are in settings different from the earlier ones, being less labour intensive, like agri- and home-based industries, but these are confined to certain specified areas; even in these jobs, the percentage of women who make it to the top is much smaller in comparison to men. The reason probably lies in the kind of abilities and the skills women possess, which are different from those of men—believed to be the result of gendered socialization practices prevailing in different cultures (cf. Elliot & Dweck 2005; Thayer et al. 2008). Changes taking place in women's roles as housekeepers and workers outside the house have placed demands on their time and personal–social resources, inviting changes in the cultural ethos and government policies. The direction and magnitude of these changes has implication for the wellbeing of the

---

D. Pant (✉)

Department of Educational Psychology and Foundations of Education, National Council of Educational Research and Training, Sri Aurobindo Marg, New Delhi 110016, India  
e-mail: pantdaya@hotmail.com

entire society. It is therefore important to examine how socialization and government policies facilitate women in taking up their future roles.

## 2 Gendered Socialization

Socialization practices are highly discriminatory against girls, particularly in matters relating to education and household work. Gender appropriate behaviour or adult gender-role learnt through socialization within the family is reinforced by the school and society. Children are encouraged to learn gender-role appropriate behaviours: while boys are expected to acquire high educational qualifications and obtain well-paid jobs in the organized sector; girls experience social and environmental constraints and comply with the expectation of family members. They are closely monitored in their environment and subjected to control by others, including by elders and their mothers (Kanhare 1987). Thus, the process of socialization channelizes the interests of girls exclusively to the home and domestic arenas. Implicit therein is the suggestion that they lack the competence and skills required for roles other than as wife and housekeeper. Walstead (1977) very eloquently puts it thus: “women have structured their entire lives around pleasing and serving men because this was the predominant mode they learned as they were growing up. They experienced feelings of being loved, normal, and safe when they did so and of being anxious and unlovable when they did not” (p. 174). Any initiative shown by women is considered gender inappropriate behaviour and likely to be met with disapproval. Even parental attitudes towards male and female children reflect the latter’s culturally assigned roles. While males receive more effective independence training and encouragement, dependence and conformity is encouraged among females (Hoffman 1972). They are encouraged to conform to the social standards laid out for them. Gender differences in research studies have also shown that women have less self-confidence and they are found to be more conformist than men (Maccoby & Jacklin 1974; Lenney 1977).

Gendered socialization influences role perception and identity as well as the personality characteristics of women, particularly in the way they are taught to express themselves: as affectionate, sympathetic and sensitive (Boldizar 1991). Due to this lopsided gender-role development, women have become central to the social institution of the family (Cauce & Domenech-Rodriguez 2002). Societal evolution in terms of changing role structures, economic pressures and exposure to alternative social realities of other cultures has challenged women’s traditional roles. Conflicts created due to these changes need to be addressed adequately. In this context, it is important to understand the social processes underpinning the construction of gendered personalities and issues emerging from differential socialization, which impact the development of self-esteem and wellbeing among women. Personality characteristics (particularly, expressivity) of women not only shape their role perception but are crucial for the wellbeing of society. In order to make appropriate interventions in the economic, social and political arenas, the processes influencing women’s self-perception and self-esteem must be analyzed.

### 3 Role Stereotypes

The reason that women find it difficult to realize their potential in spite of their ability and talent is probably due to women's own lopsided perception of their roles. Women tend to believe that intellectual achievement or success in male-dominated fields can impair their prospect for marriage. They fear success lest it may make them appear less feminine (Horner 1970). This fear of success is higher among intelligent (as indicated by their level of achievement) women from homes where high achievement is valued and for whom success in a career is possible (Mark 2011). Boys become independent, aggressive and active while girls become passive and docile, dependent on men for hard work and matters related to the outside world. Gender differences in decisional control show that the boys control more decisional outcomes than girls. Although the girls were less likely to perceive themselves as decision controllers compared to male counterparts in the oldest age groupings (Lind & Connole 1985) yet in the face of conflict, they have been found to use indirect strategies (Ohbuchi & Yamamoto 1990).

#### 3.1 *Role of Culture and Media*

The stereotypes portrayed in the literature and mass media reflect the values of the society and advertently or inadvertently reinforce the existing stereotypes (Rathod 2009). The fact is made explicit by Maccoby and Jacklin (1974) in the following lines, "The great power of the male to control his own destiny is part of the cultural stereotypes of maleness and is inherent in the images of the two sexes portrayed on television and in print" (p. 157). The magazines that are supposed to tender advice on marital harmony and adjustment portray roles for women where they would be playing down their personality, curbing their urges and trying to soothe the hurt male ego. The literature is full of such examples and role models. These excessively feminine role models are the socially accepted and are successful ones: these are the only models available to them. Two research studies dealing with the influences on children's especially girls' occupational choices and preferences revealed that the role models influence their choice of occupation to a great extent (Mehta et al. 1984, 1987). Absence of role models in the areas of science and technology, engineering and other technical jobs could be responsible for their lack of skills and presence in these areas rather than the absence of fundamental ability to excel (Bussey & Bandura 1984).

The intelligent women tend to play down their abilities and sacrifice their careers for affective ends. Horner (1968) emphasized that since achievement in many areas is considered gender—inappropriate for women, a woman achieving in one of these areas might feel she was losing her femininity. Continuation in her profession or abandoning depends on whether her positive outcomes outweigh her negative outcomes, whether she would like to sacrifice her affiliation and approval needs for achieving excellence. The affiliation and approval needs are far greater

among women compared to men (Lips & Colwill 1978). Whenever there is a conflict between need for achievement and need for affiliation, the conflict tends to be resolved in favour of affiliation. If they do succeed in making a career, extra effort is made to demonstrate that they are feminine by demonstrating their capability as good mothers and good wives, etc. When the negative consequences of success are more they develop a fear of success.

### ***3.2 Personal Power***

Acceptance of the role accorded to them by society and the reality constructed around it is not without its own privileges. Women, were not completely bereft of power, even in the most traditional societies they used personal power by withholding love, affection and sex, to gain cooperation from men. However, this personal power lead to the development of their interests in the separate channels from men. It also restricted their areas of influence, while men are more influential in areas outside home, women may enforce their wishes on their husbands or in family. This inegalitarian status accepted and reinforced by society, including women themselves may have been necessary among primitive cultures, but it is no more relevant in present day situation.

## **4 Helplessness**

Learned helplessness is apparent in the self-defeating behaviour of the women. After experiencing loss of control in situations at home, they act helpless in other situations too. Loss of control over one's situation caused by exposure to unavoidable situations has been found to produce decreased motor activity, cognitive dysfunction and emotional disturbance; this kind of behaviour was designated helplessness by Seligman (1975). Studies with human beings revealed that exposure to situations where one does not have control produces emotional, cognitive and motivational disturbances (Hiroto & Seligman 1975). Women learn helplessness right from early childhood and this moderates their expectation from self and others. The feelings of helplessness make their cognition about world different from men and their construction of reality is different from men.

Glaring examples of helpless behaviour among women could be quoted. Women rarely seek redressal of their grievances on facing harassment whether in the office, home or anywhere else. Passive acceptance of the indignities and injustices meted to them, and becoming disturbed is the helplessness syndrome prevalent among the vast majority of women. The diffidence and self-effacing behaviour among women is indicator of helplessness (Johnson & Goodchilds 1976). Suggestion has been made by Johnson that because women are often in situations where they are not regarded competent, helplessness as a mode of easy escape to avoid consequences

in comparison with competence get rewarded. By acting in ways that show they are helpless, they get men to do the hard heavy work around the house. The helplessness behaviour in turn leads to separate areas of competence for men and women.

There are women although, in minority, (almost one percent of the total population of women) who are at the top of their chosen field. This bipolar situation of the women, “With a small section at the top of the politics, education, medicine, public health, law, journalism, administration, fine arts, advertisement, writing, etc., are not suffering any disability”. They do not behave as if they do not have any control over their situation. According to Horner (1968), the women who do become successful in male-dominated areas have been found to be more masculine than other women. But these are the women who defied or escaped the normal socialization process and have developed masculine personality characteristics. They are known to be more aggressive and domineering. Females preferring science-related and non-traditional type of careers had a positive role-specific self-concept and masculine perception of themselves (Baker 1987). Research studies have revealed differences in ability associated with feminine or masculine self-perception (cf. Pant & Sen 1993).

## 5 Gendered Competence

Gender differences have been noticed in different abilities by researchers exploring whether women really are the weaker sex, and whether there are innate differences in ability (cf. Elliot & Dweck 2005). Gender differences have been reported in a number of abilities such as verbal, numerical and spatial. Evidence for superiority of females to males in verbal skills, superiority of males in spatial and mathematical ability; and mechanical skills were found (Crain 1966; Debacker & Nelson 2000; Fredricks & Eccles 2002). The reason for these differences have been given, while verbal ability definitely seems to be more among girls, there are still some issues to be clarified. Until early adolescence age, there are no differences in quantitative skills among men and women. However, later these differences emerge, although these vary widely across populations (cf. Eccles 1994).

1. Studies on spatial ability also show data favouring men; however, these differences in spatial ability do not appear until after adolescence when boys start excelling. There is evidence that sex differences in other abilities such as creativity, analytical ability and reasoning, etc. have appeared in the psychological literature, (cf. Elliot & Dweck 2005) and a close scrutiny of these will reveal that on verbal measures, there is no trend towards superiority of any sex. Similarly, on verbal tasks involving analytical ability, girls are favoured but when comparisons were made on non-verbal tasks, boys are favoured.
2. In the realm of social skills, women seem to fare better than men. They are superior to men in social sensitivity and empathy but this ability has helped them land up in jobs as receptionists, social directors and hostesses but not as ambassadors or politicians (Lips & Colwill 1978). However, in direct assertiveness,



women are not so well. Bieri (1968) suggested that socialization process puts pressure on young girls and women to assume a passive and dependent role which may be responsible for the observed lowering of their ability. The trend in socialization of women indicates that the differences in ability found among them could be the product of construction of the cultural reality rather than real gender differences (Crawford & Gentry 1989). These gender differences in abilities and competence are mediated by the cognitive and self-efficacy beliefs which are brought about by the gendered social environment (Unger 1989), further facilitated by the job segregation (Costello & Stone 2001).

## 6 Cross-Gender-Role Conformity

The gender-role stereotypes spell out expectations from the two genders, leaving much less scope for women to deviate from the gender-role appropriate behaviour. Those women who defy the process of socialization and develop somewhat masculine personality traits have been found to be successful in the non-traditional careers (Sandberg et al. 1987). The fact that masculinity among women leads to their breaking away from their traditional roles and facilitates venturing into the non-traditional careers and male-dominated areas seems to indicate that it is not the gender per se that leads to the helplessness among women, rather it is gender-role identity that is responsible for their state of helplessness. There is plenty of evidence in the literature that suggests that gender-role socialization may be responsible for the helplessness among women (Radloff 1975; Radloff & Manroe 1978; Walker 1977–78). Women having been frequently exposed to situations as part of their role, experience uncontrollability of events and outcomes, which generates widespread generalized beliefs about uncontrollability of situations resulting in helplessness. Gender-role orientation has emerged as a very important factor predisposing women to learned helplessness.

1. *Gender-Role Continuum*: Researches on gender-role stereotypes revealed that the gender-role identity is not a bipolar concept of masculinity and femininity but these are two independent variables of masculinity and femininity. There are actually, four types of gender-role identities, those having high same gender-typed attributes are either masculine or feminine; and those high on both characteristics of masculinity and femininity called androgynous; and those low on both characteristics of masculinity and femininity called undifferentiated (Bem & Lenney 1975). There is yet another class of persons, although rare who develop cross-gender-typed behaviour like masculine women and feminine men somewhat comparable to the concept of *Ardh Narisheswar* in Hindu scriptures.
2. *Gender-Role and Helplessness*: Research evidence reveals that persons with same gender-typed attributes are more susceptible to helplessness manipulation in laboratory setting (Baucom & Danker-Brown 1979). A research study in which 160

college students of androgynous, masculine gender-typed, feminine gender-typed and undifferentiated subjects participated, half of them were exposed to uncontrollable situations which involved unsolvable concept-learning problems, and the other half were given solvable problems. The results showed that feminine gender-typed and masculine gender-typed persons showed cognitive motivational deficits as well as dysphoric mood in helpless or the unsolvable condition. Androgynous only showed dysphoric mood and undifferentiated did not get affected in any way. Stuart (1973) investigated the role of gender-role stereotypes in individual women's vulnerability to the helplessness effect. Using Bem's Sex-Role Inventory (1974), four groups were selected consisting of gender-typed males, gender-typed females, androgynous females, androgynous males and exposed these groups to discrimination learning task on which their outcomes were manipulated to create helplessness situation. Data indicated that gender-role stereotype rather than gender could be a factor in determining vulnerability to learned helplessness gender (cf. Elliot & Dweck 2005).

Gender-role differences in learned helplessness have been reported to influence formal operational thought (Overton & Mecham 1982) while feminine gender-role typed did not differ from masculine gender-typed in the mixed group, androgynous and helpless subjects performed poorly on several measures. Female undergraduates from four gender-role groups after exposure to helplessness condition chose their role in a team, subjects high in masculinity chose to be in control of team's problem solving in both helpless and non-helpless conditions; while none of the feminine sex-typed subjects, chose to control the team in helpless condition (Baucom 1983). Women have been found to be particularly susceptible to learned helplessness symptoms in male appropriate contexts (Baucom & Danker-Brown 1984). Pre-exposure to failure on masculine-stereotyped tasks produced helplessness among low-masculine participants. Data from this and many such studies suggested that feminine gender-role orientation might be a predisposing factor among women to learned helplessness (cf. Pant 1993). Pant (1993) found that the feminine gender-role and undifferentiated gender-role groups were highly susceptible to learned helplessness in comparison with the androgynous and masculine sex-typed girls, and the latter groups were found quite resistant to the learned helplessness.

## 7 Role Appropriateness Versus Career Aspirations

Research evidence presented here substantiates that generally most of the women who are socialized in traditional ways are rendered helpless in the face of failure especially in the male appropriate contexts. A small percentage of successful women who escape the socialization rigours, that is, develop cross-gender-typed behaviour are better equipped to take up the challenges. This constitutes a small insignificant minority and it is yet to be seen how they fare in terms of adjustment at home or in their personal lives with family and friends. If the rising divorce rates among the employed urban women are any indicator, the successful women

are becoming increasingly maladjusted in their personal and family lives. The socialization practices adopted in the family ensure that women develop gender-role appropriate attributes and any lacunae left by them are taken care of by the school environment, teachers, mass media, social propaganda and other institutions that directly or indirectly reinforce the gender-role appropriate traits and punish inappropriate gender-role. By and large, male-oriented competitive and individualistic education system harms women, whereas acquisition of inappropriate gender-role characteristics makes women successful and achievement oriented in competitive contexts (Crawford 1989).

The contradiction becomes quite apparent, the women who adapt to the cross-gendered role, although they may have achievement on their side but they loose out on the expressive personality traits like, being affectionate, sympathetic and sensitive to the needs of others (Boldizar 1991). These qualities are linked with constructive conflict resolution and interpersonal effectiveness in the family, with friends and in other social situations. The instrumental traits associated with masculinity include independence, assertiveness and dominance which are associated with control rather than conflict resolution. Gender-role-stereotyped behaviour as the organizing feature of family life in many cultures (Cauce & Dominech-Rodriguez 2002) is important for the society to facilitate development and achievement of women who are gender-typed, equipped with personal qualities that promote familial and cultural harmony.

Implicit in the empowerment of women lies the empowerment of men as well. Women constitute more than half the population of the country and repression of their self-expression renders them helpless as a result of which they take recourse to personal power. This personal power women exercise by way of denial of love, satisfaction and care to their female or male counterparts in vicarious relationships, cannot be healthy for anyone, men or women, families or society. The emancipation of women is needed not only for themselves but for the entire society. It is a struggle for peace and harmony of entire population that needs to be taken forward by both men and women together.

## 8 Development of Women

The three important aspects of the development of women are related to the empowerment of their Self exposure to outside world and the feeling of being in control, and dealing with the conflict in their lives with regard to relationships or economic matters or other resources. Three following components of women's position are critical:

- the extent of self-empowerment within the family settings;
- the development of personal-social and emotional competence to deal with the outside world and emerging conflicts due to multiplicity of roles;
- the level of confidence in self to effectively deal with challenges of decision making within and outside the household.

In order to make them feel empowered, there is need to develop social consciousness about the crucial contribution of women to the quality of life of both men and women. Meaningful action has already been initiated indirectly through the adult education, health care, social and legal justice-related programmes but direct statements of policy to influence social consciousness like prohibiting telecast of programmes and statements propagating gender-role bias and derogatory statements about women, prohibiting portrayal of women as sex-objects, and their misuse in print and media for publicity and advertising may help improve the social climate prevailing in the country which vitiates environment for women's emancipation. Although a number of facilitative policies have already been framed with regard to settling disputes related to divorce, domestic violence, dowry problems, etc. but the process of legal action is very slow, and the culprits more often get away because of long delays or the harassment of women who experience hostility from everyone even law enforcement agencies while facing such situations. Television, radio and other communication media such as print and even school textbooks have to be scrutinized carefully to analyze the attitude towards women portrayed therein. Suitable policy has to be framed and implemented so that programmes that inculcate gender bias among the viewers do not find their way to the media.

## 9 Government Policies

The Constitution provides equal opportunities with regard to education or jobs for women but it hardly creates any parity in the social situation of men and women. The approach to women development has been piecemeal or crisis driven, unrelated to overall economic transformation taking place in the society. Declaration of the UN Decade for Women: Equality, Development and Peace (1976–85) acknowledged that although changes have taken place in the position of women, improvements are only relative and marginal. There is need to understand their role in holistic development of the economy and culture at the grassroot levels particularly in the rural agricultural and cash-stripped economical niches. Gender issues are closely linked with over all growth and development. The policies and steps taken for their implementation have to be enforced in the proper spirit, and the infrastructure required for the implementation of these policies has to keep up with the ground realities (Pandey 2002).

1. *Reservation for Women*: The policy of job reservation for women is intended to give them economic independence, but economic independence alone becomes meaningless if physical security and personal protection is lacking. The issues like residence for single in the urban areas, role conflict due to dual responsibilities of home and family, health, relationships—marital and working, physical security, etc. need to be tackled. Legislations related to Dowry Prohibition Act, 1961, Immoral Traffic Act, 1986, Hindu Succession Act, 1961, Immoral Representations of Worker Act, etc. modified from time to time have

to be examined comprehensively to empower women. The issues that empower women are less visible to the men legislators, wherever women participate in legislative structures, they raise attention to issues concerning women; at the same time, they contribute more compassionately and meaningfully to the problems of poor and helpless. The central- and state-level policy making bodies, like Planning Commission, Department of Women and Child Development, Department of Family Welfare, Education and Rural Development, etc., have to ensure special seats for reservation of women as members. It is important that women equipped with personal qualities that promote familial and cultural harmony are included in legislative, judicial and administrative positions.

2. *Integrative Policies*: Supportive governmental policies like provisions of 73rd and 74th Constitutional Amendment which provided one-third representation to women in Chairperson positions in addition to Balwant Rai Mehta Committee (1957) recommendation that two women should be co-opted members in addition to the regular strength of the Panchayat Samiti have helped the rural women to become somewhat visible in governance but the road to be traversed is long. The programme on Development of Women and Children in Rural Areas (DWCRA) initiated during 1982–83 had its dual objectives to empower rural women economically and socially so that they can contribute significantly in the family (Dutta & Ghosh 2002). Saravia (2011) stresses on inclusion of more women in public space due to the possession of expressivity and interpersonal skills of conflict resolution, which they effectively bring to governance; women have been known to focus on issues that are important to the development of community right from grassroot level. Women participating in Panchayat in states of Andhra, Karnataka and West Bengal focused on drinking water, wells, schools, teachers appointment, closer of liquor shops, whereas men picked up issues of community hall, bus shelter, roads, etc. (cf. Pandeya 2007).

Inclusion of women in powerful committees at political, economic, technical and social levels will help drive away helplessness and empower them to view themselves positively and make use of the new opportunities thrown open to them. This is not in favour of women and their quest for development rather it is about laying the foundation of a healthy, prosperous and peaceful society by improving the lot of the other half of the population. The issues cannot be dealt in a crisis aversion and problem-solving paradigm; vision of society involving total transformation of women's position and status as equal partners in the processes of governance, legal justice, economy, grassroot local village administration is needed. Presence of women in these bodies like *panchayats* (see explanation in Chapter X, n. XX), *anganwadis* (explanation in Chapter X, n. XX), rural health schemes, entrepreneurial ventures, etc. needs to be ensured to empower them. This would help arrest the process of denudation of women's expressive personal qualities instrumental in effective and compassionate conflict resolution and management at different levels in the society. The resulting involvement and visibility of women in familial, interpersonal and societal levels would add to cultural development and evolvement of society not only with justice and equality but also moving towards a humane and peaceful global world order.

## References

- Baker, D. R. (1987). The Influence of the Role Specific Self-Concept and Sex-Role Identity on Career Choices in Science. *Journal of Research in Science Teaching*, 24(8), 739–756.
- Baucom, D. H., & Danker-Brown, P. (1979). Influence of sex role as the development of learned helplessness. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 47, 928–936.
- Baucom, D. H. (1983). Sex role identify and the decision to region control among women: A learned helplessness investigation. *Journal of Personality Assessment*, 44, 262–271.
- Baucom, D. H., & Danker-Brown, P. (1984). Cognitive influences on the development of learned helplessness. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 43, 793–801.
- Bem, S. L., & Lenney, E. (1975). Sex-typing and avoidance of cross sex behaviour. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 33, 48–54.
- Bieri, J. (1968). Sex differences in cognitive behaviour: Bayley's paper. In K. W. Schaie (Ed.), *Theory and methods of research on aging*. Magan Town: West Virginia University Press.
- Boldizar, J. P. (1991). Assessing sex typing and androgyny in children: The children's sex role inventory. *Developmental Psychology*, 27, 505–515.
- Cauce, A. M., & Domenech-Rodriguez, M. (2002). Latino families: Myths and realities. In J. M. Contreras, K. A. Kerns & A. M. Neal-Bar nett (Eds.), *Latino children and families in the United States* (p. 5–25). Westport, CT: Praeger.
- Bussey, K., & Bandura, A. (1984). Influence of Gender Constancy and Social Power on Sex Linked Modeling. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 47(6), 1292–1302.
- Costello, C. B., & Stone, A. J. (Eds.). (2001). *The American women 2001–02: Getting to the Top*. New York: Norton.
- Crain, R. M. (1966). The influence of age, race and gender on child and adolescent multi dimensional self-concept. In B. A. Bracken (Ed.), *Handbook of self-concept: Developmental, social and clinical consideration* (pp. 240–280). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Crawford, M. (1989). Agreeing to differ : Feminist Epistemologies and Women's Ways of Knowing. In M. Crawford & M. Gentry. (1989). *Gender and thought: Psychological perspective*. (pp.128–145). New York: Springer -Verlag.
- Crawford, M., & Gentry, M. (1989). *Gender and thought: Psychological perspective*. New York: Springer -Verlag.
- Debacker, T. K., & Nelson, R. M. (2000). Motivation to learn science: Differences related to gender, class type, and ability. *Journal of Educational Research*, 93, 245–254.
- Dutta, S. K., & Ghosh, D. K. (2002). *Empowering Rural Women*. New Delhi: Akansha Publishing House.
- Eccles, J. S. (1994). Understanding women's educational and occupational choice. Applying the Eccles et al. model of achievement related choices. *Psychology of Women Quarterly*, 18, 585–610.
- Elliot, A. J., & Dweck, C. S. (2005). *Handbook of competence and motivation*. New York: The Guilford Press.
- Fredricks, J. A., & Eccles, J. S. (2002). Children's competence and value beliefs from childhood through adolescence. Growth trajectories in two male-sex typed domains. *Developmental Psychology*, 38, 519–533.
- Hiroto, D. S., & Seligman, M. E. P. (1975). Generality of learned helplessness in man. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 31, 311–327.
- Hoffman, L. W. (1972). Early childhood experiences and women's achievement motives. *Journal of Social Issues*, 28(2), 129–155.
- Horner, M. (1970). Femininity and successful achievement: A basic inconsistency. In J. Bardwick, E. Douvan, M. Horner, & D. Guttman (Eds.), *Feminine personality and conflict*. Belmont, CA: Brooks/Cole.
- Horner, M. (1968). *Sex differences in achievement motivation and performance in competitive and noncompetitive situations*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Michigan.
- Johnson, P. B., & Goodchilds, J. D. (1976, October). How women get their way. *Psychology Today*, 10, 69–70.

- Kanhere, U. S. (1987). *Women and socialization*. Delhi: Mittal Publications.
- Lenney, E. (1977). Studies of independence and conformity: A minority of one against unanimous majority. *Psychological Monographs*, 70(9), Whole No. 416.
- Lind, P., & Connole, H. (1985). Sex differences in behavioural and cognitive aspects of decision/control. *Sex Roles*, 12(8), 813–828.
- Lips, H. M., & Colwill, N. I. (1978). *The psychology of sex differences*. New Jersey: Prentice Hall.
- Maccoby, E. E., & Jacklin, C. N. (1974). *The psychology of sex differences*. Stanford: Stanford University Press.
- Marks, G. N. (2011). Accounting for the gender gaps in student performance in reading and mathematics: evidence from 31 countries. *Oxford Review of Education*, 34(1), 89–109.
- Mehta, P. H. Pant, D., & Gaur, J. S. (1984). *Scholastic ability and socio economic status in educational and vocational planning of class XI boys*. Paper presented at All India Educational and Vocational Guidance Conference, Bombay—1984 (Memeo).
- Mehta, P. H., Mathur, R. K., & Pant, D. (1987). Influences on level of occupational aspiration of adolescents. *Indian Educational Review*, 10, 42–62.
- Ohbuchi, K. & Yamamoto, I. (1990). The power strategies of Japanese children in interpersonal conflict : Effect of age, gender and target. *Journal of Genetic Psychology*, 151(3), 349–360.
- Overton, W. F., & Mecham, A. M. (1982). *Individual differences in formal operational thought: Sex—role and learned helplessness*. Child Development.
- Pandey, A. K. (2002). *Emerging issues in empowerment of women*. New Delhi : Anmol Publishers.
- Pandeya, R. (2007). *Women in India: Issues, peers policies and solutions*. New Delhi: New Century Publications.
- Pant, D. & Sen, A. (1993). Attributional differences in susceptibility among sex role groups to learned helplessness. *Indian Educational Review*, 28, 88–99. 1 Jan 1993.
- Radloff, L. S., & Manroe, M. K. (1978). Sex-differences in helplessness with implications for depression. In L. S. Hansen & R. L. Rapoza (Eds.) *Career development and counselling of women*. Springfield, IL: Charles C. Thomas.
- Radloff, L. S. (1975). Sex-differences in depression: The effects of occupation and marital status. *Sex- Roles*, 1, 249–265. *Review of Education*, 34(1), 89–109.
- Rathod, P. B. (2009). *Women and development*. Jaipur: A&D Publishers.
- Sandberg, D. E., Ehrhardt, A. A., Ince, S. E. & Meyer – Bahlburg, H.F. (1991). Gender differences in children and adolescents career aspirations : A follow-up study. *Journal of Adolescent Research*, 6(3), 371–386.
- Sandberg, D. E., Ehrhardt, A. A., Hellins, C. A., & Inc., S. A. (1987). The Influence of Individual and Family Characteristics upon Career Aspirations of Girls during Childhood and Adolescents. *Sex Role*, 16(11–12), 649–668.
- Saravia, D. G. (2011). Ensuring inclusion. *Bharat Soka Gakkai International Quarterly*, 63, 19.
- Seligman, M. E. P. (1975). *Helplessness: On depression, development and death*. San Francisco: Freeman.
- Stuart (1973). Vulnerability to learned helplessness and sex-role stereotyping in women. *Dissertation Abstracts International*, 38, 10-B, 5047.
- Thayer, S. M., Updegraff, K. A., & Delgado, M. Y. (2008). Conflict resolution in Mexican American adolescents. *Journal of Youth Adolescents*, 37(7), 783–797.
- Unger, R. K. (1989). Sex, Gender and epistemology. In M. Crawford & M. Gentry (Eds.), *Gender and thought: Psychological Perspective*. New York: Springer.
- Walker, L. E. (1977–78). Battered Women and learned helplessness. *Victimology*, 2, 525–534.
- Walstead, J. J. (1977). The altruistic other orientation. An exploration of female powerlessness. *Psychology Women Quarterly*, 2(2), 162–176.

# Chapter 15

## The Environment–Behaviour Link: Challenges for Policy Makers

Roomana N. Siddiqui

Over several decades, environmental issues have caught the attention of psychologists. This is due to the realization that a wide variety of environmental stressors are the consequence of ways in which humans have altered or exploited their environment. Looking at the massiveness of the problem, it appears that human beings and the natural world are on a collision course. Human activities inflict harsh and often irreversible damage on the environment and on critical natural resources. On the other hand, at intermittent stages, one witnesses devastating consequences due to environmental backlash. Human curiosity and desire for self-sufficiency have been constantly changing the environment, and most ecological crises can be rightly attributed to human behaviour.

Psychology as a science of human behaviour has not been oblivious to the significance of the impact of environment on behaviour. As early as in the 1950s, Lewin's (1951) equation  $B = f(P \times E)$ , that is, behaviour is a function of person and environment, set the tone of research on the environment–behaviour link. It was in the 1970s that the pioneer volume *Environmental psychology* was published by Proshansky et al. (1970), followed by the two-volume *Handbook of environmental psychology* (Stokols & Altman 1987). A new *Journal of Environmental Psychology* came up in 1981 (Canter & Craik 1981). As the salience of the field increased, several professional associations of psychology devoted entire divisions to this area. The American Psychological Association included environmental psychology as a separate division (34) with the aim to improve interactions between human behaviour, environment and population. The International Association of Applied Psychology (IAAP) dedicated division 4 to the environment, while the main objective of The International Association of People–Environment Studies (IAPS) was to improve the physical environment and human wellbeing. The bulk of the initial work in this area was confined to the USA. In India, too, interest in the environment

---

R. N. Siddiqui (✉)

Department of Psychology, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, Uttar Pradesh, India  
e-mail: roomana17@gmail.com



as a significant variable in explaining behaviour gets mention in the first survey of the Indian Council of Social Science Research (ICSSR) (Mitra 1972), but its focus was on the physical environment. This was followed by the second ICSSR Survey (Pareek 1981) that had an entire section on environmental psychology and social issues. Again, in the fifth ICSSR Survey (Pandey 2004), an exhaustive review of environment–behaviour link was presented (Jain & Palsane 2004).

Most of the initial work in India focused on crowding (Jain 1987; Pandey and Nagar 1988; Ruback and Pandey 1991; Evans et al. 1989) and noise (Nagar & Pandey 1987; Batra et al. 1990; Srivastava & Dwivedi 1990). The major thrust was to study the impact of crowding and noise on cognitive functioning and social adjustment. Some attempts were also made to incorporate a wide array of environmental stressors (e.g. air, water noise, garbage, crowding and traffic) and investigate their impact on health (Ruback & Pandey 2002; Siddiqui 1997; Udas 1999). The moderating role of coping and control was investigated by Pandey et al. (2009). Lepore et al. (1991) studied the role of individual factors in the relationship between environmental conditions and psychological distress. They reported interactive effects of an enduring environmental stressor with acute daily social stressors on psychological distress. Thus, from focusing on direct effects, researchers moved on to explore the mediators and moderators between environmental conditions and its consequences.

More than two decades of environmental research have resulted in a multitude of studies dedicated to discovering the impact of environment on various psychological processes, ranging from cognitive functioning to social adaptation and health. But from the available literature, one gets a sense that though researchers conceptualize environmental psychology as a field that emphasizes the interdependence of organism and the environment, most studies in this area adopt a unidirectional perspective. The plethora of work has focused on the impact of environment on humans, but there is a paucity of psychological research that focuses on the effects of human behaviour on the environment. Winter and Koger (2004) rightly argue that what is needed is a robust psychology that can help make crucial changes in our behaviour, thought, feelings and values. We need to better understand why we treat our environment in a particular way if we are to prevent continuing degradation of the environment and alleviate human suffering on account of it (Oskamp 2004). Personal relationships with nature may provide some insight into the manner in which people treat and relate to the environment. The disconnection from the natural world may be contributing to our planet's destruction (Howard 1997; Schultz et al. 2004).

The relationship that people share with nature is, to a large extent, governed by the cultural ethos. Kluckholm (1953) identified three major orientations that people exhibit towards nature in different cultures: (1) people as subordinate to nature; (2) people in harmony with nature; and (3) people as above nature. It is these orientations that determine a person's relationship and, to a large extent, their values towards nature.

1. *People as subordinate to nature*: Societies that are less technologically developed or those living in harsh and unpredictable environment feel that they

are under the control of nature. In this culture, nature is viewed as powerful, uncontrollable and unpredictable and this implies that people can only act in a subordinate and submissive manner. They believe that one should adapt to and respect nature.

2. *People in harmony with nature*: Many societies before coming into contact with western notions of man's relationship with the environment believed that man was an integral part of nature and there was a harmonious relationship between man and nature. All things in nature were considered sacred and not to be unduly exploited; the main idea being that people are not at the centre of the natural universe that revolves around them, but they are part of nature and must blend with it and be responsible for it. This orientation encouraged people to balance consumption with available resources, often engaging in relocation and enabling the environment to restore itself, which helped humans and the environment to coexist and prosper for centuries.
3. *People dominant over nature*: This view fits with the western Judeo-Christian worldview of the environment. It propagates that humans are separate from nature, are superior and have the right to control the environment in accordance with their needs. Nature exists to serve people and is to be consumed. These values still predominate western culture, as reflected in the "multiple use management" of public lands, large-scale intensive farming with heavy dependence on fertilizers and chemicals and genetically engineered plants and animals.

In the pursuit of development and progress, even traditional cultures vigorously adopted the Cartesian model, which propagates that humans are the controllers of nature. This has led to a major shift in the nature of relationship between people and the environment: it has moved from harmony to dominance. It was this belief in abundance, growth and prosperity with heavy reliance on technology that resulted in an unethical exploitation of natural resources. This quest for development and the desire for a comfortable lifestyle have resulted in short-term benefits with long-term environmental costs. Kovel (2003) argues that the capitalist system and its by-products (imperialism, globalization, poverty, etc.) play a key role in the ecological crises. The ruthless pressure to expand degrades the environmental condition, which in the long run threatens the future of civilizations and species. It is now widely recognized that poor environmental conditions, inadequate sanitation, air pollution, land degradation, climate change resulting in disasters and lack of portable drinking water are major risks to health and economic productivity.

## 1 Environmental Stressors: The Contemporary Scene

### 1.1 Crowding

Due to unchecked population growth and depleting physical resources, crowding is one of the most intense environmental stressors to which people all over the

world are exposed on a daily basis. Be it residential units, marketplaces, shopping malls, railway stations, airports or schools, the presence of a large number of people in a given space has become inevitable and unavoidable. Psychologists have been trying to unravel the phenomenon of crowding with special emphasis on the impact of crowding on cognitive, social and health aspects. Crowding has traditionally been linked to inside or outside density (Galle et al. 1972; Zlutnick & Altman 1972). Inside density refers to the number of people per living unit (number of persons per room or per square feet). Outside density refers to density out of the residential unit (e.g. people per square mile or building per acre). According to Stokols (1972), crowding does not simply refer to high density, which is a physical measure of the number of persons per unit of space. It is a psychological state that occurs when the need for space exceeds the available supply. Crowding may be a result of high density, but it is more than having too many people at one place. It refers to a subjective experience and an affective response that may not be adequately reflected by a population density measure (Baron et al. 1974). Jain (1987) defines crowding as an emotional response experienced in a specific cultural context. He (Jain 1991) identified four factors measuring the feeling of crowding. These are as follows: congestion, loss of control, negative affect and disturbance. Similarly, while exploring the subjective experience of crowding, Nagar and Paulus (1997) came up with four dimensions of the crowding experience: spaciousness, supportive relationship, disruptive relationship and uncontrolled disturbances. The dimension of spaciousness relates to perceived feeling of crampedness due to insufficient space, interference and lack of privacy. The second and third dimension focused on the various types of interpersonal relationships, with supportive relationship focusing on perception of emotional support, spending leisure time together and getting well with others, while disruptive relationship mainly focused on perception of unwanted demands and feeling of hostility by residents. The fourth dimension related to uncontrolled intrusion by others and ignored requests. According to Nagar and Paulus (1997), each of these dimensions was significant in understanding the subjective experience of crowding.

Rapid growth in population and urbanization has resulted in high density in cities. It is estimated that by 2050, India will overtake China to become the most populous country on Earth, hosting 17.2 % of the world's population. Data (Census of India 2001) reveal that the overall density of India was 324 per km<sup>2</sup> in 2001 compared with 77 per km<sup>2</sup> in 1901, an increase of almost 21.3 %. In Delhi alone, the density in 2001 was 9,294 per km<sup>2</sup> (Census 2001). As high-density living is a major environmental stressor, whose visibility is quite high, it has been a main thrust area for psychology researchers in India (Jain 1987; Pandey & Nagar 1988; Ruback & Pandey 1991). Pandey and Nagar (1988) investigated the impact of overcrowding on homes and reported that people in high-density homes experienced more adjustment problems and perceived the interpersonal climate as less supportive. However, Ruback and Pandey (1991) found that household density had no negative effects if socioeconomic and demographic variables were held constant. Lepore et al. (1991) also noted that contextual factors must be taken into account while exploring the impact of environmental stressors. They reported a

positive association between density and psychological distress but emphasized an interactive effect of enduring environmental stressors with acute daily social stressors on health. Tripathi (1990) took a range of locations (traffic, cinema halls, markets, dormitories and neighbourhoods) to study the feeling of crowding. He reported that the feeling of crowding was situation specific, and those situations that were avoidable lessened the feeling of crowding compared with unavoidable situations.

## 1.2 Noise

Noise has been defined as undesirable and unwanted sound. People normally do well in adapting to ambient and sometimes disagreeable sounds. But there are circumstances in which noise can be stressful enough to produce adverse changes in human behaviour. Exposure to noise levels beyond prescribed limits leads to irreversible adverse effects. Raja and Ganguly (1983) reported that exposure to 110-db noise adversely affected the hearing of printing press workers. In several experimental studies, Batra and his associates (Batra et al. 1990) tried to find out the impact of noise on mental efficiency. They took physiological measures such as galvanic skin response, blood pressure and pulse rate as indicators of the amount of energy spent in performing a given task. They reported that unperiodic noise was least conducive for mental work. Srivastava and Dwivedi (1990) have also reported the adverse impact of noise on memory and learning.

Hockey (1979), after reviewing psychological literature on noise-induced stress, reported that there are five primary effects of noise. First, stressful noise activates a person to a level that exceeds the optimal level for the task at hand, leading to an increase in the rate of work as well as of errors. Second, stressful noise changes the performer's policy for allocating attention capacity, resulting in an apparent reduction in short-term or working memory. Third, attentional selectivity is increased. Fourth, there is an increase in response selectivity. Finally, stressful noise reduces the performer's confidence in their ability to do the task at hand. Later, Kjellberg (1990) also reviewed psychological literature on the effects of noise in the work environment, focusing on moderate-intensity noise (e.g. computers, printers and ventilation systems). He found reports of significant distraction and sleep disturbance on individuals who worked under constant noise conditions. He also reported the evidence of noise effects on reaction time (RT), vigilance and verbal comprehension tasks. Using a different approach, Hygge et al. (2002) were able to demonstrate significant cognitive losses attributable to intense noise.

Damage caused by noise can range from hearing impairment and cardiac and cardiovascular changes to lack of concentration, insomnia and deterioration in motor and psychomotor functions. Unpredictable noise exposure increases catecholamines and elevates blood pressure and skin conductance (Cohen & Weinstein 1971). Physiological changes produced by noise consist of non-specific

responses associated with stress reaction (Glorig 1971). Cohen et al. (1977) revealed that exposure to consistent noisy conditions may result in the loss of perceived control that may contribute to psychological disorders. Workers exposed to high-density noise (above 110 db) report more nervous complaints, headaches, change in general mood and anxiety (Miller 1974; Cohen 1969). There is evidence showing that noise diminishes altruistic behaviour and sensitivity to others (Cohen & Spacapan 1984).

### ***1.3 Air and Water Pollution***

Increasing trends of urbanization, along with change in lifestyle, have led to deterioration in environmental quality. Taking that fresh breath of air is an arduous challenge for millions living in the overcrowded cities of developing countries. Some of the major pollutants in the air attributed to human activity include sulphur oxides resulting from industrial processes, nitrogen oxides from high-temperature combustion, carbon monoxide from car exhaust and burning fuel, particulate matter, organic volatile compounds, toxic metals, chlorofluorocarbons, ammonia and radioactive pollutants. Many of these pollutants contribute to global warming and threaten the health of humans, plants, lakes and animals. According to a report (Timmons & Vyawahare 2012), urban air in India is ranked the worse in the world. Due to rapid population growth and speeded economic development, energy consumption is increasing at a very fast rate. According to the Economic Survey of India (Economic Survey of India 2007–2008), there were about 85,000 registered vehicles in India. This increased to 142 million in 2011 with the total registered vehicles in the country growing at a compound annual growth rate (CAGR) of 9.9 % between 2001 and 2011 and with Delhi's growth rate being 7.1 % CAGR (Road Transport Year Book, 2009–2010 & 2010–2011). Vehicular emissions contain sulphur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, lead, ozone, etc. (Goyal et al. 2005).

A considerable degree of air pollution results from burning fossil fuel. According to the National Family Health Survey-3 (cf. State of Environment Report 2009), more than 60 % of Indian households depend on traditional sources of energy like fuelwood, dung and crop residue for cooking and heating. Change in traditional patterns of farming has also added to the crises. Excessive and indiscriminate use of fertilizers and pesticides, along with intensive farming and practice of waste disposal, has resulted in increased emission of greenhouse gases (GHG) like carbon dioxide, methane and nitrous oxide, which cause climate change. Burning of wheat and rice straw and other agriculture residues not only contributes to lack of soil fertility but also raises the temperature of the soil. Punjab alone produces 23 million tonnes of rice straw and 17 million tonnes of wheat straw annually (State of Environment Report 2009). Instead of recycling this back into the soil, it is burnt in the fields. This releases suspended particulates, besides CH<sub>4</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>, etc., causing serious health hazards like respiratory,

skin and eye diseases. The industrial sector (electronic, textiles, pharmaceuticals, basic chemicals, etc.) and the construction and mining sectors also contribute to air pollution. Acid rain is a direct result of air pollution, which damages freshwater aquatic life, vegetation and buildings.

In cities, where air pollution is particularly excessive, such as New Delhi, there is a low birth rate and high possibility of children developing asthma, pneumonia and other respiratory infections. According to World Health Organization (2011), 2.4 million people die annually from causes that can be directly attributed to air pollution and a large number of these belong to India. The economic cost of damage to public health due to air pollution is very high. Related closely to air pollution is the problem of water pollution, which is also becoming a serious concern and causes a drain on the economy. Almost 70 % of India's surface water resources and an increasing percentage of its groundwater reserves are contaminated by biological, toxic, organic and inorganic pollutants. Polluted water is a major health concern. Diseases like gastroenteritis, cholera, tuberculosis, jaundice, typhoid and diarrhoea are caused due to poor quality of water. Heavy metals, inorganic and organic toxicants may cause death or pathology of the liver, kidneys, reproductive system or the nervous system (Verma & Agarwal 1994).

The situation appears quite grim for air and water quality, but there is a paucity of research in these areas by psychologists. As a considerable part of the problem is behavioural in nature, one needs to investigate the factors that contribute to these social traps. One has to look at both individual-level and social- and context-level factors that are responsible for such self-destructive behaviour.

### *1.4 Unhealthy Environments*

The pace of industrialization accompanied by a parallel rise in urbanization has led to mass exodus of people into the cities. The growth in urban population that was 240 % from 1901 to 1951 jumped to 450 % from 1951 to 2001 (Census 2001). It is quite obvious that this process is skewed; people converge only towards those cities that provide better opportunity for employment and education. It is estimated that 60 % of the urban population lives in Class I cities. The maximum growth rate noticed during 1941–1951 was highest for Delhi (90 %), followed by Mumbai (76 %) and Chennai (66 %). Since resources are limited, large-scale migration puts strain on infrastructure as well as on the ecology of the city. Due to lack of residential space and improper planning, the unorganized and marginalized sector of society finds itself in squatter settlements on discarded or undeveloped lands. The total slum population in India constitutes 22.58 % of the urban population (Census 2001). As slums are illegal constructions, they present a very unhygienic picture. They lack basic civic amenities and are poorly equipped with sanitation facilities. Open drains and garbage dumps, potholes, stray animals and flies are a common sight in slums. These unsanitary conditions lead to high prevalence of tuberculosis, hepatitis, pneumonia and other communicable diseases.

Apart from the growing slum culture, cities are fast becoming throwaway societies. India alone generates 10,000 tonnes of plastic waste per day, which constitutes a major portion of the total municipal waste (State of Environment Report 2009). With more and more people moving into cities, waste generation and its disposal has become a major challenge for these cities. Either due to increasing consumerism or due to inadequate civic services, today we earn more and produce more garbage and then disassociate with it. It is an established fact that household garbage compacted over a long period produces methane that causes greenhouse effects. Today's garbage problem is due to the crisis of maladaptive behaviour (Maloney & Ward 1973). Untreated and uncollected garbage becomes the breeding ground for bacteria, parasites, mosquitoes and numerous insects that are instrumental in causing health risks. Much work in western countries has focused on recycling behaviour (Hopper & Nielsen 1991; Vining & Ebreo 1990; Werner & Makela 1998), but there is lack of any major research endeavour in India. As the concept of cleanliness is culture specific, it would be interesting to investigate Indian behavioural patterns and cultural concepts that underlie them in order to get insight into how such behaviour fits in with notions of healthy habits.

### ***1.5 Environmental Disasters***

Environmental disasters are extreme events that disrupt the normal functioning of a community. They are environmental events of geographical and meteorological origin that pose significant threats to property and social activities along with mental and physical wellbeing. McCaughey (1984) defined disaster as an event that occurs suddenly, unexpectedly and uncontrollably, which is catastrophic in nature and involves threatened or actual loss of life or property, disrupts the sense of community and often results in adverse psychological consequences for survivors. The massiveness of such a disaster is such that it exceeds the tolerable magnitude of humans and makes adjustment difficult. The 2011 tsunami in Japan wiped away entire communities.

Disasters may be natural (cyclones, tornadoes, tsunamis, earthquakes, etc.), or they may be man-made (industrial disasters, radiation contamination, terrorism, war, train disasters, etc.). Natural disasters are the consequences of a combination of physical events (volcanic eruptions, earthquakes) and human activities (disappearance of rain forests, greenhouse effects and global warming). Man-made disasters are the results of technological breakdowns. Natural disasters often out-rank technological ones in terms of damage to and loss of human life (Schlager 1994), but Baum (1993) states that technological disasters are also increasing and claiming their victims. In 2005 Hurricane Katrina in the USA and in 2011 the tsunami in Japan were reminders that the world's most developed and technologically advanced nations were not immune to climate disasters. Over a ten-year period from 2000 to 2009, more than 2.2 billion people worldwide were affected

by 4,484 natural disasters, killing 840,000 people and costing US \$ 891 billion in economic damage. It is also estimated that from 2000 to 2010, nearly eight out of every ten people affected by natural disaster have been either Indian or Chinese (Kellell & Sparks 2012) These are grim reminders of the intricate and disturbed relationship between man and environment.

Salcioglu et al. (2003) studied long-term psychological outcomes for earthquake survivors in Turkey and reported that estimated rates of post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) and depression were 39 and 18 %, respectively. Kolaitis et al. (2003) studied post-traumatic stress reaction among children exposed to the Athens earthquake in 1999 and reported a high incidence of severe PTSD and depression. Mariam and Charumathi (2005) did a study on tsunami victims in India and reported prevalence of depression, PTSD and anxiety among disaster-affected victims. Siddiqui (2005) investigated the subjective wellbeing of people exposed to recurring floods and reported that resilience and optimism contributed significantly in accounting for the subjective wellbeing of flood victims. Misra (1992) did a longitudinal study over a period of three years to explore the adverse effects of one of the worst industrial disasters that occurred in Bhopal (India) in 1984. Due to leakage of methyl isocyanate gas from a pesticide factory, over 3,787 people lost their life. The results clearly revealed negative impact on intellectual, social and behavioural functions along with mental disorders. Asthana and Jain (1986) observed a high degree of alienation among the victims, and they also reported helplessness, powerlessness and self-estrangement. Studies show that psychological and mental health problems among disaster victims persist even after six months and in some cases even after one or more year after the disaster (Goto et al. 2002; Lai et al. 2004; Misra 1992; Norrris et al. 2004) Natural disasters have long-term consequences, particularly for those survivors who have intense trauma exposure. Thus, a long-term mental healthcare policy is required for disaster survivors.

The devastating effects of disasters have aroused both government and public interests in managing and mitigating its impact. In India, there was no official policy on disaster management till the effects of the December 2004 tsunami in the Indian Ocean hit the Indian Government. The disaster compelled governing bodies to take cognizance of the seriousness of the problem. During the 1980s, India had an integrated poverty reduction programme for reducing adverse impact of natural disasters, but it was only in the Tenth-Five Year Plan (2002–2007) that the Indian Government outlined a multipronged strategy in relation to total risk management for sustainable development and adopted a disaster management framework in January 2005.

## 2 Risk Perception and Management

The frequency with which humans are exposed to disasters (in the form of oil spills, radiation exposure, chemical leaks, tsunamis, cyclones, earthquakes and floods), along with its unpredictability and massiveness, increases the risk



component of disasters, both in terms of appraisal and in terms of consequences. Scientist, professionals, politicians and general public understand risk differently. For a behavioural scientist, risk is inherently subjective (Slovic 1992; Weber 2001), not being independent of our minds and culture. The way we understand risk has implications for dealing with the dangers of these uncertainties of life, and this cannot be quantified easily.

Generally, it is seen that experts and laypeople seem to differ widely in their perception of environmental hazards. People tend to overestimate small-frequency disasters and underestimate high-frequency disasters. Experimental studies of human reactions to extreme and usually rare events reveal two inconsistent behavioural tendencies. There is a tendency to overweigh rare events in terms of risks by decision makers because the affective processing of events dominates over their analytic processing (Rottenstreich & Hsee 2001). On the other hand, when people learn about outcomes and their likelihood in a purely experiential way, they tend to underweigh rare events (Barron & Erev 2003; Weber et al. 2001). Further, people overestimate risk when it affects them directly and underestimate risk that does not affect them directly (Slovic et al. 1979). Overestimation is also caused by cognitive errors such as the availability heuristic, which causes people to emphasize risks that are dramatic and sensational (Tversky & Kahneman 1973). Risks are underestimated when the effects are slow to occur and less visible, and there is a general tendency to ignore minor risks and deny danger to minimize disruption to one's life (Gardner & Stern 1996). According to the psychometric paradigm, people's emotional reactions to risky situations affect risk perception. Thus, a variety of perceptual, emotional and cognitive processes influence risk perception.

The field of risk analysis is growing very rapidly. It involves risk assessment and management along with public perception. Risk assessment mainly involves identification, quantification and characterization of threats to human health and environment, while risk management focuses on processes of communication, mitigation and decision making. Policy makers and experts frequently refer to probabilistic criteria in risk assessment to evaluate hazards, as they define risk in terms of expected mortalities and destruction of resources. The general public on the other hand focuses on potential threat, the extent to which it is under control and its impact on future generations. Given this complex scenario, risk management becomes a challenging field where the communication of risk assumes great significance. Smith et al. (1995) noted that the amount and the format of risk information affect risk perceptions, behavioural intentions and mitigation. The major difficulties encountered in risk communication are complexity, uncertainty, frame of reference, trust and credibility. Often, risk information is highly technical and presented in scientific, legalistic and formal language that makes it quite complicated for the layperson to understand. Government agencies, fearing emotional reaction or panic, communicate limited information or withhold information, and this severely damages public trust and credibility. Hence, risk communication has to be very effective, and social psychologists can help in identifying those factors that can contribute to better communication.

### 3 Changing Environment-Related Behaviour

Human activities have global effects as they can drastically change the ecosystem. Psychologists can play a major role in changing human behaviour necessary to forestall or slow down the processes of global change. The major challenge is to convince policy makers and the public regarding the presence and seriousness of the problem. The first step that behavioural scientist can take up is the communication of risks of global change and their uncertainties. Long-term consequences of global change for countries and species are often given less weight in comparison with immediate and concrete consequences. The adoption of a wider perspective both by policy makers and by laypeople is a prerequisite for behavioural change programmes.

Another area in which the behavioural scientist can help to intervene is to provide scientific evidence on how individual or community behaviour is linked to environmental problems. Generally, people think that the present state of the environment is caused by industries and by reckless policies of governments. The main task is to identify those human behaviours that have the greatest impact on global change. This will help in targeting the right behavioural practice that requires modification, rather than targeting the wrong behaviour. A number of activities have energy consequences like purchase and consumption behaviour, everyday use and discarding of products, waste management, energy consumption and conservation. Thus, pinning responsibility on individual lifestyle also helps in modification of behaviour. Intervention in this area should not only be a top-down approach with experts and government agencies delineating a uniform plan of action for the public. It is essential to take into account the involvement of people, and it calls for innovative policy making.

Research in the past has indicated that in order to increase the effectiveness of behaviour modification programmes, one has to adopt a multitude of approaches. Providing information and feedback is more successful if one adopts techniques that rely on simple and lucid language with concrete, practical recommendations and credible sources. Intensive, personalized community-based interventions appear to be very effective. Aitken (1994) identified three concepts that appear to be relevant in changing behaviour related to domestic water consumption: attitudes, habits and values. But they reported that these factors are poor predictors of water consumption, while situational factors played an important role in changing environment-related behaviour. Katzev et al. (1993) also reported that “user-friendliness” of the recycling system was the main determinant of recycling behaviour, while psychological variables had a modest impact. Research in related domains also indicates that attitudes are not often sufficient to induce environment-friendly behaviours or reduce environment-destructive behaviours. The factors that may play an important role are convenience, costs associated with the behavioural alternatives and trust in the authorities recommending specific behavioural practices. Kempton et al. (1992) describe five standard policy strategies that are generally used to change specific environmental behaviour, like energy

consumption. They are as follows: (1) information feedback, (2) persuasion, (3) altering incentives, (4) commands or mandates and (5) developing new technologies. According to them, at the behavioural-level investment may be a one-time investment, but management and curtailment in the long run require frequent feedback to make visible the effects of changed behaviour.

Global warming, pollution, species extinction and other environmental problems do not just happen (Winter 2000). Human beings are at the centre of this complex situation. They are both contributors to and sufferers of declining resources and environmental quality. Although many people are aware, and care about environmental problems, this is not always reflected in their behaviour (Dunlap et al. 2000; Kaplan 2000; Kortenkamp & Moore 2001). In order to explain why some people engage in environmentally responsible behaviour (ERB), while others do not, psychologists have examined the mediating factors between humans and nature. The focus has been on environmental attitudes, concern, awareness, values, beliefs and emotions.

## 4 Environmental Attitudes

The importance of investigating attitudes towards the environment is evident as there is a compelling evidence in the literature that relates attitudes to preferences and behaviour (e.g. Ajzen & Fishbein 1977, 1980; Borgida & Campbell 1982; Fazio & Zanna 1981; Snyder & Kendzierski 1982). Evidence clearly shows that environmental attitudes help predict preferences for environmentally friendly products (Ewing & Sarigöllü 2000; Mainieri et al. 1997). Fishbein and Ajzen (1974) asserted that traditional measures of attitude that tap general attitudes towards something may not correspond to a particular behaviour because a variety of specific behaviours could be linked to any one attitude. Hence, they recommended that more immediate determinants of behaviour, such as “attitude towards the behaviour”, be considered. Specifically, it was demonstrated that attitudes predict pro-environmental behaviour to the degree that both attitude and behaviour are assessed at the same level of specificity. Heberlein and Black (1976) also reported that when a specific behaviour was used as a criterion, a highly specific belief was a much better predictor.

A sizeable amount of psychological research on environmental attitudes has been focused on values, which are viewed as underlying determinants of more specific attitudes, behaviours and beliefs (Olson & Zanna 1993). Although there are several traditions of values' research, particularly applied to the study of environmental issues, many studies in recent years have made use of Schwartz's model of human values. Schwartz (1992, 1994) developed a broad model for classifying the dimensions of values and identified four value categories: openness to change, conservatism, self-transcendence and self-enhancement. Openness to change is described by values of self-direction, stimulation and hedonism. Conservatism is defined by values of tradition, conformity and security. Self-transcendence is

characterized by values of universalism and benevolence. Finally, self-enhancement is defined by values of power and achievement. Several studies have shown that self-transcendence is positively correlated with both environmental attitude and behaviour, whereas self-enhancement is negatively correlated with both environmental attitude and behaviour (Milfont et al. 2003; Schultz & Zelezny 1998, 1999; Stern et al. 1995).

Environmental attitudes, according to Ignatow (2006), are shaped by at least two cultural models of nature–society relations. The first is the ecological model, and the second is the spiritual model. The ecological model is a representation of nature as an ecosystem physically integrated with human society (Bocking 1994). This model does not envisage a conflict between modernity and the environment. On the contrary, it believes that science and technology allows for the balancing and integration of modern society and its natural environment (Kempton et al. 1995). The spiritual model tries to focus on various beliefs and attitudes. This model appears similar to the new environmental paradigm (NEP; Dunlap & Van Liere 1978), which espouses that the natural world is sacred and in harmony and gets threatened by science and technology. Sarigollu (2009) found that environmental attitudes differ significantly across cultures. Results indicate differences between collectivist and individualistic; externally and internally controlled; materialist and post-materialist; and past- and future-oriented cultures. Pandey (1990) suggests that as culture plays an important role, one needs to understand culturally determined attitudes related to the environment for developing general pro-environmental as well as specific pro-environmental attitudes among people so that their anti-environmental behaviours may be changed.

## 5 Environmental Concerns

The 1990s saw a productive social science debate on social and economic factors motivating concern for the natural environment. Environmental concern is defined as “the affect (i.e. worry) associated with beliefs about environmental problems” (Schultz et al. 2004, p. 31). The focus of environmental concern studies ranged from specific attitudes towards pro-environmental behaviour to broader and more encompassing value orientations (Fransson & Gärling 1999). Environmental concerns relate directly to the degree with which individuals see themselves as part of the natural world (Schultz 2000). As Schultz (2000), Howard (1997) and others have argued, if we value and feel concern for nature, we will then want to protect it. The understanding of our interconnectedness with the Earth and the sense of inclusion with nature are often referred to as our ecological identity or ecological self, a term coined by Naess (1973). An ecological identity includes the self, the human and non-human community and the planet’s ecosystems (Conn 1998), so that damage to the planet is seen as damage to the self.

Stern and Dietz (1994) developed a tripartite classification of values that formed the basis of environmental concerns. Expanding on Schwartz’s (1977)

norm-activation model of altruism, they argued that environmental moral norms could be activated by socio-altruistic values as well as by egoistic or biospheric values. Altruistic values predispose people to judge environmental issues on the basis of costs or benefits for a human group (e.g. community, ethnic group or all humanity). A person high on this value experiences a sense of moral obligation and acts on it when they believe that adverse consequences are likely to occur to others and they through appropriate action can prevent or ameliorate the consequences. In contrast, people who apply egoistic values judge environmental issues on personal basis. They are motivated to protect aspects of environment that affect them personally or oppose protection of environment if the personal costs are high. In the biospheric value orientation, people judge environmental issues on the basis of costs or benefits to the ecosystems. Many environmentalists and ecologists espouse this value. According to this theory, therefore, “three distinct value orientations, towards self, other human beings and other species and the biosphere, can be distinguished and that each can independently influence intentions to act politically to preserve the environment” (Stern et al. 1995, p. 1616). Research suggests that biospheric concern seems to be consistently positively correlated with pro-environmental behaviour (Schultz et al. 2004). Stern and Dietz’s (1994) value–belief–norm theory of environmental concern also describes five types of variables causally related to one another. These variables include personal values, a general set of beliefs, awareness of consequences, ascription of responsibility and personal norms for pro-environmental action. Though environmentally protective attitudes and concerns do not always translate into protective behaviours, it is generally accepted that they predispose persons to perform such behaviours and thus remain important distal predictors of them.

Kaplan (2000) believes that tapping into the human desire to explore and learn is far more effective in inspiring concern for nature than dictating behaviour. This may explain why people often are unmotivated to comply with government initiatives, but may be more responsive when their own personal relationship with nature is involved. For example, a person may resent government pressure to carpool or take public transit, but actively work to protect a local green space or park they enjoy visiting. The emotional aspect of human–nature relationships may partly explain some of these individual differences.

## 6 Pro-Environmental Behaviour

The search for a sustainable future for the Earth is rapidly shifting towards the notion of “Think Global, Act Local” (Steel 1996). It is argued that global environmental problems, such as global warming, can be effectively tackled by alterations in day-to-day lives of individuals. Encouraging people to use their cars less, switching off the electricity when not in use, closing the tap when brushing their teeth and recycling waste have all been advocated by government organizations. Researchers and policy makers have become increasingly aware that

individual behaviours can ameliorate or exacerbate environmental problems. Environmentally responsible behaviours are said to occur when an individual or group aims “to do what is right to help protect the environment in general daily practice” (Cottrell 2003, p. 356). Such actions have also been referred to as pro-environmental behaviour, environmentally friendly behaviour and conservation behaviour. According to Stern (2000), there are several types of ERBs, which vary according to their location and extent of visibility: environmental activism centred in the public realm; non-activist political behaviours occurring in the public sphere, including support for certain policy initiatives; private environmentalism, including purchasing decisions; and behaviours originating in organizations to which an individual may belong.

Rohrschneider (1990) has demonstrated that the condition of the environment has a clear impact on the development of attitudes towards environmental protection. He argues that when people become aware of environmental problems, they become sensitized to national pollution issues, which, in turn, influence popular support for environmental organizations (*ibid.*, p. 23). Hungerford and Volk (1990) talk about a multilevel model of environmental behaviour that incorporates three levels of variables influencing environment-related behaviour in a sequential fashion. First, they talk about environmental sensitivity and knowledge of ecology that serve as prerequisites that would “enhance a person’s decision making, once an action is undertaken”. Ownership variables, comprising the second level, create a sense of accountability and ownership among individuals regarding a particular environmental issue. Such feelings of ownership are enhanced through in-depth knowledge and personal investment in an issue. At the third level are empowerment variables, which provide individuals with a sense that they can make a difference relating to a particular environmental issue.

How nature influences human emotions and why some people feel strongly and positively about nature, while others are unmoved, are important questions in the study of environmentally responsible behaviour (Kals & Maes 2004; Milton 2002; Vining 1987). Kals et al. (1999) have investigated the emotional aspects of environmental behaviour in their research on love of nature and interest in nature. Along with affinity, interest and indignation, positive past and present nature experiences are predictive of nature-protective behaviour. Allen and Ferrand (1999) also found that sympathy, as a measure of caring for the environment, was an important predictor of environmentally friendly behaviours. Including emotion also makes environmental education more successful in fostering behavioural changes (Pooley & O’Connor 2000).

Environmental and behavioural knowledge has been found to play a significant part in shaping environmental behaviour. Environmental knowledge relates to knowledge related to the state of the environment, awareness of environmental problems and about action (Schahn & Holzer 1990), while behavioural knowledge refers to what Schahn and Holzer have termed concrete knowledge, which is essentially knowledge for action, for example, knowing what and where to recycle. Most evidence points to a stronger link between concrete knowledge and behaviour (Schahn & Holzer 1990). This is in a sense self-evident because

knowledge for action is a significant prerequisite for behaving in an appropriate manner and is a significant barrier to action if levels are low.

The extent to which environmental problems are a tangible threat to personal wellbeing, especially in the area of waste management, also influences pro-environmental behaviour. Baldassare and Katz (1992) argued that the belief that environmental problems can be perceived as a threat to wellbeing and health will override many of the traditional predictors of environmental behaviour in their importance. Steel (1996) and Segun et al. (1998) have supported this finding in their studies of environmental activism (including recycling behaviour). It seems logical to expect that there would be a tangible relationship between the extent to which individuals perceive the waste problem to be serious and a consequent behavioural response. In particular, it appears that personal experience or location—for example, living near a landfill site or in an area where refuse provides a public health risk—may provide the impetus to manage waste more carefully.

The importance of other recycling behaviour is also likely to be significant in increasing individual recycling rates. It is likely that as Fishbein and Ajzen (1975) have argued, behaviour will get modified when individuals are aware of a given social norm and, more importantly, accept this norm. Oskamp et al. (1991) found that the degree to which respondents acknowledged neighbours' recycling behaviour was important in shaping their own recycling behaviour. Chan's (1998) study of recycling in Hong Kong also highlighted the importance of subjective norms in encouraging others to participate. Personal experience of the behaviour in question or a related behaviour has been found to have significance in the prediction of waste management behaviour (Kallgren & Wood 1986). A strong link has been established between behavioural experience in one domain and action in another. For example, Daneshvary et al. (1998) found that those who took part in textile recycling were more likely to be those who had previously taken part in curbside recycling schemes. This is a significant finding as it implies that a sort of behavioural snowball effect might occur whereby participation in one action leads to more willing uptake of other actions.

It is a popular perception that individual actions can have little or no impact towards a given problem. This can relate to any arena of social behaviour, but is seen vividly in the environmental realm, where the seemingly gargantuan task of stopping global warming is related to individual actions to reduce waste, conserve energy and curtail car use. Consequently, Hopper and Nielsen (1991) found that those who believed that their actions would make a difference to the waste problem were those who were more likely to act. This response efficacy is likely to prove decisive in the promotion of environmentally sound behaviours from an individualistic perspective (Roberts 1996). Finally, there is the issue of environmental citizenship. This has been overlooked by researchers and may provide an interesting additional variable to examine with regards to environmental behaviour. Selman (1996) has argued that those individuals who conform to certain characteristics are more likely to behave in an appropriate manner because they feel involved within society and most importantly have a notion of citizenship. In essence, requirements for environmental citizenship include a balance between

rights and responsibilities, an active involvement within society, characterized by a feeling of good community spirit and being part of local decision-making processes regarding the environment (Selman & Parker 1997).

## 7 Conclusion and Policy Implications

Given the broad array of problems, the probability that individuals will be affected by one or more of these environmental issues is very high. As people are becoming more aware of the ramifications of the deteriorating environmental conditions, their concern for quality of life has given way to concern about health issues and life itself. This calls for an effective and comprehensive approach to address environmental issues. Policy makers need to take cognizance of the various aspects of environmental stressors, that is, physical, social and psychological while formulating laws. Regulation of industries, town planning, construction of neighbourhoods and designing of living space in view of the findings related to various stressors are essential for ensuring wellbeing and sustainability of societies. Corrective measures, environmentally sound technology and specification and strict enforcement of environmental obligations of industries and neighbourhoods are essential for sustainable growth.

The scenario is so grim that it requires active collaboration between policy making agencies and stakeholders. Government agencies have regularly ignored cultural beliefs and local concerns while conceptualizing policies and projects. This often has resulted in confrontation with the public. In 1972, the Chipko movement, a very popular grassroots movement started by locals, mainly females, in the hills of Uttarakhand, India, was a result of this insensitivity. The women prevented cutting of forest trees by embracing them. Many such popular environmental movements were undertaken against major government initiatives. Hence, both at the level of policy formulation and at the implementation level, feedback must be taken from various sectors. Major developmental projects should get clearance not only from the government, but also from the community that is likely to be affected by such activities. This type of collaboration ensures smooth implementation of policies. Further, the provision of environmental auditing by civil society will not only establish transparency and accountability at the implementation level but also instil a sense of responsibility in community-level actors.

Since the problems are diverse and complex, a multipronged approach needs to be adopted. The issue has to be tackled at several levels starting from the grassroots. Providing basic environmental education has resulted in general awareness, but awareness alone will not result in environment-friendly behaviour. People have to be encouraged to relate to environmental issues in order to understand their environmental obligations. Winter (2000) rightly pointed out that there is a gap between how people feel and think about environmental problems and their own actions. Psychologists need to find ways to shrink this gap and transform concern for the environment into ERB. Important determinants of environmental behaviour



may be more related to the perceived practical and political feasibility of these behaviours than to what respondents know or how they feel about the environment. Future environmental education efforts might benefit from a closer consideration of deterrents to facilitators of performing environmental behaviours. It is clear that the attitudes, knowledge, behaviours and concerns that adolescents have about the environment will directly or indirectly affect future decisions concerning our natural resources and how they will be used and sustained.

One of the facilitators identified by psychologists is knowledge. The type and amount of information people have about environmental issues are a prerequisite for the success of any programme in this area. Part of the national policy for limiting climate change should make accurate, credible and actionable information widely available. For widespread dissemination of environmental knowledge and its ill effects, the media can play a major role. The amount and type of media coverage of environmental disasters and issues have helped transform many specific problems into a major public issue. Journalistic preference for the negative and the dramatic, combined with the conflictual nature of debate between environmentalists and non-environmentalists, shapes the overall message delivered to the public (Lowe & Morrison 1984; Hays 1987). Since the penetration of media has increased manifold, it is a powerful tool in transforming public opinion as well as in helping planners know the pulse of a situation. A major advantage, according to Lowe and Morrison (1984), is that stories about environmental problems carry with them powerful cultural symbols related to nature and a strong emotive and moralistic appeal. It is this appeal accompanied by powerful visuals that strike an empathizing cord with nature. Given the seriousness of the environmental problem, it becomes imperative that risk communication, media coverage and scientific statements be presented in a manner that is validating and empowering to both the individual and community in how they can address and contribute to mitigating the problem.

It is now widely accepted that changes required to ameliorate the environmental crisis are to a large extent connected to behaviour modification. Hence, environmental psychology should contribute to the understanding and promotion of sustainable behaviour (Schmuck & Schultz 2002). This understanding is possible only when we gather information about how people think about nature, the mechanism through which attitudes towards the environment change and how we can account for anti-environmental behaviour. Much needs to be done on the nature, quality and importance of human–environment transactions. In order for psychologists to suggest any intervention strategy, they have to intensively investigate the pathways through which individual- and system-level factors contribute to environmental degradation on the one hand and identify those psychological factors that motivate people to engage in environment-friendly behaviour.

As environmental problems have become very serious, and if neglected will have survival implications for species, policy makers need to address the problem on a priority basis. Rather than focusing on the issue in a piecemeal fashion, an integrated approach has to be adopted both at the research and at the implementation level. The urgency and complexity of the issue require collaboration

and multidisciplinary ecological analysis and solution. Investment needs to be increased in research and extension and in developing suitable and sustainable technologies. There is a need for collaboration not only across natural and social sciences but also between public and private groups on several fronts. Without a concerted national policy, many of the intervention strategies adopted will have little or no impact. Special attention has to be paid to cultural nuances and contexts in which the issue unravels. Cultural understanding needs to be internalized in the decision-making process. Exploring these intricate linkages can help not only understand the problem, but facilitate its mitigation in a more cost-effective manner. Policies have to focus at both the macro-level and micro-level with different sets of planning in urban areas compared with rural ones. A sense of environmental relatedness has to be at the core of such planning. Hence, to improve the environmental quality at the global-, national- and local-level environmental activism typically entails political and community-based actions.

## References

- Aitken, C. K., McMahon, T. A., Wearing, A. J., & Finlayson, B. L. (1994). Residential water use: Predicting and reducing consumption. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, *24*, 136–158.
- Ajzen, I., & Fishbein, M. (1977). Attitude-behavior relations: A theoretical analysis and review of empirical research. *Psychological Bulletin*, *84*, 888–918.
- Ajzen, I., & Fishbein, M. (1980). *Understanding attitudes and predicting social behavior*. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall.
- Allen, J. B., & Ferrand, J. L. (1999). Environmental locus of control, sympathy, and pro-environmental behavior: A test of Geller's actively caring hypothesis. *Environment and Behavior*, *31*, 338–353.
- Asthana, H. S., & Jain, U. (1986). *Alienation in Bhopal MIC gas victims*. New Delhi: Paper presented at the XI World Congress of Sociology.
- Baldassare, M., & Katz, C. (1992). The personal threat of environmental problems as predictor of environmental practices. *Environment and Behavior*, *24*, 602–616.
- Baron, R. A., Byrne, D., & Griffit, W. (1974). *Social psychology: Understanding human interactions*. Boston: Allyn and Bacon.
- Barron, G., & Erev, I. (2003). Feedback-based decisions and their limited correspondence to description-based decisions. *Journal of Behavioral Decision Making*, *16*, 215–233.
- Batra, A., Muhar, I. S., & Bhatia, P. (1990). Environmental noise and mental work. *Indian Journal of Psychology*, *65*, 45–52.
- Baum, A. (1993). Implications of psychological research on stress and technical accidents. *American Psychologists*, *48*, 665–672.
- Bocking, S. (1994). Visions of nature and society: A history of the ecosystem concept. *Postmoderns*, *20*(3), 12–18.
- Borgida, E., & Campbell, B. (1982). Belief relevance and attitude-behavior consistency: The moderating role of personal experience. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, *4*(2), 239–247.
- Canter, D., & Craik, K. H. (1981). Environmental psychology. *Journal of Environmental Psychology*, *1*, 1–11.
- Census of India. (2001). Series 1. Government of India.
- Chan, K. (1998). Mass communication and pro-environmental behavior: Waste recycling in Hong Kong. *Journal of Environmental Management*, *52*, 317–325.
- Cohen, A. (1969). Effects of noise on psychological state. In W. Ward & J. Fricke (Eds.), *Noise as a public health hazard*. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office.

- Cohen, S., & Spacapan, S. (1984). The social psychology of noise. In D. M. Jones & A. J. Chapman (Eds.), *Noise and society* (pp. 221–245). New York: Wiley.
- Cohen, S., & Weinstein, N. (1971). Non auditory effects of noise on behavior and health. In G. Evans (Ed.), *Environmental stress* (pp. 45–74). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Cohen, S., Glass, D. C., & Phillips, S. (1977). Environment and health. In H. E. Freeman, S. Levine, & L. G. Reeder (Eds.), *Handbook of medical sociology*. Prentice Hall, NJ: Englewood Cliffs.
- Conn, S. (1998). Living in the earth: Ecopsychology, health and psychotherapy. *The Humanistic Psychologist*, 26, 179–198.
- Cottrell, S. P. (2003). Influence of socio-demographic and environmental attitudes of general responsible environmental behavior among recreational boaters. *Environment and Behavior*, 35, 347–375.
- Daneshvary, N., Daneshvary, R., & Schwer, R. K. (1998). Solid-waste recycling behavior and support for curbside textile recycling. *Environment and Behavior*, 30, 144–161.
- Dunlap, R., & Van Liere, K. (1978). A proposed measuring instrument and preliminary results: The new environmental paradigm. *Journal of Environmental Education*, 9, 10–19.
- Dunlap, R. E., Van Liere, K., Mertig, A., & Jones, R. E. (2000). Measuring endorsement of the new ecological paradigm: A revised NEP scale. *Journal of Social Issues*, 56, 425–442.
- Economic Survey of India. (2007–2008). Ministry of Finance, Government of India.
- Evans, G. W., Palsane, M. N., Lepore, S. J., & Martin, J. (1989). Residential density and psychological health: The mediating effects of social support. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 57, 994–999.
- Ewing, G., & Sarigöllü, E. (2000). Assessing consumer preferences for clean-fuel vehicles: A discrete choice experiment. *Journal of Public Policy and Marketing*, 19(1), 106–118.
- Fazio, R. H., & Zanna, M. P. (1981). Direct experience and attitude-behavior consistency. In L. Berkowitz (Ed.), *Advances in experimental social psychology* (p. 14). New York: Academic.
- Fishbein, M., & Ajzen, I. (1974). Attitudes toward objects as predictors of single and multiple behavioral criteria. *Psychological Review*, 8(1), 59–74.
- Fishbein, M., & Ajzen, I. (1975). *Belief, attitude, intention and behavior: An introduction to theory and research*. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.
- Fransson, N., & Gärling, T. (1999). Environmental concern: Conceptual definitions, measurement methods, and research findings. *Journal of Environmental Psychology*, 19, 369–382.
- Galle, O., Gove, W., & McPherson, J. (1972). Population density and pathology: What are the relationships for man? *Science*, 176, 23–30.
- Gardner, G. T., & Stern, P. C. (1996). *Environmental problems and human behavior*. Boston: Allyn and Bacon.
- Glorig, A. (1971). Non auditory effects of noise exposure. *Sound and Vibration*, 5, 28–29.
- Goto, T., Wilson, J. P., Kahana, B., & Slane, S. (2002). PTSD, depression and help seeking behavior patterns following the Miyake island volcanic eruption. *International Journal of Emerging Mental Health*, 4(3), 157–171.
- Goyal, S. K., Ghatge, S. V., Nema, P., & Tamhane, S. M. (2005). Understanding urban vehicular pollution problem vis-à-vis ambient air quality-Case study of a megacity (Delhi). *Environment Monitoring and Assessment*, 119, 557–569.
- Hays, S. (1987). *Beauty, health and permanence: Environmental politics in the United States, 1955–1985*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Heberlein, T. A., & Black, J. S. (1976). Attitudinal specificity and the prediction of behavior in a field setting. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 33(4), 474–479.
- Hockey, R. (1979). Stress and the cognitive components of skill performance. In V. Hamilton & D. Warburton (Eds.), *Human stress and cognition* (pp. 141–177). New York: Wiley.
- Hopper, J. R., & Nielsen, J. M. (1991). Recycling as altruistic behavior: Normative and behavioral strategies to explain participation in a community recycling program. *Environment and Behavior*, 23, 195–220.
- Howard, G. S. (1997). *Ecological psychology: Creating a more earth-friendly human nature*. Notre Dame, IN: University of Notre Dame Press.

- Hungerford, H. R., & Volk, T. L. (1990). Changing learner behavior through environmental education. *Journal of Environmental Education*, 21(3), 8–12.
- Hygge, S., Evans, G. W., & Bullinger, M. (2002). A prospective study of some effects of aircraft noise on cognitive performance in school children. *Psychological Science*, 13, 469–474.
- Ignatow, G. (2006). Cultural models of nature and society: Reconsidering environmental attitudes and concern. *Environment and Behavior*, 38, 441–461.
- Jain, U. (1987). *The psychological consequences of crowding*. New Delhi: Sage.
- Jain, U. (1991). *The experience of crowding and its psychological consequences*. New Delhi: Project Report, ICSSR.
- Jain, U., & Palsane, M.N. (2004). Environment and behavior. In J. Pandey (Ed.), *Psychology in India revisited: Developments in the discipline* (vol. 3, pp. 261–308). Delhi: Sage.
- Kallgren, C. A., & Wood, W. (1986). Access to attitude-relevant information in memory as a determinant of attitude-behavior consistency. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, 22, 328–338.
- Kals, E., & Maes, J. (2004). Sustainable development and emotions. In P. Schmuck & W. P. Schultz (Eds.), *Psychology of sustainable development* (pp. 97–122). Norwell, MA: Kluwer Academic.
- Kals, E., Schumacher, D., & Montada, L. (1999). Emotional affinity toward nature as a motivational basis to protect nature. *Environment and Behavior*, 31, 178–202.
- Kaplan, S. (2000). Human nature and environmentally responsible behavior. *Journal of Social Issues*, 56, 491–508.
- Katzev, R., Blake, G., & Messer, B. (1993). Determinants of participation in multi-family recycling programs. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 23(5), 375–385.
- Kellell, J., & Sparks, D. (2012). *Disaster reduction: Spending where it could count*. Workstream: Global trends.
- Kempton, W., Boster, J., & Hartley, J. (1995). *Environmental values in American culture*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Kempton, W., Darley, J. M., & Stern, P. C. (1992). Psychological research for the new energy problems: Strategies and opportunities. *American Psychologist*, 47(10), 1213–1223.
- Kjellberg, A. (1990). Subjective, behavioral and psychophysiological effects of noise. *Scandinavian Journal of Work, Environment and Health*, 16, 29–38.
- Kluckhohn, F. R. (1953). Dominant and variant value orientations. In C. Kluckhohn, H. A. Murray, & D. M. Schneider (Eds.), *Personality in nature, society and culture*. New York: Knopf.
- Kolaitis, G., Kotsopoulos, J., Tsiantis, J., Haritaki, S., Rigizou, F., Zacharaki, L., et al. (2003). Posttraumatic stress reactions among children following the Athens earthquake of Sep 1999. *European Child and Adolescent Psychiatry*, 12(6), 273–280.
- Kortenkamp, K. V., & Moore, C. F. (2001). Ecocentrism and anthropocentrism: Moral reasoning about ecological commons dilemmas. *Journal of Environmental Psychology*, 21, 261–272.
- Kovel, J. (2003). *The enemy of nature: The end of capitalism or the end of the world?*. New Delhi: Tulika books.
- Lai, T. J., Chang, C. M., Connor, K. M., Lee, L. C., & Davidson, J. R. (2004). Full and partial PTSD among earthquake survivors in rural Taiwan. *Journal of Psychiatric Research*, 38(3), 313–322.
- Lepore, S. J., Evans, G. W., & Palsane, M. N. (1991). Social hassles and psychological health in the context of chronic crowding. *Journal of Health and Social Behavior*, 32, 357–367.
- Lewin, K. (1951). *Field theory in social science*. New York: Harper & Row.
- Lowe, P., & Morrison, D. (1984). Bad news or good news: Environmental politics and the mass media. *American Sociological Review*, 32, 75–90.
- Mainieri, T., Barnett, E. G., Valdero, T. R., Unipan, J. B., & Oskamp, S. (1997). Green buying: The influence of environmental concern on consumer behavior. *The Journal of Social Psychology*, 137(2), 189–204.
- Maloney, M. P., & Ward, M. P. (1973). Ecology: Let's hear from the people: An objective scale for the measurement of ecological attitudes and knowledge. *American Psychologists*, 28(7), 583–586.

- Mariam, T., & Charumathi, P. J. (2005). *Prevalence of PTSD, depression and anxiety among tsunami affected victims of Chennai*. Paper presented at the National Seminar on Psychological and Global Context. Directorate of Distance Education, Annamalai University, Chidambaram, India.
- McCaughey, B. G. (1984). U.S. Naval disaster: The psychological symptomatology. *U.S. naval Research Center Report*, 84(2), 8.
- Milfont, T. L., Coelho Júnior, L. L., Gouveia, V. V., & Coelho, J. A. P. M. (2003, August). *Human values: Their correlation with environmental attitudes and behaviors*. Paper presented at the 5th Biennial Meeting of the Division of Environmental Psychology of the German Psychological Association, Eindhoven, Netherlands.
- Miller, J. D. (1974). Effects of noise on people. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 56, 729–764.
- Milton, K. (2002). *Loving nature: Towards an ecology of emotion*. London: Routledge.
- Misra, G. (1992). *A longitudinal study of psycho-social competence in children of MIC exposed areas of Bhopal*. New Delhi: Project Report NIPCCD.
- Mitra, S. K. (Ed.). (1972). *A survey of research in psychology*. Bombay: Popular Prakashan.
- Naess, A. (1973). The shallow and the deep ecology movements. *Inquiry*, 16, 95–100.
- Nagar, D., & Pandey, J. (1987). Affect and performance on cognitive task as a function of crowding and noise. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 17, 147–157.
- Nagar, D., & Paulus, P. B. (1997). Residential crowding experience scale: Assessment and validation. *Community and Applied Social Psychology*, 7, 303–319.
- Norris, F. H., Murphy, A. D., Baker, C. K., & Perilla, J. L. (2004). Post disaster PTSD over four waves of a panel study of Mexico's 1999 flood. *Journal of Trauma and Stress*, 17(4), 283–292.
- Olson, J. M., & Zanna, M. P. (1993). Attitudes and attitude change. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 44, 117–154.
- Oskamp, S. (2004). Summarizing sustainability issues and research approaches. In P. Schmuck & W. P. Schultz (Eds.), *Psychology of sustainable development* (pp. 301–324). Norwell, MA: Kluwer Academic.
- Oskamp, S., Harrington, M. J., Edwards, T. C., Sherwood, D. L., Okuda, S. M., & Swanson, D. C. (1991). Factors influencing household recycling behavior. *Environment and Behavior*, 23, 494–519.
- Pandey, J. (1990). The environment, culture and behavior. In R. W. Brislin (Ed.), *Applied cross-cultural psychology*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage.
- Pandey, J. (Ed.). (2004). *Psychology in India revisited: Developments in the discipline (Vol. 1–3)*. Delhi: Sage.
- Pandey, J. & Nagar, D. (1988). *Residential crowding in India: Its social psychological consequences*. Paper presented at the 24th International Congress of Psychology, Sydney, Australia.
- Pandey, J., Siddiqui, R. N., Udas, A. K., & Ruback, R. B. (2009). Residents' reaction to environmental stressors in Kathmandu: A comparison of the inner city versus the outskirts. *Psychological Studies*, 54, 1–11.
- Pareek, U. (Ed.). (1981). *A survey of research in psychology 1971–1976*. Bombay: Popular Prakashan.
- Pooley, J. A., & O'Connor, M. (2000). Environmental education and attitudes: Emotions and beliefs are what is needed. *Environment and Behavior*, 32, 711–723.
- Proshansky, H., Ittelson, W., & Rivlin, L. (Eds.). (1970). *Environmental psychology: Man and his physical setting*. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
- Raja, S., & Ganguli, T. (1983). Impact of exposure to noise on the hearing acuity of employee in a heavy engineering industry. *Indian Journal of Medical Research*, 78, 100–113.
- Roberts, J. A. (1996). Green consumers in the 1990s: Profile and implications for advertising. *Journal of Business Research*, 36, 217–231.
- Rohrschneider, R. (1990). The roots of public opinion toward new social movements: An empirical test of competing explanations. *American Journal of Political Science*, 34, 1–30.

- Rottenstreich, Y., & Hsee, C. K. (2001). Money, kisses and electric shocks: On the affective psychology of probability weighting. *Psychological Science, 12*, 185–190.
- Ruback, R. B., & Pandey, J. (1991). Crowding, perceived control and relative power: An analysis of households in India. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology, 21*, 345–374.
- Ruback, R. B., & Pandey, J. (2002). Mental distress and physical symptoms in the slums of New Delhi: The role of individual, household and neighborhood factors. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology, 32*, 1–27.
- Salcioglu, E., Basoglu, M., & Livanou, M. (2003). Long-term psychological outcome for non-treatment-seeking earthquake survivors in Turkey. *Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease, 191*(3), 154–160.
- Sarigollu, E. (2009). A cross country exploration of environmental attitudes. *Environment and Behavior, 41*, 365–386.
- Schahn, J., & Holzer, E. (1990). Studies of environmental concern: The role of knowledge, gender and background variables. *Environment and Behavior, 22*, 767–786.
- Schlager, N. (1994). *When technology fails*. Detroit: Gale.
- Schultz, P. W. (2000). Empathizing with nature: The effects of perspective taking on concern for environmental issues. *Journal of Social Issues, 56*, 391–406.
- Schmuck, P., & Schultz, W. P. (2002). *Psychology of sustainable development*. Boston, MA: Kluwer Academic Publishers.
- Schultz, P. W., Shriver, C., Tabanico, J. J., & Khazian, A. M. (2004). Implicit connections with nature. *Journal of Environmental Psychology, 24*, 31–42.
- Schultz, P. W., & Zelezny, L. C. (1999). Values as predictors of environmental attitudes: Evidence for consistency across 14 countries. *Journal of Environmental Psychology, 19*, 255–265.
- Schultz, P. W., & Zelezny, L. C. (1998). Values and pro-environmental behavior: A five-country survey. *Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology, 29*, 540–558.
- Schwartz, S. H. (1977). Normative influences on altruism. In L. Berkowitz (Ed.), *Advances in experimental social psychology* (Vol. 10, pp. 221–279). New York: Academic.
- Schwartz, S. H. (1992). Universals in the content and structure of values: Theoretical advances and empirical tests in 20 countries. In M. P. Zanna (Ed.), *Advances in experimental social psychology* (Vol. 25, pp. 1–65). New York: Academic.
- Schwartz, S. H. (1994). Are there universal aspects in the structure and contents of human values? *Journal of Social Issues, 50*, 19–45.
- Segun, C., Pelletier, L. G., & Hunsley, J. (1998). Toward a model of environmental activism. *Environment and Behavior, 30*, 628–652.
- Selman, P. (1996). *Local sustainability: Planning and managing ecologically sound places*. London: Paul Chapman.
- Selman, P., & Parker, J. (1997). Citizenship, civicness and social capital in local agenda 21. *Local Environment, 2*, 171–184.
- Siddiqui, R. (2005). *Response to recurring flood hazards: Appraisal and coping strategies*. Allahabad: Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Allahabad.
- Siddiqui, R. N. (1997). *Effect of economic and environmental stressors on health*. Allahabad: Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Allahabad.
- Slovic, P. (1992). Perception of risk: Reflections on the psychometric paradigm. In S. Krimsky & D. Golding (Eds.), *Social theories of risk* (pp. 117–152). New York: Praeger.
- Slovic, P., Fischhoff, B., & Lichtenstein, S. (1979). Rating the risks. *Environment, 21*(14–20), 36–39.
- Stokols, D., & Altman, I. (1987). *Handbook of environmental psychology* (Vol. 1 & 2). New York: Wiley.
- Smith, V. K., Desvousges, W. H., & Payne, J. W. (1995). Do risk information programs promote mitigating behavior? *Journal of Risk and Uncertainty, 10*(3), 203–221.
- Snyder, M., & Kendzierski, D. (1982). Acting on one's attitudes: Procedures for linking attitudes and behavior. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology, 18*(1), 165–183.

- Srivastava, A. K., & Dwivedi, C. B. (1990). Effects of noise and international incidental processing retention. *Perspectives in Psychological Research*, 13, 1–7.
- State of Environment Report India. (2009). Ministry of environment and forest, Government of India.
- Steel, B. S. (1996). Thinking globally, acting locally? Environmental attitudes, behavior and activism. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 47, 27–36.
- Stern, P. C. (2000). Toward a coherent theory of environmentally significant behavior. *Journal of Social Issues*, 56, 407–424.
- Stern, P. C., & Dietz, T. (1994). The value basis of environmental concern. *Journal of Social Issues*, 50, 65–84.
- Stern, P. C., Dietz, T., Kalof, L., & Guagnano, G. A. (1995). Values, beliefs, and pro-environmental action: Attitude formation toward emergent attitude objects. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 25, 1611–1636.
- Stokols, D. (1972). A social psychological model of human crowding phenomena. *Journal of the American Institutes of Planners*, 38, 72–84.
- Timmons, H., & Vyawahare, (2012). *India's air the world's unhealthiest*. The New York Times: India Ink.
- Tripathi, H. G. (1990). *Cognitive, affective consequences of crowding stress*. Bhopal: Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Barkatullah University.
- Tversky, A., & Kahneman, D. (1973). Availability: A heuristic for judging frequency and probability. *Cognitive Psychology*, 5, 207–232.
- Udas, A. K. (1999). *Perceived intensity of environmental stressors and its impact on health*. Allahabad: Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Allahabad.
- Verma, P. S., & Agarwal, V. K. (1994). *Cell biology, genetics, evolution and ecology*. New Delhi: Chand & Company Ltd.
- Vining, J. (1987). Environmental decisions: The interaction of emotions, information, and decision context. *Journal of Environmental Psychology*, 7, 13–30.
- Vining, J., & Ebreo, A. (1990). What makes a recycler? A comparison of recyclers and non recyclers. *Environment and Behavior*, 22, 55–73.
- Weber, E. U. (2001). Risk: Empirical studies on decision and choice. In N. J. Smelser & P. B. Baltes (Eds.), *International Encyclopedia of the social and behavioral sciences* (pp. 13347–13351). Oxford, UK: Elsevier Science Limited.
- Weber, E. U., Sharoni, S., & Blais, A. R. (2001). Predicting risk-sensitivity in humans and lower animals: Risk as variance or coefficient of variation. *Psychological Review*, 111, 430–445.
- Werner, C. M., & Makela, A. (1998). Motivations and behaviours that support recycling. *Journal of Environmental Psychology*, 18, 373–386.
- Winter, D. D. (2000). Some big ideas for some big problems. *American Psychologist*, 55, 516–522.
- Winter, D., & Koger, S. (2004). *Psychology of environmental problems* (2nd ed.). New Jersey: Lawrence Erlbaum.
- World Health Organisation. (2011). *Indoor air pollution and health*. Retrieved on November 13, 2012, from [www.who.int/mediacentre/fs292/index.html](http://www.who.int/mediacentre/fs292/index.html).
- Zlutnick, S., & Altman, I. (1972). Crowding and human behavior. In J. F. Wohlwill & D. H. Carson (Eds.), *Environment and the social sciences* (pp. 44–60). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.